

**Manual of pharmacology; or compendium of materia medica, conspectus of the London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Pharmacopoeias, and formulary of extemporaneous prescriptions / [T. Wharton Jones].**

**Contributors**

Jones, Thomas Wharton, 1808-1891.

**Publication/Creation**

Edinburgh : MacLachlan, Stewart, 1833.

**Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/rupnfezt>

**License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>



A

q + 2 +



654881A

H. k. 41



H. k. 41

$\frac{H}{5 \times 2}$



The Library of the  
Wellcome Institute for  
the History of Medicine

MEDICAL SOCIETY  
OF LONDON

Accession Number

Press Mark

JONES, T. W.



554801A



MANUAL  
OF  
PHARMACOLOGY.



PRINTED BY NEILL & CO. OLD FISHMARKET.

*The Medical Society of London  
presented by Dr. Davidson, 1854*  
MANUAL

OF

PHARMACOLOGY;

OR

COMPENDIUM OF MATERIA MEDICA,

CONSPECTUS OF THE LONDON, EDINBURGH,

AND DUBLIN PHARMACOPŒIAS,

AND

FORMULARY OF EXTEMPORANEOUS

PRESCRIPTIONS.

BY THOMAS WHARTON JONES,

SURGEON.

---

MACLACHLAN & STEWART, EDINBURGH;

BALDWIN & CRADOCK, LONDON.

MDCCCXXXIII.



Medicines to the Medical Practitioner are what utensils or instruments are to the Mechanic ; unless he knows all their uses he cannot succeed in his designs, and will be like a Mechanic attempting to work without knowing the use of his tools.

*Anonymous.*

## ADVERTISEMENT.

---

THE object of this little work, which is a mere compilation, is to enable the medical Student and young Practitioner to obtain, at one glance, information regarding the therapeutical effects and uses of the various substances used in Medicine, the preparations of them which are officinal in the British Pharmacopœias, and the mode of combining them for administration in the various diseases in which they have, by experience, been found useful.

The names adopted by the Edinburgh Pharmacopœia have been placed at the head of all the articles in large type, and those of the London and Dublin Pharmacopœias in smaller; and where there are Edinburgh, London, and Dublin preparations of the same kind, the formula of the Edinburgh College only has been given.

Under each substance of vegetable origin, the name of the plant producing it is stated, then the natural order (according to De Candolle's modifi-



cation of the Natural System of Jussieu) to which it belongs, its original place of growth, and, lastly, the botanical characters,

h	to signify that the plant is a shrub or tree,
℥	that it is perennial,
♂	that it is biennial,
⊙	that it is annual.

The italic capitals *L. E. D.* after the names of the different medicinal substances and preparations, denote that the substance or preparation is officinal in the London, Edinburgh, or Dublin Pharmacopœia.

The arrangement of the work, which is at once a Compendium of Materia Medica, a Conspectus of the London, Edinburgh, and Dublin Pharmacopœias, and a Formulary of Prescriptions, is such as to conduce much to facility of reference, and to admit of the introduction of many more practical points than could have been comprehended under any of those generally adopted.

EDINBURGH, *May* 1833.

# CONTENTS.

## PART FIRST.

### CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINAL SUBSTANCES, ACCORD- ING TO THEIR THERAPEUTICAL EFFECTS—

	Page
Narcotics, . . . . .	1
Antispasmodics, . . . . .	2
Tonics, . . . . .	2
Astringents, . . . . .	3
Emetics, . . . . .	4
Cathartics, . . . . .	4
Emmenagogues, . . . . .	5
Diuretics, . . . . .	6
Diaphoretics and Sudorifics, . . . . .	6
Expectorants, . . . . .	7
Sialagogues, . . . . .	7
Errhines or Sternutatories, . . . . .	8
Epispastics and Rubefacients, . . . . .	8
Refrigerants, . . . . .	9
Antacids, . . . . .	9
Antilithics and Lithontriptics, . . . . .	9
Escharotics, . . . . .	10



	Page
Anthelmintics, . . . . .	10
Demulcents, . . . . .	10
Diluent, . . . . .	11
Emollients, . . . . .	11
Alteratives, . . . . .	11
ON THE ART OF PRESCRIBING, . . . . .	12
OF THE PARTICULAR FORMS OF MEDICINES,—	
Aquæ Stillatitiæ, . . . . .	18
Spiritus Stillatitii, . . . . .	18
Infusa, . . . . .	18
Decocta, . . . . .	18
Tincturæ, . . . . .	19
Vina Medicata, . . . . .	19
Aceta Medicata, . . . . .	19
Extracta, . . . . .	19
Emulsiones, . . . . .	19
Syrupi, . . . . .	20
Linctus, . . . . .	20
Pulveres, . . . . .	20
Pilulæ, . . . . .	20
Bolus, . . . . .	21
Trochisci, . . . . .	21
Suppositoria, . . . . .	21
Electuaria, . . . . .	21
Conservæ, . . . . .	21
Misturæ, . . . . .	22
Haustus, . . . . .	22
Enemata, . . . . .	22

# CONTENTS.

xi

	Page
Injectiones, . . . . .	23
Inhalationes, . . . . .	23
Lotiones—Embrocationes—Fomenta—Collyria,	23
Gargarismata, . . . . .	24
Cataplasmata, . . . . .	24
Linimenta, . . . . .	24
Unguenta, . . . . .	24
Cerata, . . . . .	24
Emplastra, . . . . .	24
Balnea, . . . . .	25
Fumigationes, . . . . .	25
OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES—	
Apothecaries' Weight, . . . . .	25
Liquid Measure, . . . . .	26
OF CERTAIN MEASURES NOT RIGOROUSLY DETERMINED—	
For Solids, . . . . .	27
For Liquids, . . . . .	27
CONTRACTIONS COMMONLY USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS,	28

## PART SECOND.

HISTORY OF SIMPLE AND COMPOUND MEDICINES, (arranged in Alphabetical order), . . . . .	33
THE MEDICINAL PLANTS OFFICIAL IN THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIAS, (arranged according to DE CANDOLLE'S Modification of the Natural System of JUSSIEU), . . . . .	263



PART THIRD.		Page
OF POISONS AND THEIR ANTIDOTES,		273
1. <i>Irritant Poisons.</i>		
Mineral,		274
Acids,—Sulphuric, Nitric, Muriatic, Oxalic,		274
Alkalies,—Potassa, Soda, Ammonia, and their		
Carbonates, also Lime,		275
Nitrate of Potass or Nitre,		275
Sulphuret of Potass or Liver of Sulphur,		275
Antimony,—the Tartrate and other Preparations		
of,		275
Arsenic,—the Compounds of,		275
Baryta,—Muriate and other Preparations of,		276
Bismuth,—Subnitrate of,		276
Copper,—Sulphate, Subacetate, and other, Pre-		
parations of,		276
Lead,—Acetate and other Preparations of,		277
Mercury,—Corrosive Sublimate, and other Pre-		
parations of,		277
Phosphorus,		278
Silver,—Nitrate of,		278
Tin,—Muriate and other Salts of,		278
Zinc,—Sulphate and other Salts of,		278
Vegetable Acrids,		278
Animal Acrids,		278

# CONTENTS.

xiii

Page

Cantharides, . . . . .	278
Poisonous Fish, . . . . .	279
Poisoned Wounds, . . . . .	279

## 2. *Narcotic Poisons.*

Opium, &c. . . . .	280
Hydrocyanic Acid, and the Essential Oils and Dis- tilled Waters of the vegetables containing it,	281
Carbonic Acid Gas, . . . . .	281

## 3. *Narcotico-Acid Poisons.*

Camphor, Cocculus Indicus, &c. . . . .	282
OF MINERAL WATERS, . . . . .	282
Sulphureous Mineral Waters, . . . . .	283
Acidulous Mineral Waters, . . . . .	283
Chalybeate Mineral Waters, . . . . .	284
Saline Mineral Waters, . . . . .	284

## ON THE MODE OF SUBJECTING THE BODY, OR A PART OF IT, TO THE INFLUENCE OF ELEC- TRICITY OR GALVANISM, . . . . .

Electricity, . . . . .	285
Galvanism, . . . . .	287

### CORRIGENDA.

Page 84, 10th and 11th lines from the bottom, *for* gt. *read* gr.

Page 109, 9th line from top, *for* Colchiaceæ *read* Colchicaceæ.

Page 121, first line at top, *for* Scammom. *read* Scammon.

———— 9th line from top, *for* dejicerit *read* dejecerit.

Page 132, 12th line from bottom, *for* Oxidum ferri nigri purificatum  
*read* Oxidum ferri nigrum purificatum.



# MANUAL

OF

## PHARMACOLOGY.

---

### PART FIRST.

---

#### CLASSIFICATION OF MEDICINAL SUBSTANCES ACCORDING TO THEIR THERAPEUTICAL EFFECTS.

##### NARCOTICS.

TAKEN in a moderate dose, narcotic medicines generally produce increased action of the nervous and vascular systems ; but this excitement is soon followed by depression of the vital powers—an effect which is at once produced by a large dose.

##### VEGETABLE.

Aconiti Napelli *folia*. Arnicæ montanæ *flores, folia, radix*. Atropæ belladonnæ *folia, radix*. Conii maculati *folia, semina*. Daturæ stramonii *herba, capsulæ, semina*. Digitalis purpureæ *folia, semina*. Humuli lupuli *strobili*. Hyoscyami nigri *herba, semina*. Lactuæ virosæ *succus concretus*. Lactuæ sativæ *succus concretus*. Laurus cam-

*phora camphora.* Menispermī cocculi *semina.* Nicotianæ  
*Tabaci folia.* Opium. Papaveris somniferi *capsulæ.*  
 Pruni Lauro-cerasi *folia.* Rhododendri Chrysanthi *folia.*  
 Rhois toxicodendri *folia.* Strychnos nux-vomica.

## INORGANIC.

Alcohol. Æther. Acidum hydrocyanicum.

## ANTISPASMODICS

Are medicines which have the power of allaying that inordinate muscular action known by the name of *spasm.* It may be remarked, that many spasmodic affections are merely the symptoms of irritation of the brain and spinal marrow ; hence antiphlogistics must, in those cases, be employed as antispasmodics.

## ANIMAL.

Castoreum. Moschus. Oleum animale empyreumaticum.

## VEGETABLE.

Bubonis galbani *gummi resina.* Croci sativi *stigmata.*  
 Ferulæ assæfoetidæ *gummi resina.* Ammoniacum. Me-  
 lalæucæ Leucodendri *oleum volatile.* Sagapenum. Vale-  
 rianæ officinalis *radix.*

## INORGANIC.

Ammonia. Petroleum.

*Narcotics*, used as Antispasmodics :—

Æther. Camphora. Opium.

*Tonics*, used as Antispasmodics :—

Cinchona. Cuprum. Hydrargyrus. Zincum.

## TONICS.

Tonics impart strength and vigour to the body, without producing very evident general phenomena. Their action is for the most part slow but permanent ; and, to



produce their full effect, their administration should be continued for some time.

*Carminatives* are medicines which, by stimulating the stomach, enable it to expel accumulated gases.

#### VEGETABLE.

*Acori calami radix. Amomi repentis semina. Amomi zingiberis radix. Anethi fœniculi semina. Anethi graveolentis semina. Angelicæ archangelicæ radix. Anthemidis nobilis flores. Aristolochiæ serpentariæ radix. Artemisiæ Absinthii folia, summitates. Bonplandiæ trifoliatæ cortex. Colombæ radix. Canellæ albæ cortex. Capsici annui fructus. Cari Carui semina. Centaureæ benedictæ herba. Chironiæ centaurii summitates. Cinchonæ officinalis cortex. Citri aurantii cortex fructus. Citri medicæ cortex fructus. Coriandri sativi semina. Crotonis eleutheriæ cortex. Cumini cymini semina. Dorsteniæ contrayervæ radix. Eugeniæ caryophyllatæ flores nondum expliciti. Gentianæ luteæ radix. Hyssopi officinalis herba. Lauri Cinnamomi cortex. Lauri cassiæ cortex, flores. Marrubii vulgaris herba. Menthæ Piperitæ herba. Menthæ Pulegii herba. Menthæ viridis herba. Menyanthidis trifoliatæ herba. Myristicæ moschatæ nucleus, involucrem nuclei. Myrti Pimentæ fructus. Pimpinellæ Anisi semina. Piperis cubebæ fructus. Piperis longi fructus. Piperis nigri fructus. Pterocarpi Santalini lignum. Quassiæ excelsæ lignum. Quassiæ Simaroubæ cortex.*

#### INORGANIC.

*Argentum. Arsenicum. Bismuthum. Cuprum. Ferrum. Hydrargyrum. Zincum. Murias sodæ. Murias barytæ. Murias calcis. Acidum nitricum.*

#### ASTRINGENTS

Act by corrugating and condensing fibres and coagulating fluids. When used locally for the purpose of stopping hæmorrhage, they are called *Styptics*.



## VEGETABLE.

Acaciæ Catechu *extractum*. Anchusæ tinctoriæ *radix*. Arbuti Uva-Ursi *folia*. Gallæ. Hæmatoxyli campechiani *lignum*. Kino. Krameriæ triandræ *radix*. Lythri Salicariæ *radix*. Polygoni Bistortæ *radix*. Punicæ granati *flores, radicis cortex, fructus cortex*. Quercus Roboris *cortex*. Rosæ Gallicæ *petala*. Tormentillæ erectæ *radix*. Salicis albæ, fragilis, capræ *cortex*.

## INORGANIC.

Acetas plumbi. Acidum sulphuricum. Alumen. Calx. Murias ferri. Sulphas cupri. Sulphas zinci.

## EMETICS

Act by producing evacuation of the stomach. Their operation is assisted by repletion of that organ; and, where great torpor exists, titillation of the fauces will sometimes provoke vomiting.

## VEGETABLE.

Anthemidis nobilis *flores*. Asari Europæi *folia*. Ipecacuanhæ *radix*. Nicotianæ Tabaci *folia*. Scillæ maritimæ *bulbus*. Sinapis nigræ *seminum pulvis*.

## INORGANIC.

Ammoniz carbonas. Antimonii tartras. Cupri sulphas. Zinci sulphas.

## CATHARTICS

Increase the evacuation from the intestines. They are divided into Laxatives and Purgatives; the former merely quicken the natural evacuation, the latter produce purging. Cathartics act either by stimulating the muscular fibres of the intestines, or by exciting an increased secretion from their mucous membrane, or from the liver and pancreas.

LAXATIVES.

VEGETABLE.

*Cassiae fistulae fructus.* Manna. *Ricini communis semina et oleum fixum.* *Tamarindi Indicae fructus.*

INORGANIC.

Magnesia. Sulphur.

PURGATIVES.

VEGETABLE.

*Aloes extractum.* *Cassiae Sennae folia.* *Convolvuli Jalapae radix.* *Convolvuli Scammoniae gummi-resina.* *Crotonis Tiglii oleum.* *Cucumeris colocynthidis pulpa.* *Elaterium.* *Gambogia.* *Hellebori nigri radix.* *Nicotianae Tabaci folia.* *Rhamni cathartici baccæ.* *Rhei palmati radix.* *Terebinthina Veneta.* *Oleum Terebinthinæ.*

INORGANIC.

*Murias sodæ.* *Phosphas sodæ.* *Submurias hydrargyri.* *Sulphas magnesiae.* *Sulphas potassæ.* *Sulphas sodæ.* *Supertartras potassæ.* *Tartras potassæ et sodæ.*

EMMENAGOGUES.

These are medicines which act by exciting the evacuation from the uterus called the *menstrual discharge*, when this is morbidly suppressed. Increased action of the uterus may be produced by any stimulus directly applied, as electricity, friction, or heat; or by sympathy, by stimulating the rectum, bladder, and neighbouring parts.

VEGETABLE.

*Juniperi Sabinæ folia.* *Rorismarini officinalis cacumina.* *Rubiae tinctorum radix.* *Rutæ graveolentis herba.* *Sinapis albæ semina.*

From the class of *Antispasmodics* :—

*Castoreum.* *Bubonis galbani gummi-resina.* *Ferulae assæfoetida gummi-resina.* *Valerianæ officinalis radix.*



From the class of *Tonics* :—

Cinchona officinalis. Ferrum. Hydrargyrus.

From the class of *Cathartics* :—

Aloës extractum. Hellebori nigri radix. Gambogia.

## DIURETICS

Produce evacuation by increasing the urinary secretion.

### ANIMAL.

Cantharis vesicatoria.

### VEGETABLE.

Colchici autumnalis *bulbus*. Copaiferæ officinalis *resina*. Digitalis purpureæ *folia*. Gratiolæ officinalis *herba*. Juniperi communis *baccæ et oleum volatile*. Lactucæ virosæ *succus concretus*. Nicotianæ Tabaci *folia*. Leontodi Taraxaci *radix*. Pini sylvestris *oleum volatile*. Scillæ maritimæ *bulbus*. Solani Dulcamaræ *caules*. Spartii Scoparii *summitates*.

### INORGANIC.

Spiritus ætheris nitrosi. Potassa. Acetas potassæ. Nitras potassæ. Supertartras potassæ. Murias ammoniæ.

## DIAPHORETICS AND SUDORIFICS

Increase the natural exhalation of the skin. When this takes place slowly, so that the effused fluid passes off insensibly in the form of vapour, *diaphoresis* is said to take place. When, on the contrary, the fluid is so copiously effused as to appear in the liquid form, *sweating* is said to take place.

### VEGETABLE.

Camphora. Cochleariæ armoraciæ *radix*. Daphnes Mezerei *cortex*. Guaiaci officinalis *lignum, resina*. Lauri sassafras *cortex*. Opium. Smilacis sarsaparillæ *radix*. Salviæ officinalis *herba*.



INORGANIC.

Ammonia. Acetas ammoniæ. Citras ammoniæ. Murias ammoniæ. Antimonialia. Submurias hydrargyri. Sulphur.

EXPECTORANTS.

Expectorants are medicines which facilitate the excretion of mucus from the trachea, bronchi, and air-cells of the lungs. Some produce their action by being applied in the form of gas or vapour to the mucous membrane of the lungs; others by being taken into the stomach, and acting through the circulation.

VEGETABLE.

Allii sativi *bulbus*. Ammoniacum. Amyridis gileadensis *resina*. Digitalis purpureæ *folia*. Ipecacuanhæ *radix*. Myrrha. Myroxyli Peruiferi *balsamum*. Nicotianæ Tabaci *folia*. Polygalæ Senegæ *radix*. Scillæ maritimæ *bulbus*. Styracis Benzoini *balsamum*. Styracis officinalis *balsamum*. Toluiferæ balsami *balsamum*.

INORGANIC.

Tartras antimonii.

SIALAGOGUES

Excite evacuation by the salivary glands and mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces. Mercury is the only substance which produces salivation through the medium of the circulation.

VEGETABLE.

Amomi Zingiberis *radix*. Anthemidis Pyrethri *radix*. Cochleariæ Armoraciæ *radix*. Daphnes Mezerei *cortex*. Nicotianæ Tabaci *folia*.

INORGANIC.

Hydrargyrus.

## ERRHINES OR STERNUTATORIES

Are substances which, when applied topically to the pituitary membrane, excite sneezing, and occasion a discharge from the nostrils, either of a mucous or serous fluid. Every substance possessed of any degree of acrimony may act as an errhine.

## VEGETABLE.

*Asari Europæi folia.* *Euphorbiæ gummi-resina.* *Iridis Florentinæ radix.* *Lavandulæ spicæ flores.* *Nicotianæ Tabaci folia.* *Origanum Marjoranæ herba.* *Veratri albi radix.*

## INORGANIC.

*Subsulphas hydrargyri flavus.*

## EPISPASTICS AND RUBEFACIENTS.

These are external applications to the skin, which excite inflammation, the result of which may be, either a simple redness of the skin, or the effusion of serum under the cuticle, and the consequent formation of a vesicle or blister. They act as counter-irritants.

## ANIMAL.

*Cantharis vesicatoria.*

## VEGETABLE.

*Allii sativi bulbus.* *Daphnes Mezerei cortex.* *Juniperi Sabinæ folia.* *Melaleucæ leucodendri oleum volatile.* *Oleum terebinthinæ.* *Pix Burgundica.* *Sinapis albæ semina.*

## INORGANIC.

*Ammonia.*

Dry friction may be employed as a rubefacient, and boiling water as a vesicant.



## REFRIGERANTS

Act by diminishing the force of the circulation, and reducing the heat of the body.

The most powerful, if not the only refrigerant, is cold; cold air, cold bath, cold drink; all of which not only abstract heat from the body, but have a tendency to reduce the calorific function.

### VEGETABLE.

*Citri aurantii fructus succus.* *Citri medicæ fructus succus.* *Oxalidis Acetosellæ folia.* *Tamarindi Indicæ legumen.*

### INORGANIC.

*Acida mineralia diluta.* *Acida vegetabilia.* *Boras sodæ.* *Nitras potassæ.* *Supertartras potassæ.*

## ANTACIDS,

When taken into the stomach, act by combining with, and neutralizing, the acid which may be there present, and giving rise to morbid symptoms.

### INORGANIC.

*Ammonia.* *Calx.* *Carbonas calcis.* *Magnesia.* *Potassa.* *Soda.*

## ANTILITHICS AND LITHONTRIPTICS.

Antilithics are medicines which prevent the formation of those deposits from the urine, which give origin to calculous concretions.

Lithontriptics are remedies which are capable of dissolving calculous concretions already formed.

*Calx.* *Potassa.* *Carbonas potassæ.* *Soda.* *Carbonas sodæ.* *Sapo durus.*



## ESCHAROTICS

Are substances which disorganize, burn, and reduce to an eschar, the living parts to which they are applied.

## VEGETABLE.

Juniperi Sabinæ *folia*.

## INORGANIC.

Acida mineralia. Acetas cupri. Sulphas cupri. Calx. Murias antimonii. Murias hydrargyri. Hydrargyri oxidum rubrum. Nitras argenti. Oxidum arsenici album. Potassa.

A red-hot iron is used as an escharotic, under the name of the *actual cautery*.

## ANTHELMINTICS

Are substances which have the power of destroying and expelling worms from the intestinal canal.

## VEGETABLE.

Artemisiæ Absinthii *folia, summitates*. Artemisiæ Santonici *summitates*. Dolichi prurientis *pubes*. Geoffrææ inermis *cortex*. Gambogia. Oleæ Europææ *oleum*. Oleum Terebinthinæ. Polypodii filicis maris *radix*. Punicæ Granati *cortex*. Spigeliæ Marilandicæ *radix*. Tanaceti vulgaris *folia*.

## INORGANIC.

Ferri limatura. Stanni pulvis. Submurias hydrargyri.

## DEMULCENTS.

Substances which, from their blandness and viscosity, protect sensible and irritable surfaces from the action of acrid matter.

## ANIMAL.

Ichthyocolla. Spermaceti. Cera.

## VEGETABLE.

*Acaciæ Arabicæ gummi. Althææ officinalis radix. Amygdalus communis. Astragali Tragacanthæ gummi. Avenæ sativæ semina. Fici Caricæ fructus. Glycyrrhizæ glabræ radix. Hordei distichi semina. Lichen Islandicus. Lini usitatissimi semina. Malvæ sylvestris herba. Oleæ Europææ oleum. Pyri Cydoniæ semina. Tritici hybernici semina.*

## DILUENTS

Increase the fluidity of the blood, and thus render the secreted and excreted fluids less viscid.

Watery liquors.

## EMOLLIENTS

Are substances which soften the tissues to which they are applied. The action of these, as well as of demulcents, is purely local. Heat, conjoined with moisture, applied in the form of cataplasms and fomentations, is the principal emollient.

Unctuous substances, as lard, spermaceti, &c.

## ALTERATIVES.

Alteratives are medicines which, by a continued use, gradually, and almost imperceptibly, correct disordered actions. Their mode of operation is little known, but their effects are not the less appreciable.

To this class belong all the medicines called by the ancients *Dissolvents* and *Deobstruants*.

The medicine in most common use as an alterative is calomel in small doses. But the alterative effect of any remedy is owing, rather to the mode of exhibiting it, than to its particular nature.



## ON THE ART OF PRESCRIBING.

THE objects to be attained by mixing and combining medicinal substances are :

1mo, To promote the action of the basis or principal medicine. This may be effected—

By combining together several different *forms*, or *preparations*, of the same substance : Or,

By combining the basis with substances which are of the *same nature*, that is, which are *individually* capable of producing the same effect, but with less energy than when in combination with each other : Or,

By combining the basis with substances of a *different nature*, and which do not exert ~~any~~ chemical influence upon it, but are found, by experience, to be capable of rendering the stomach or system, or any particular organ, more susceptible of its action.

2do, To correct the operation of the basis, by obviating any unpleasant effects it might be likely to occasion, and which would pervert its intended action, and defeat the objects of its exhibition. This may be effected,

By *mechanically* separating, or *chemically* neutralizing, the offending ingredient : Or,

By adding some substance capable of guarding the stomach, or system, against its deleterious effects.

3tio, To obtain the joint operation of two or more medicines. This is to be accomplished,

By uniting those substances which are calculated to produce the *same ultimate results*, although by totally different modes of operation : Or,



By combining medicines which have entirely different powers, and which are required to obviate different symptoms, or to answer different indications.

4to, To obtain a new and active remedy, not afforded by any single substance. This may be effected,

By combining medicines which excite different actions in the stomach and system, in consequence of which *new* or *modified results*, are produced : Or,

By combining substances which have the property of acting chemically upon each other ; the result of which is the formation of *new compounds*, or the decomposition of the original ingredients, and the development of their more *active elements* : Or,

By combining substances, between which no other chemical change is induced than a diminution or an increase in the solubility of the principles in which their medicinal virtues reside. This is accomplished,

By the intervention of substances that act *chemically* : Or,

By the addition of ingredients, whose operation is entirely *mechanical*.

5to, To afford an eligible form :

By which the efficacy of the remedy is enhanced : Or,

By which its taste and appearance are rendered more agreeable : Or,

With reference to its consistence or strength : Or,

By which it is preserved from the spontaneous decomposition to which it is liable.

A medicinal formula, when complete, has been divided into four parts, the *Base*, the *Adjuvant*, the *Corrective*, and the *Excipient*.

1mo, The base is the active ingredient of the preparation.

2do, The adjuvant is a substance intended to assist and promote the operation of the base ; either by increasing its action, or, in some cases, developing it.

3tio, The corrective is an ingredient intended to dis-



guise the taste of the base, or to moderate its activity. It is usually an aromatic, demulcent, or saccharine matter.

4to, The excipient is the substance which imparts form and consistence to the preparation. It is water in an infusion; honey or sugar in a conserve, &c.

These elements are not all necessarily present in every formula, for many bases are so active as not to require any adjuvant; or so mild and tractable, as to render the addition of a corrective unnecessary; whilst many are in themselves of such a nature, as to be fit for exhibition without the intermedium of any vehicle or excipient.

Compound Medicines have been divided into two classes, viz.

1mo, Officinal preparations, which are those kept ready made in the druggist's shop, and are prepared according to formulæ which are given in the Pharmacopœias.

2do, Extemporaneous preparations, which are prepared as they are ordered, according to formulæ constructed by the practitioner at the moment. These formulæ, which are called *magistral* or *extemporaneous*, may be either arrangements altogether new, or officinal preparations, with additions or modifications.

When any officinal preparation is to be prescribed, all that is necessary for the practitioner to do is to write down the name of it, the dose in which it is to be given, and the mode of administering it. But if an extemporaneous form of preparation is to be prescribed, the practitioner must, in writing the formula, attend to the following circumstances:—

1mo, To specify the pharmaceutical form (as *pill*, *powder*, &c.) of the medicine, and, as far as possible, its mode of action, as *tonic pill*, &c.

2do, Before writing down the substances which are to compose the preparation, to make this sign *R*, which stands for *Recipe*.

3tio, To write down the different ingredients on as many separate lines, beginning with the *base*, which is to be followed by the *adjuvant*, then the *corrective*. With regard



to the *excipient*, it should be placed next the particular element to which it is intended to impart convenience or efficiency of form, or a capability of mixing with the other ingredients.

The quantities of the ingredients must be very accurately mentioned. For this purpose, the usual signs for representing the different weights and measures may be employed, or they may be written entirely in letters.

4to, To indicate the particular mode of preparation (*modus faciendi*), if the substances employed require one; if not, it is sufficient to add these letters, F. S. A. (*fiat* or *fiant secundum artem*), along with the pharmaceutical form of the preparation, as *pilulæ*.

Finally, To point out the manner in which the medicine is to be taken, its dose, whether it is to be administered one or more times in the day, by glassfuls, spoonfuls, drops, &c. This indication is to be preceded by *sig.* (*signetur*), which is a direction to the apothecary to mention it on the label. The formula is now to be dated and signed, and, to avoid mistakes, the name of the person for whom it is intended should be added.

The mass or sum of all the ingredients should be an exact multiple of the base, or the most active substances of the preparation. If, for example, the physician prescribes 2 drachms of senega root, for an infusion intended to make part of a potion, he will not order 6 ounces of infusion and 1 ounce of syrup, which would make a potion of 7 ounces, but he will prescribe 5 ounces of infusion and 1 ounce of syrup, which makes a potion of 6 ounces; by this means each spoonful or half ounce of the liquid contains the infusion of 10 grains of senega, whilst, if there were 7 ounces of potion, the same dose would contain  $8\frac{8}{11}$  grains.

In like manner, a solution of corrosive sublimate, which is ordered to be taken in the dose of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ss., should contain exactly half a grain in the ounce, or 8 grains in  $\frac{3}{4}$ xvj., and not 5, 6, or 10 grains. Many practitioners prefer prescribing the composition of a single dose of a powder, or of a pill, and order the druggist to make a certain number, multiplying each partial dose by the number of doses or of pills.



In the composition of a formula, attention should be paid to the chemical actions which the different ingredients may exert on each other, the decompositions that may take place, and the new products which may result. For this reason, we must avoid mixing together incompatible substances.

For example, if tartrate of antimony, and any substance containing gallic acid or tannin, be mixed together, the tartrate will be decomposed, and lose its properties. Or, if two soluble salts, such as the sulphate of soda and the muriate of barytes be mixed together, there must necessarily be decomposition; the sulphuric acid will unite with the barytes, and form an insoluble salt, which will be precipitated, whilst the muriatic acid will form with the soda a muriate of soda, which is soluble. The same phenomena will take place if we mix a soluble muriate with the nitrate of silver; these two salts will be decomposed, and their disunited elements will form new combinations.

It is therefore indispensable to mix together only those substances which do not react on each other, so as to produce decomposition, unless such be our intention in order to take advantage of the new products to which it gives origin, as in the common effervescing draught, in which the citric acid which is added to the solution of the carbonate of potass, is intended to decompose that salt, in order to generate the carbonic acid gas, which, in some respects, constitutes the base of this draught \*.

In prescribing, we should remember that the operation of medicines is influenced by the *age, sex, temperament and strength of the patient; by habit, diet, profession, climate, duration of the disease, state of the stomach, idiosyncrasy, and the variable activity of the medicinal substances.* The *time of day* at which remedies should be administered

\* This application of chemical knowledge to the art of prescribing, will also guide us in the choice and nature of the vessels in which medicines are prepared; thus, acid substances must not be put into vessels of copper, iron, lead, or marble, on which they would act, but, on the contrary, into vessels of porcelain or glass, which resist decomposition. The same caution should be applied to metallic salts.



likewise deserves attention, as well as the *intervals between each dose*, which must be regulated by the nature of the remedy, and that of the objects which it is intended to fulfil.

This cannot be better inculcated than in the following quotation from an anonymous author.

“The virtues of medicines are very numerous; they agree with some constitutions only, from particular idiosyncrasy; they are specifics in some disorders, are proper at particular periods, and under peculiar circumstances. Thus ipecacuanha is a vomit and diaphoretic, and in still less doses an excellent tonic and astringent, increasing the appetite and strength; and the same dose does not fulfil these indications in all persons. Opium also is narcotic, sudorific, and astringent; but in some constitutions it excites vomiting, restlessness, and convulsions, causing an effort of the stomach to expel it. It is necessary to know the powers of each medicine, the symptoms requiring its exhibition, and the particular circumstances of constitution which may forbid it. If there was but one circumstance in disease, the exhibition of remedies would be simple and easy; but there are almost always several diseased actions going on at the same time, nor is the disease similar in two persons.”

The doses of medicines may be graduated according to age by the following *Rule*:

*For children under twelve years, the doses of most medicines must be diminished in the proportion of the age, to the age increased by 12.*

Thus at 2 years to 1-7th, viz.  $\frac{2}{2+12} = \frac{1}{7}$  At 21 the full dose may be given.



## OF THE PARTICULAR FORMS OF MEDICINES.

### AQUÆ STILLATITÆ, *Distilled Waters.*

These are waters impregnated with the essential oils of vegetables. They are chiefly used as grateful vehicles for the exhibition of more active remedies.

### SPIRITUS STILLATITII, *Distilled Spirits,*

Are solutions of the essential oils of vegetables in diluted alcohol, or proof spirit. Like the *distilled waters*, they serve as vehicles for the exhibition of more active medicines, and are also occasionally employed as grateful stimulants.

### INFUSA, *Infusions.*

These are watery solutions of vegetable matter, obtained by maceration, either in cold or hot water, without the assistance of ebullition. Unless the dose of them be otherwise stated, it is generally from  $\bar{z}$ j.— $\bar{z}$ ij.

### DECOCTA, *Decoctions.*

These are solutions of the active principles of vegetables, obtained by boiling them in water. The substances submitted to this mode of preparation are those, the principles of which are fixed and unalterable by heat. The proportion of the substances to the water may be stated in a general way, thus: Of roots, barks, or dried woods, from  $\bar{z}$ ij.— $\bar{z}$ vj. to every  $\bar{z}$ xvj. of water; of herbs, leaves, or flowers, half that quantity will suffice.

A decoction should never be used forty-eight hours after it has been made.

TINCTURÆ, *Tinctures*,

Are solutions of various substances, chiefly the proximate principles of vegetable or animal matter; such as sugar, resin, extractive, tannin, cinchonia, camphor, volatile oils, morphia, emetin, conin, elatin, tiglin, several acids, and gum-resins, in alcohol, pure or diluted, or combined with ammonia or æther.

In combination, it is of importance not to mix a tincture containing a resin or essential oil with a watery liquid, unless care be taken to favour the admixture by means of mucilage or yolk of egg.

VINA, *Medicated Wines*.

These are solutions of several of the principles of vegetables and certain mineral bodies in wine. The *Vina* of the London Pharmacopœia are prepared with weak spirit instead of wine.

ACETA, *Medicated Vinegars*,

Are solutions of certain vegetable principles in weak acetic acid or vinegar. Acetic acid does not dissolve true resins, but it has some action on gum resins.

EXTRACTA, *Extracts*.

Extracts are prepared by evaporating the infusions, decoctions, or tinctures, of vegetables, and the native juices obtained from fresh plants by expression, to masses of a tenacious consistence.

EMULSIONES, *Emulsions*.

These are preparations, in which an oil or resin is suspended in water, by means of sugar, mucilage, or yolk of egg\*.

\* A new laid egg weighs about two ounces two drachms: the white, one ounce, three drachms; yolk, five drachms: an ounce of blanchéd almonds usually contains twenty-six; one drachm of mucilage of gum arabic, made of equal parts of gum and water, will form two drachms of any oil into an emulsion with one ounce of water.



SYRUP, *Syrups.*

These are solutions of sugar in water, watery infusions, or vegetable juices. The proportion of the sugar is generally *two parts* to one of the fluid.

Syrups are used in combination : to correct or disguise the flavour of disagreeable medicines ; to produce medicinal effects ; to communicate peculiar forms ; or to impart an agreeable odour. Honey is also used, combined with different medicinal substances. To a syrup made of honey and vinegar, the name of *oxymel* is given.

LINCTUS, *Linctus.*

This name is generally applied to a soft, and sometimes oily, substance, of the consistence of honey or syrup, which is licked off the spoon, it being too solid and adhesive to be taken otherwise. Allowed to dissolve slowly in the mouth and gradually swallowed, a linctus is a useful form of medicine in cynanche tonsillaris, and other affections of the fauces.

PULVERES, *Powders.*

The form of *powder* is, in many cases, the most efficient and eligible mode in which a medicinal substance can be exhibited. This form is proper for such materials only as are capable of being sufficiently dried to become pulverizable, without the loss of their activity. The dose of a powder ought not to exceed  $\mathfrak{zj}$ . ; and, when taken, should be diffused in water, wine, or any other convenient liquid : resinous and metallic powders require a thick and consistent vehicle, as syrup or honey, since they subside from those which are more fluid.

PILULÆ, *Pills.*

These are masses of a consistence sufficient to preserve the globular form, and yet not so hard as to be of too difficult solution in the stomach. Their component ingredients are reduced to the proper consistence by mucilage, syrup, vegetable extracts, soap, bread-crumbs, &c.

This form of medicine is employed for substances which



act in small quantities, or which have a disagreeable taste and odour.

A pill, the bulk of whose ingredients is vegetable matter, ought not to exceed five grains in weight; but where the substances which compose it are metallic and ponderous, it may, without inconvenience, weigh six or even eight grains.

#### BOLUS, *Bolus*.

This differs from a pill only in its greater size and softer consistence.

#### TROCHISCI, *Troches* or *Lozenges*.

These are formed by combining powders or extracts with a large quantity of sugar and mucilage and isinglass, to give them a solid consistence.

As they are intended to be kept some time in the mouth, where they dissolve slowly, they should have an agreeable taste.

This form of medicine is principally useful in cases where it is an object that the remedy should pass *gradually* into the stomach, in order to act as powerfully as possible upon the pharynx and top of the trachea, as in certain demulcents and astringents; for instance, *nitre*, when intended to operate in relaxed or inflamed states of the tonsils, is best applied in this manner; so is *sulphate of zinc* in chronic coughs, attended with inordinate secretion.

#### SUPPOSITORIA, *Suppositories*.

These are medicinal preparations of a solid consistence, a conical form, and of the size of a quill or the little finger, intended to be introduced into the rectum, and to remain there some time.

They are made with medicinal substances, combined with soap to give to them the proper consistence.

#### ELECTUARIA, *Electuaries*.

#### CONSERVÆ, *Conserves*.

Electuaries are in general *extemporaneous* preparations. They are of a soft consistence, being composed of dry



powders, formed into a proper consistence by the addition of syrup, honey, or mucilage.

They differ from *Conserves* in this, that the sugar in the latter preparations is in a greater proportion, and is intended to *preserve* the ingredients; whereas, in the former, it is merely intended to impart convenience of form.

In making extemporaneous electuaries, it must be kept in view, that one part of the following substances absorb of syrup, to acquire the requisite consistency:—

Vegetable and other dry powders, three parts.

Gum-resins, one part.

Resins, three-fourths of a part.

Mineral substances, as antimony and calomel, which do not absorb water, half a part.

Salts, half a part.

Alkalies and deliquescent salts, one-tenth of a part.

The quantity of an electuary directed at a time in extemporaneous prescription, is rarely more than a teaspoonful.

#### MISTURÆ, *Mixtures*,

Are generally extemporaneous preparations, in which different ingredients are mingled together in the liquid form, or, in which solid substances are diffused through a liquid, by the medium of mucilage or syrup. A mixture should seldom contain more than  $\overline{3}$ ss. of a vegetable powder:  $\overline{9}$ ij. of an electuary and conserve; or gr.xv.— $\overline{9}$ j. of an extract, in the ounce.

#### HAUSTUS, *Draughts*.

A draught differs from a mixture merely in quantity; it is usually taken at once, and should not exceed  $\overline{3}$ jss.

#### ENEMATA, *Clysters*.

These are liquid medicines intended to be injected in a certain quantity at a time into the rectum. This form of applying a medicine, furnishes the practitioner with many valuable resources.

When it is intended that the enema should be retained some time, its bulk should seldom be more than  $\overline{3}$ ij.— $\overline{3}$ iv. of liquid.

The proportions of fluid vehicle necessary for the dif-



ferent ages, under ordinary circumstances, may be stated thus:—An infant at its birth, or soon after, requires about  $\text{f.}\overline{\text{z}}\text{j.}$ ; a child between the age of one and five years  $\text{f.}\overline{\text{z}}\text{iiij.} - \overline{\text{z}}\text{iv.}$ ; a youth of ten or fifteen  $\text{f.}\overline{\text{z}}\text{vi.} - \overline{\text{z}}\text{viiij.}$ ; and an adult  $\overline{\text{z}}\text{xij.}$  With regard to the dose of the active ingredient of a clyster, it may be estimated as triple of that taken by the mouth.

#### INJECTIONES, *Injections.*

These are liquid medicines intended to be injected into certain cavities or canals of the body, particularly into the urethra for the cure of gonorrhœa, and into the vagina for that of the different discharges to which females are liable.

They are solutions, infusions, or decoctions.

#### INHALATIONES, *Inhalations,*

Are the dry fumes and watery vapours of certain substances which, by inhaling, are brought into immediate contact with organs, particularly the lungs, which are inaccessible to such remedies in every other state of aggregation.

In order to apply such inhalations, there are different instruments called inhalers in use, but for them the spout of a teapot, or a common basin with an inverted funnel, will be found very convenient substitutes.

#### LOTIONES, *Lotions,*

Are remedies in a liquid form, designed for external application. They comprehend—

Embrocationes, *Embrocations.*—These are compositions of spirit, decoctions, infusions, or other liquids, applied by sprinkling or rubbing them on an affected part.

Fomenta, *Fomentations,*—Are liquid medicines of various degrees of temperature, applied to the different parts of the body, by means of linen or flannel compresses. They may consist, according to the objects intended, of emollient, anodyne, astringent, or stimulant decoctions, &c.

Collyria.—Liquid applications to the eyes, composed of



mucilaginous or astringent infusions and decoctions, or solutions of different saline substances.\*

Gargarismata, *Gargles*,—Are liquid medicines used as a wash in different diseases of the throat and mouth.

#### CATAPLASMATA, *Poultices*.

These are pultaceous preparations, intended to be applied externally. They are generally extemporaneous preparations, and are calculated to act as *stimulants* (*cataplasma sinapis*), or *Antiseptics* (*cataplasma fermenti*), or *Sedatives* (a cataplasm composed of conium, &c.), or *Refrigerants* (a cataplasm containing the subacetate of lead), or *Emollients*; for this latter intention they are in most common use. An emollient poultice has been well defined, a *local warm bath*.

#### LINIMENTA, UNGUENTA, CERATA, EMPLASTRA.

These are all combinations of fixed oils, or animal fat, with other substances, and differ from each other only in consistence.

Linimenta, *Liniments*,—Are the thinnest of these compositions, being only a little thicker than oil. They differ from embrocations, in being of an oily or mucilaginous density, which increases their efficacy, by imparting a certain emollient power, in addition to their other virtues.

Unguenta, *Ointments*,—Have generally a degree of consistence like that of butter.

Cerata, *Cerates*,—Are firmer, and contain a larger proportion of wax.

Emplastra, *Plasters*,—Are the most solid, and derive their firmness, either from a large proportion of wax, resin, &c., or from the presence of some metallic oxide, such as that of lead. Plasters are employed for two objects; either *mechanically*, to afford support to muscular parts, and to prevent the access of air; or *medicinally*,

\* We also speak of *dry* and *soft collyria*; the former are composed of very fine powders which are blown into the eye, or applied by means of a hair-pencil; the latter are ointments with which the eye and edges of the eyelids are anointed.



to operate as stimulants, discutients, rubefacients, or anodyne applications.

### BALNEA, *Baths.*

The temperature of the cold-bath (*balneum frigidum*) is considerably below the heat of the body.

The temperature of the tepid-bath (*balneum tepidum*) is from 62° to 96° Fahrenheit.

The temperature of the warm-bath (*balneum calidum*) is from 97° to 100°.

The temperature of the vapour-bath (*balneum vaporis*) is from 100° to 130°.

### FUMIGATIONES, *Fumigations.*

The fumes of certain substances, as chlorine, sulphurous acid, the preparations of mercury, &c. are applied medicinally to the outer surface of the body. They are principally useful in cutaneous diseases. Fumigations are also employed as a means to destroy contagious miasmata or effluvia. The most efficacious substance for this purpose is chlorine; next to it the vapour of nitric acid; and, lastly, that of the muriatic.

## OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

### APOTHECARIES' WEIGHT.

Pound.	Ounces.	Drachms.	Scruples.	Grains.
℔ 1	= 12	= 96	= 288	= 5760
	℥ 1	= 8	= 24	= 480
		ʒ 1	= 3	= 60
			ʒ 1	= 20
				gr. 1



## LIQUID MEASURE, (LONDON PHARMACOPŒIA).

Gallon (Congius).	Pints (Octarius).	Fluid Ounces.	Fluid Drachms.	Scruples.	Minims.	Troy Grains.
1	= 8	= 128	= 1024	= 3072	= 61440	= 58317.7980
O	1	= 16	= 128	= 384	= 7680	= 7289.7250
	$f \frac{3}{4}$	1	= 8	= 24	= 480	= 455.6075
		$f \frac{3}{4}$	1	= 3	= 60	= 50.9500
			$f \frac{3}{4}$	1	= 20	= 18.9840
				$f \frac{3}{4}$	$\mathfrak{M}$ 1	= 0.9492

The Dublin Pharmacopœia directs, that whenever it prescribes a pound (*libra*), it is understood to be a measured pound, or pint. The Edinburgh Pharmacopœia orders both solids and fluids to be weighed, but also allows the latter to be measured in proper vessels having the medical pound and its divisions marked off.

## OF CERTAIN MEASURES NOT RIGOROUSLY DETERMINED.

### I. FOR SOLIDS.

Handful (*manipulus*). As much as can be taken up in the hand.

Pinch (*pugillus*). The quantity which can be taken up between the thumb and the fore-finger.

### II. FOR LIQUIDS.

A tea-cup (*vasculum pro thea*). Commonly contains  $\bar{z}$ ijj.— $\bar{z}$ iv. of an infusion, decoction, or mixture.

A wine-glass (*cyathus*). About  $\bar{z}$ iss.

A table-spoon (*cochleare amplum*). About  $\bar{z}$ ss. of watery fluids, and  $\bar{z}$ ij.— $\bar{z}$ ijj. of alcoholic.

A dessert-spoon (*cochleare mediocre*). More than  $\bar{z}$ ij.

A tea-spoon (*cochleare minimum*).  $\bar{\theta}$ ss.— $\bar{\theta}$ j. of a light powder, such as magnesia.  $\bar{z}$ ss.— $\bar{\theta}$ ij. of a heavier powder, as sulphur.  $\bar{z}$ j.— $\bar{\theta}$ iv. of a metallic oxide.  $\bar{\theta}$ j.— $\bar{z}$ ss. of alcoholic fluids.  $\bar{z}$ ss.— $\bar{\theta}$ ij. of watery fluids.  $\bar{\theta}$ ij.— $\bar{z}$ ij. of tinctures and syrups.  $\bar{z}$ j.— $\bar{z}$ ij. of electuaries.

A drop (*gutta*). Contains about a grain.

The measure of temperature used in Britain is Fahrenheit's thermometer,  $212^{\circ}$  on the scale of which marks the boiling point of water at the ordinary pressure of the atmosphere, and  $32^{\circ}$  the freezing point; between  $90^{\circ}$  and  $100^{\circ}$  is the gentle heat (*calor lenis*) of the Pharmacopœias.



## CONTRACTIONS COMMONLY USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS, &c.

- A. Aa. Ana.* Of each ingredient.  
*Abdom. Abdomen.* The belly.  
 — *Abdominis.* Of the belly.  
 — *Abdomini.* To the belly.  
*Abs. febr. Absente febre.* In the absence of the fever.  
*Ad 2 vic. Ad duas vices.* At twice taking.  
*Ad gr. acid. Ad gratam aciditatem.* To an agreeable sourness.  
*Ad libit. Ad libitum.* At pleasure.  
*Add. Adde, or addantur.* Add.  
 — *Addendus.* To be added.  
 — *Addendo.* By adding.  
*Admov. Admoveatur, or admoveantur.* Apply.  
*Adst. febr. Adstante febre.* When the fever is on.  
*Aggred. febr. Aggrediente febre.* While the fever is coming on.  
*Altern. horis. Alternis horis.* Every other hour.  
*Alvo adst. Alvo adstricta.* When the belly is bound.  
*Aq. bull. Aqua bulliens.* Boiling water.  
*Aq. ferv. Aqua fervens.* Boiling water.  
*Bis ind. Bis indies.* Twice a-day.  
*B. M. Balneum maris.* A water bath.  
*Bull. Bulliat.* It should boil.  
 — *Bulliant.* They should boil.  
*B. V. Balneum vaporis.* A vapour bath.  
*Cærul. Cæruleus.* Blue.  
*Cap. Capiat.* Take.  
*Capill. abrad. Capillitium abradatur.* Let the head be shaved.  
*C. M. Cras mane.* To-morrow morning.  
*Coch. ampl. Cochleare amplum.* A table spoon.  
*Coch. infant. Cochleare infantis.* A child's spoon.  
*Coch. magn. Cochleare magnum.* A table spoon.



- Coch. med.* *Cochleare mediocre.* A dessert spoon.  
*Coch. parv.* *Cochleare parvum.* A tea spoon.  
*Col.* *Colatus.* Strained.  
*Colet.* *Coletur.* It should be strained.  
*Colat.* *Colaturæ.* Of or to the strained liquor.  
*Colent.* *Colentur.* They should be strained.  
*Comp.* *Compositus.* Compounded.  
*Cont. med.* *Continuantur medicamenta.* The medicines should be continued.  
*Contr.* *Contritus.* Ground to a fine powder.  
*Coq.* *Coque.* Boil.  
 — *Coquantur.* They should boil.  
*Crast.* *Crastinus.* To-morrow.  
*Cucurbit. cruent.* *Cucurbitulæ cruentæ.* This expression is used, when blood is to be drawn by scarification and cupping.  
*Cuj.* *Cujus.* Of which.  
*Cujusl.* *Cujuslibet.* Of any.  
*Cyath. theæ.* *Cyatho theæ.* In a cup of tea.  
*Deb. spiss.* *Debita spissitudo.* A proper consistence.  
*Decub.* *Decubitus.* Of lying down.  
*De d. in d.* *De die in diem.* From day to day.  
*Dej. alvi.* *Dejectiones alvi.* Stools.  
*Det.* *Detur.* It should be given.  
*Dieb. alt.* *Diebus alternis.* Every other day.  
*Dieb. tert.* *Diebus tertiis.* Every third day.  
*Dim.* *Dimidius.* One half.  
*Dir. prop.* *Directione propria.* With a proper direction.  
*Donec alv. bis dej.* *Donec alvus bis dejiciat.* Until two stools have been obtained.  
*Donec alv. sol. fuer.* *Donec alvus soluta fuerit.* Until a stool has been obtained.  
*Ejusd.* *Ejusdem.* Of the same.  
*Enem.* *Enema.* A clyster.  
 — *Enemata.* Clysters.  
*Ext. sup. alut.* *Extende super alutam.* Spread upon leather.  
*F. pil. xij.* *Fac pilulas duodecim.* Make twelve pills.  
*Fcb. dur.* *Febre durante.* During the fever.



### 30 CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

*Fem. intern. Femoribus internis.* On the inner part of the thighs.

*F. S. A. Fiat secundum artem.* Make according to art.

*F. venæs. Fiat venæsectio.* Bleed.

*Fist. arm. Fistula armata.* A clyster-pipe and bladder fitted for use.

*Fl. Fluidus.* Liquid; also by measure.

*Gel. quav. Gelatina quavis.* In any kind of jelly.

*G. G. G. Gummi guttæ gambogiæ.* Gamboge.

*Gr. Granum.* A grain.

— *Grana.* Grains.

*Gtt. Gutta.* A drop.

— *Guttæ.* Drops.

*Gutt. quibusd. Guttis quibusdam.* With a few drops.

*Har. pil. sum. iij. Harum pilularum sumantur tres.* Three of these pills should be taken.

*Hor. decub. Hora decubitus.* At going to bed.

*Hor. som. Hora somni.* Just before going to sleep, or on retiring to rest.

*Hor. un. spatio. Horæ unius spatio.* At the expiration of an hour.

*Hor. interm. Horis intermediis.* At the intermediate hours between what has been ordered at stated times.

*Ind. Indies.* From day to day.

*In pulm. In pulmento.* In gruel.

*Inj. enem. Injiciatur enema.* A clyster should be given.

*Lat. dol. Lateri dolenti.* To the side that is affected.

*Lb. Libra.* A pound weight, or a wine pint.\*

*M. Misce.* Mix.

— *Mensura.* By measure.

*M. Manipulus.* A handful.

*Mane pr. Mane primo.* Very early in the morning.

*Min. Minium.* The sixtieth part of a drachm measure.

*Mtt. Mitte.* Send.

— *Mittatur.*  
— *Mittantur.* } There should be sent.

\* When preceded by Arabian figures, Avoirdupois weight is generally meant; but when succeeded by Roman numerals, Troy weight, or pint measure.



*Mitt. sang. ad ̄xij. saltem.* *Mittatur sanguis ad uncias duodecim saltem.* Blood should be taken away to twelve ounces at least.

*Mod. præsc. Modo præscripto.* In the manner directed.

*Mor. sol. More solito.* In the usual manner.

*N. M. Nux moschata.* A nutmeg.

*O. Octarius.* A wine pint, being one-eighth of a gallon.

*Ol. lini s. i. Oleum lini sine igne.* Cold drawn linseed oil.

*Omn. hor. Omni hora.* Every hour.

*Omn. bid. Omni biduo.* Every two days.

*Omn. bih. Omni bihorio.* Every two hours.

*Omn. man. Omni mane.* Every morning.

*Omn. noct. Omni nocte.* Every night.

*Omn. quadr. hor. Omni quadrante horæ.* Every quarter of an hour.

*O. O. O. Oleum olivæ optimum.* Best olive oil.

*Oz.* The ounce Avoirdupois, or common weight, as distinguished from that prescribed by physicians in their orders.

*P. Pondere.* By weight.

*Part. vic. Partitis vicibus.* In divided doses, instead of all at once.

*Per. op. emet. Peracta operatione emetici.* When the operation of the emetic is finished.

*Post sing. sed. liq. Post singulas sedes liquidas.* After every loose stool.

*P. r. n. Pro re nata.* According to circumstances. Occasionally.

*P. rat. æt. Pro ratione ætatis.* According to the age of the patient.

*Pug. Pugillus.* A pinch between the forefinger and thumb.

*Q. p. Quantum placet.* As much as you please.

*Q. s. Quantum sufficit.* As much as may suffice.

*Quor. Quorum.* Of which.

*R.\* Recipe.* Take.

\* For this the older authors, and the French still, use the sign  $\mathcal{J}$ , being the old heathen invocation to Jupiter.



## 32 CONTRACTIONS USED IN PRESCRIPTIONS.

*Red. in pulv.* *Redactus in pulverem.* Powdered.

*Redig. in pulv.* *Redigatur in pulverem.* It should be reduced to powder.

*Reg. umbil.* *Regio umbilici.* The parts about the navel.

*Repet.* *Repetatur.* It should be continued.

—— *Repetantur.* They should be continued.

*S. A.* *Secundum Artem.* According to art.

*Semidr.* *Semidrachma.* Half a drachm.

*Semih.* *Semihora.* Half an hour.

*Sesunc.* *Sesuncia.* An ounce and a half.

*Sesquih.* *Sesquihora.* An hour and a half.

*Si n. val.* *Si non valeat.* If it does not answer.

*Si op. sit.* *Si opus sit.* If necessary.

*Si vir. perm.* *Si vires permittant.* If the strength will allow.

*Sign. n. pr.* *Signetur nomine proprio.* Write upon it the usual name.

*Sing.* *Singulorum, Singularum.* Of each.

*Ss.* *Semi.* A half.

*St.* *Stet.* It should stand.

— *Stent.* They should stand.

*Sub fin. coct.* *Sub finem coctionis.* When the boiling is nearly finished.

*Sum. tal.* *Sumat talem.* Take one like this.

*S. V.* *Spiritus vinosus.* Ardent spirit of any strength.

*S. V. R.* *Spiritus vinosus rectificatus.* Spirit of wine.

*S. V. T.* *Spiritus vinosus tenuis.* Proof spirit, or half-and-half alcohol and water.

*Temp. dext.* *Tempori dextro.* To the right temple.

*Trit.* *Tritus.* Ground to powder.

*Ult. præscr.* *Ultimo præscriptus.* The last ordered.

*V. O. S.* *Vitello ovi solutus.* Dissolved in the yolk of an egg.

*Vom. urg.* *Vomitioe urgente.* When the vomiting begins.

*Z.* A mark in writing that a word is contracted, as in oz. for ounce.

*Zz.* *Zingiber.* Ginger.

## PART SECOND.

### HISTORY OF SIMPLE AND COMPOUND MEDICINES.

---

#### A C A

ABIETIS RESINA. *Vide* PINUS ABIES.

ABSINTHIUM. *Vide* ARTEMISIÆ ABSINTHII, &c.

ACACIÆ ARABICÆ GUMMI, *E.* A. veræ Gummi, *D.* Acaciæ Gummi, *L.*—*Gum Arabic.*

(Acacia vera. *Leguminosæ.* Africa. 17.)

Gum Arabic is demulcent. Dose ʒj.—ʒj. Given in substance, powder, or solution; and combined with syrups, infusions, and decoctions in general, according to the objects in view.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

MUCILAGO ACACIÆ ARABICÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Mucilage of Gum Arabic.*

(*Gummi Acac. Arab. partem j., Aquæ bullientis, partes ij. &c.*)

An excellent demulcent. Dose ʒj.—ʒj. Combined with syrup of poppies, in tickling coughs, &c. Used chiefly to suspend insoluble matters in water, &c.



EMULSIO ACACIÆ ARABICÆ, *E. D.*—*Gum Arabic emulsion.*

(*Mucilag. Acac. Arab. ℥ij.*, *Nucleorum Amygdali comm. ℥j.*, *Sacch. purif. ℥ss.*, *Aquæ, ℔ijss.*, &c.)

Diluent and Demulcent. Given ad libitum in Ardor urinæ, Strangury, &c. A vehicle for other medicines.

TROCHISCI GUMMOSI, *E.*—*Gum Troches.*

(*Gummi Acac. Arab. partes iv.*, *Amyli partem j.*, *Sacch. purif. partes xij.* &c.)

Used for allaying tickling coughs.

ACACIÆ CATECHU EXTRACTUM (*ex ligno*) *E. D.* *Catechu extractum, L.*—*Catechu.*

(*Acacia Catechu. Leguminosæ. India. ʒ.*)

Catechu is one of the most convenient and powerful astringents. Dose gr. x.—ʒj. In the form of bolus, thus :

℞ Extract. acac. catechu triti	gr. xij.
Extracti opii . . .	gr. ss.
Conservæ rosæ Gallicæ . .	q. s.

Fiat bolus.

In diarrhœa.

A piece allowed to dissolve slowly in the mouth, or lozenges such as the following :

℞. Ext. acac. catechu triti . .	℥ij.
Cinnamomi cort. triti . .	℥jss.
Olei Cinnamomi . . .	gtt. v.
Sacchari purificati . . .	℥xiv.
Mucilaginis Tragacanthi . .	q. s.

Ut fiat massa in trochiscos formanda.

In relaxation of the uvula and fauces.

Combined with an equal quantity of Peruvian bark, and one-fourth the quantity of myrrh, catechu forms an excellent dentifrice, especially when the gums are spongy.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM ACACIÆ CATECHU, *L. E. D.*—*Infusion of Catechu.*



(*Extract. Acac. Catechu triti* ℥ijss., *Cort. Laur. Cinnamom. contus.* ℥ss., *Aq. bullientis* ℥vij., *Syrup. simpl.* ℥j. &c.)

In diarrhœa from a laxity of the bowels. Dose ℥jss.—℥ij. after every loose stool.

TINCTURA ACACIÆ CATECHU, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Catechu.*

(*Extract. Acac. Catechu triti* ℥ijj., *Cort. Lauri Cinnamom. contus.* ℥ij., *Alcohol. dilut.* lbijss. &c.)

In chronic dysentery, diarrhœa, leucorrhœa, &c. Dose ℥j.—℥ij. in chalk mixture, some bitter infusion, or red wine.

ELECTUARIUM CATECHU COMPOSITUM, *E. D.*—*Compound Electuary of Catechu.*

(*Extract. Acac. Catechu* ℥iv., *Kino* ℥ijj., *Cort. Laur. Cinnamomi, Nuclei Myrist. Moschat, ana* ℥j., *Opii in Vin. alb. Hispan. q. s. diffusi* ℥jss., *Syrup. Rosæ Gallicæ, ad mellis spissitudinem cocti* lbij¼, &c.)

Dose ℥j.—℥j. as a bolus, or dissolved in any liquid. The compound electuary of Catechu contains about gr. ijss. of opium in each ounce.

ACETOSÆ FOLIA. *Vide RUMICIS ACETOSÆ FOLIA.*

ACETOSELLA, *L.*—*Wood Sorrel.*

(*Oxalis acetosella. Geraniaceæ. Indigenous.* ʒ.)

The leaves of wood sorrel contain a considerable quantity of super-oxalate of potass, and have a pleasant acid taste. They may be given in infusion, or made into a conserve with sugar, or boiled with milk to form an acid whey.

ACETUM, *E. L.* *Acetum vini, D.* *Vinegar.*

ACIDUM ACETICUM TENUF, *E.* *Acetum distillatum, D.* *Acidum aceticum dilutum, L.*—*Weak Acetic Acid.*

Refrigerant. Useful in inflammatory diseases and



scurvy ; and may be advantageously administered in hæmorrhage, especially after the exhibition of the acetate of lead, the solubility of which is increased by it. Given to counteract the effects of narcotic poisons, after the stomach has been cleared out. Dose  $\overline{3}$ j.— $\overline{3}$ ss. diluted with water or barley-water, with or without syrup. In clysters,  $\overline{3}$ j.— $\overline{3}$ ij. Externally, used in the form of this lotion :

R <sub>x</sub> Aceti	.	.	.	.	$\overline{3}$ i.
Alcohol. dilut.	.	.	.	.	$\overline{3}$ iv.
Aquæ	.	.	.	.	$\overline{3}$ vij.
Misce.					

In bruises, sprains, burns, and chronic ophthalmia.

The vapour of vinegar is inhaled in putrid sore throat.

*Officinal Preparations.*

SYRUPUS ACETI, *E.*—*Syrup of Vinegar.*

(*Aceti partes v., Sacch. purif. partes vij.*)

Refrigerant and antiseptic. Dose  $\overline{3}$ i— $\overline{3}$ ij. diluted with water, as a beverage in fevers.

ACIDUM ACETICUM AROMATICUM, *E.*—*Aromatic Acetic Acid.*

(*Cacum. Rorismarin. off., Fol. salviæ off., sing. siccatorum,  $\overline{3}$ i., Flor. lavand. spic. sicc.  $\overline{3}$ ss., Flor. Eugen. caryophyll. contus.  $\overline{3}$ ss., Acidi acetici ten. lbij.*)

Used as a grateful perfume.

ACIDUM ACETICUM FORTE, *E.* Acidum aceticum fortius, *L.* Acidum aceticum, *D.*—*Strong Acetic Acid.*

Is not used internally. Applied to the skin, and prevented from evaporating, it acts as a rubefacient. Used as an escharotic to destroy warts, especially venereal, and chancres. The vapour of it is applied to the nostrils as an excitant in syncope and asphyxia, and as an antispasmodic in nervous headaches.



*Officinal Preparation.*

ACIDUM ACETICUM CAMPHORATUM, *E. D.*—*Camphorated Acetic Acid.*

(*Acidi acetici fort.*  $\overline{3}$ vi. *Camphoræ*  $\overline{3}$ ss.)

The vapour is snuffed up the nostrils in syncope.

ACIDUM BENZOICUM, *L. E. D.*—*Benzoic Acid.*

Obtained from Gum benzoin, STYRACIS BENZOINI BALSAMUM, which see.

ACIDUM CITRICUM, *L. E. D.*—*Citric Acid.*

Obtained from lemon juice. Refrigerant and antiscorbutic. Dose gr. x.— $\overline{3}$ ss. daily, dissolved in any watery fluid, so as to acidify it pleasantly.

*Lemonade Powder* is made by mixing  $\overline{3}$ j. of citric acid and lbiv. of fine sugar passed through a tamis sieve. It is flavoured with volatile oil of lemons.

ACIDUM HYDROCYANICUM. Acidum Prussicum, *D.*—*Prussic Acid.*

(*Cyanureti hydrargyri*  $\overline{3}$ j., *Acidi muriatici, mensura*  $\overline{3}$ vij., *Aquæ, mensura*  $\overline{3}$ viiij. Distil off eight fluid ounces from a glass retort, into a cool receiver. The product is to be kept in a well stoppered phial, and in a cool and dark place. Sp. gr. 998.)

This acid, when pure, is one of the most violent poisons. The above preparation, which is called Medicinal Prussic Acid, contains one part of pure prussic acid, and eight and a half parts of water. It is colourless and transparent; its odour resembles that of bitter almonds; its taste is sweetish and bland at first, but afterwards pungent and acrimonious; it is very volatile, and is decomposed by a high temperature, and light.

Prussic acid exists in a great number of vegetables, particularly those of the family of *Rosaceæ*.

Sedative. Used in all cases in which the irritability of the pulmonary organs is morbidly increased, as in nervous and chronic coughs, asthma, hooping cough, and as



a palliative in phthisis; also in hiccough, and to allay the irritability of the stomach in dyspepsia. Dose Gtt. ij., gradually and cautiously increased to Gtt. viij., in distilled water or almond emulsion, or according to this formula:

R̄ Acidi prussici medicinalis . . . gtt. xv.

Syrupi althææ . . . . . ℥i.

Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℥ij.

Misce. Sumat cochl. med. i. tertia quaque hora.

Applied externally in the form of lotion, thus:—

R̄ Acidi prussici medicin. . . . . ℥ss.

Alcohol. dilut. . . . . ℥j.

Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℥xss.

Sit pro lotione utendum.

to allay the itching and tingling, so distressing in impetigo and pruriginous affections.

The poisonous effects of prussic acid are counteracted by hot brandy and water, ammonia, and other diffusible stimulants.

#### ACIDUM MURIATICUM, *L. E. D.*—*Muriatic Acid.*

The specific gravity of this acid is to that of distilled water as 1170 to 1000. Escharotic.

#### ACIDUM MURIATICUM DILUTUM, *D.*—*Dilute Muriatic Acid.*

(*Acidi Muriatici, partes x., Aquæ distillatæ, partes xi.*)

Dose ℥ss.—℥j.

Exhibited according to the following formula:

R̄ Acidi muriatici diluti . . . . . ℥ij.

Decocti hordei . . . . . ℥xvj.

Syrupi . . . . . ℥ss.

Misce. Sumat ℥ij.—℥iv.; bis, ter, sæpiusve quotidie.

Muriatic acid has been found useful in the most malignant cases of typhus and scarlatina. It is also given in venereal cases and the *phosphatic* calculus diathesis.

As a gargle it may be exhibited, combined thus:

R̄ Infusi cinchonæ . . . . . ℥iv.

Acidi muriat. dilut. . . . . ℥ij.—℥j.

Mellis rosæ . . . . . ℥j.

M.



Or in the form of linctus thus :

R Mellis rosæ . . . ℥x.  
 Syrupi rhœados . . . ℥ij. (pro colore.)  
 Acidi muriat. . . gtt. xx.  
 Simul agita ut fiat linctus.

in inflammatory and malignant sore throat, and in aphthous mouth.

Muriatic acid may be used as an injection in gonorrhœa, in the proportion of gtt. xvj. of the diluted acid to ℥iv. of water.

**ACIDUM NITRICUM, L. E. D.—Nitric Acid.**

(Obtained by decomposing Nitrate of Potass, by sulphuric acid.)

Sp. gr. 1·500. Escharotic.

**ACIDUM NITRICUM DILUTUM, L. D.—Dilute Nitric Acid.**

(Acid. nitric. (partes iij. D.) ℥j., Aquæ (partes iv. D.) ℥ix.)

**ACIDUM NITROSUM, E.—Nitrous Acid.**

Sp. gr. 1·520. Escharotic.

The method of using nitric acid as an escharotic is to smear all the sound parts in the immediate vicinity of the ulcer, &c. with *Ung. Resin. Nig.*, or other ointment, and then to apply pledgets of lint firmly upon the place for a few seconds, by which the whole surface will be deadened, and a deep slough remain.

**ACIDUM NITROSUM DILUTUM, E.—Dilute Nitrous Acid.**

(Acidi nitrosi, Aquæ, pondera paria.)

Nitric acid is tonic, antiseptic, and antisymphilitic. Dose of the diluted acid gtt.x.—xxx. in ℥iij. of water twice or thrice a-day.

Nitric acid may be given, combined as in the following formula :

R Acidi nitrici dilut. . . . . ℥x.  
 Aquæ distillatæ, q. s. ad augend. mist. ad ℥xxxij.  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥j.



Misce. Tubuli vitrei ope, et partitis vicibus, sumatur  
 $\text{℥xvj.}$  quotidie.  
 in typhoid fevers, in liver and venereal complaints, and  
 in dyspepsia : may be also used as a gargle.

Given thus :

℞ Acidi nitrici diluti  
 Spirit. æther. nitros. . . . . āā  $\text{℥j.}$   
 Infus. Digitalis. purp. . . . .  $\text{℥iij.}$   
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . .  $\text{℥ix.}$   
 Syrup. zingib. . . . .  $\text{℥ij.}$

M. ft. haustus, ter in die sumendus ;  
 in dropsies following reiterated courses of mercury, which  
 is not unfrequent in broken-down constitutions.

Combined thus, it proves expectorant, and is very effi-  
 cacious during the paroxysm of asthma.

℞ Tinct. Scillæ . . . . . gtt.x.  
 Acid. nitrici dilut. . . . . gtt.vj.  
 Extract. Hyoscyami . . . . . gr.ij.  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . .  $\text{℥jss.}$

M. Ft. Haustus tertiis horis sumendus.

Applied externally in the form of this lotion :

℞ Acidi nitrici . . . . . gtt. l.  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . .  $\text{℥bijss.}$

M. Fiat lotio.

as a stimulant, to sloughing and indolent ulcers, attended  
 with a thin ichorous discharge, and in caries of the bones.

Nitrous acid vapour is used for the purposes of fumiga-  
 tion. It may be disengaged thus : Six ounces of pow-  
 dered nitre are put into a saucer, which is placed in a  
 pipkin of heated sand. On the nitre four ounces of sul-  
 phuric acid are then poured, when the fumes of nitrous  
 acid immediately begin to arise.

#### *Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM ACIDI NITROSI, *E. D.*—*Ointment of Ni-  
 trous Acid.*

(*Adipis suilli ℔i., Acidi nitrosi ℥vj.*)

Applied as a stimulant to foul ulcers and herpetic  
 eruptions.



ACIDUM NITRO-MURIATICUM, *D.*—*Nitro-Muriatic Acid.*

(*Acidi Nitrici, mensura, partem j., Acidi Muriatici, mensura, partes ij.*)

Stimulant and antiseptic. Dose gtt. viij.—xxx. twice or thrice a-day, in ℥iv. of barley water and a little syrup. Has been much recommended in syphilis and disordered states of the liver, also in scarlatina maligna. Used externally in the form of bath, (for this purpose ℥jss. of the acid is to be added to the gallon of water, so that this may have the sourness of weak vinegar), it is highly praised as a preventive of biliary obstructions.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphuric Acid.*

Sp. gr. 1845. Escharotic, stimulant and rubefacient; produces a superficial eschar.

*Officinal Preparations.*

UNGUENTUM ACIDI SULPHURICI, *D.*—*Ointment of Sulphuric Acid.*

(*Acidi sulphurici ℥j., Adipis suilli præparat. ℥j.*)

Used in local pains, and, diluted with an equal quantity of lard, has been found useful in scabies.

ACIDUM SULPHURICUM DILUTUM, *L. E. D.*—*Diluted Sulphuric Acid.*

(*Acid. sulphurici, partem j., Aquæ, partes vij.*)

This is an excellent tonic in dyspepsia. As an astringent it is used in hæmorrhages; and as a refrigerant in febrile diseases. Dose gtt. x.—xxx. largely diluted. Used externally as a gargle, thus:

Rx	Aquæ	.	.	.	℥iv.
	Syrup. simpl.	.	.	.	℥ss.
	Acid. sulphurici	.	.	.	℥ss.—℥j.

Misce.

in quinsy, but particularly in putrid sore throat, and in aphthous mouth, and to check salivation. It may also



be used, the syrup being omitted, as a lotion in cutaneous eruptions, and ill-conditioned sores; and if more diluted, as a collyrium in the chronic stages of ophthalmia, and as an injection in chronic gonorrhœa.

**ACIDUM SULPHURICUM AROMATICUM, E. D.**—*Aromatic Sulphuric Acid.*

(*Alcohol. fort.* ℥ij., *Acid. sulphurici* ℥vj., *Cort. Laur. cinnamom. contus.* ℥jss., *Rad. amom. zingib. contus.* ℥j. &c.)

Stimulant and tonic. Given in dyspepsia. Dose gtt. x.—xxx. several times a-day, in some fluid, such as the decoction of cinchona, or other tonic barks.

**ACIDUM TARTARICUM, L. E. D.**—*Tartaric Acid.*

Used for the same purposes as, and as a substitute for, Citric Acid. Dose, gtt. x.—℥ss. dissolved in water. United with carbonate of soda, in the following proportions, to form the sodaic powders:

℞ Sodæ carbonatis ℥ij. ft. pulvis,  
in chart. cœrul.

℞ Acidi tartarici pulv. gr. xxxv. fit pulvis,  
in chart. alb.

This quantity is to be taken in ℥viij. of water.

Midgeley's sodaic powders are formed by adding gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$  of the tartrate of antimony to each paper of acid.

**ACONITI NAPELLI FOLIA, E.** *Aconiti folia, L.*  
*Aconitum paniculatum, D.*—*Aconite or Wolfsbane-leaves.*

(*Aconitum Napellus. Ranunculaceæ.* Mountains of Germany. 24)

Narcotic and deobstruant. Has been recommended in chronic rheumatism; in gout; in intermittent fever, complicated with visceral disease; paralysis; cancer; scrofula. Dose, gr. j. gradually increased to gr. v. twice or thrice a-day.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**SUCCUS SPISSATUS (Extractum, L.) ACONITI NAPELLI, E. D.**—*Inspissated juice of Aconite.*



(*The expressed juice inspissated without defæcation.*)

Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , formed into a powder with gr. x. of white sugar, or made into a pill with any convenient addition, twice or thrice a-day, gradually increased to gr. vj.

Given combined thus, as a diaphoretic :

℞ Succ. spissati Aconiti  
 Antimonii sulphureti  
 ————— sulphuret. præcipitati, āā gr. j.  
 Magnesiæ carbonatis . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Tere simul ut fiat pulvis.

ACORI CALAMI RADIX, *E.* Calami radix, *L.*—

*Sweet-flag root.*

(*Acorus calamus.* *Juncæ.* Europe.  $\text{h}$ )

This is an agreeable stomachic. It is best given in form of infusion, thus :

℞ Acori calami rad. exsicc. . . . . ℥vj.  
 Aquæ ferventis . . . . . ℥xij.  
 Macera, &c.

Dose, a cupful.

ADEPS OVILLUS, *E. D.* Sevum, *L.*—*Mutton Suet.*

(*Ovis aries.* Cl. *Mammalia.* Ord. *Ruminantia.*)

Mutton suet is principally used in the preparation of ointments and plasters, but it is sometimes exhibited internally, in chronic diarrhœa, boiled in milk, thus :

℞ Adipis ovilli præparat. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Lactis . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Coque.  
 Sumat ℥iij.—℥iv. pro re nata.

ADEPS SUILLUS, *E. D.* Adeps, *L.*—*Hog's Lard.*

(*Sus scrofa.* Cl. *Mammalia.* Ord. *Pachydermata.*)

ADEPS PRÆPARATA, *L.* Adeps Suillus præparatus, *D.*  
 —*Prepared Lard.*

This is an emollient. Used in the composition of liniments, ointments, and plasters.



ÆRUGO. *Vide* CUPRI SUBACETAS.

ÆTHER NITROSUS, *D.*—*Nitrous Æther.*

This has the same properties as Sulphuric Æther.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS NITROSI, *E.* Spiritus ætheris nitrici, *L.* Spiritus æthereus nitrosus, *D.*—*Spirit of Nitrous Æther.*

This is much employed as a refrigerant in febrile affections; and, as a diuretic, it is frequently of much use in dropsy. Dose gtt. xx.—℥j. in any watery vehicle. Combined with a small quantity of *Spiritus Ammoniac Aromaticus*, it is diaphoretic and diuretic.

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphuric Æther.*

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS RECTIFICATUS.—*Rectified Sulphuric Æther.*

Taken internally, is antispasmodic, narcotic, and diffusibly stimulant. Dose ℥ss.—℥j. Applied externally, if allowed to evaporate, refrigerant; if, on the contrary, it is prevented from evaporating, it is a powerful stimulant and rubefacient.

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS CUM ALCOHOLE, *E.* Spiritus ætheris sulphurici, *L.* Liquor æthereus sulphuricus, *D.*—*Sulphuric Æther with Alcohol.*

(*Ætheris Sulphurici, partem j., Alcoholis fort. partes ij. Misce.*)

This possesses similar properties with the above, but in an inferior degree. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. A useful gargle in slight inflammation of the fauces, may be formed thus:

R	Æther. sulph. cum alcohole	.	℥j.
	Decoct. hordei	.	℥vj.
	Syrup. althææ	.	℥iv.
	Misce.		
	F. gargarisma.		

ÆTHER SULPHURICUS CUM ALCOHOLE AROMATICUS,  
*E. Spiritus ætheris aromaticus, L.—Aromatic Sulphuric Æther with Alcohol.*

(*Cort. Laur. cinnamom. contus., Sem. amom. repent. contus. āā ʒij., Fruct. pip. long. trit. ʒij. Ætheris sulph. cum alcohol. lbijss. &c.*)

Given as a stimulant in faintings and nervous faintings.

OLEUM ÆTHEREUM, *L.—Æthereal Oil.*

(*Formed during the distillation of Æther.*)

Used in the composition of the following preparation.

SPIRITUS ÆTHERIS SULPHURICI COMPOSITUS, *L. Liquor æthereus oleosus, D.—Compound Spirit of Sulphuric Æther.*

(*Spirit. æther. sulph. 0j., Olei ætherei ʒij. Misce.*)

This is stimulant and anodyne. Dose ʒss.—ʒij. in any convenient vehicle.

May be combined as in the following narcotic mixture :

R Tinct. opii . . . . .	gtt. x.
Syrup. papaveris . . . . .	ʒij.
Spir. ætheris sulph. comp. . . . .	ʒss.
Emuls. camphoræ . . . . .	ʒj.
Misce.	

ALCOHOL FORTIUS, *E. Spiritus rectificatus, L. D.—Stronger Alcohol. Rectified Spirit of Wine.*

Specific gravity .835.

ALCOHOL DILUTIUS, *E. Spiritus tenuior, L. D.—Diluted Alcohol. Proof Spirit.*

(Prepared by mixing stronger alcohol with an equal part of water. Specific gravity .935.)

Alcohol is a powerful and diffusible stimulant. Taken internally much diluted, it acts as a cordial and tonic, raises the pulse, stimulates the stomach, and promotes digestion. When taken to excess, its bad effects are to be obviated by emetics; either oil alone, or oil mixed



with æther, or a drachm of *aqua acetatis ammoniæ* in a glass of water.

Dose. Of stronger alcohol ʒij.—ʒiv. Of diluted alcohol ʒss.—ʒj.

**ALLII CEPÆ BULBUS, D.**—*The Bulb of the Onion.*

(*Allium Cepa. Liliaceæ. Europe. ʒ*)

Odour strong and penetrating; taste sweetish, and pungent; stimulant, diuretic, and expectorant. Chiefly used externally as a stimulant poultice for suppurating tumours.

**ALLII SATIVI RADIX, E.** *Allii radix, L.* *Allium sativum, D.*—*Garlic Bulbs.*

(*Allium sativum. Liliaceæ. Sicily. ʒ*)

Stimulant, expectorant, diaphoretic, and diuretic. Dose, one to six cloves swallowed without chewing twice or thrice a-day. An ounce of bruised garlic infused in a pound of milk, is the mode in which it has been given to children for the expulsion of *tænia*.

Externally, garlic is used as a suppurative cataplasm. A drop of the juice introduced into the ear five or six times a-day is a good remedy in atonic deafness.

**ALOES EXTRACTUM.**—*Aloes.*

*a. ALOE HEPATICA, E. D.*—*Barbadoes Aloes.*

(*Aloe vulgaris. Liliaceæ. Barbadoes, Greece. ʒ*)

*b. ALOE SOCOTORINA, E. D.* *Aloes spicatæ extractum, L.*—*Socotorine Aloes.*

(*Aloe spicata. Liliaceæ. Cape of Good Hope. ʒ*)

Aloes is purgative in a dose of gr. x.—ʒj.; stomachic in doses of gr. j.—gr. ij.

Aloes is also emmenagogue, and forms the basis of numerous anthelmintic suppositories. Hurtful in hæmorrhoids. It is said to act primarily on the liver, and consequently not to exert any purgative effect when exhi-



bited in clyster. The best form for the exhibition of aloes is that of pill.

As an aperient and tonic it may be given combined thus :

R Aloes socotorinæ contrit. . . ℥vj.  
 Extracti cinchonæ . . . ℥ij.  
 Pulv. canellæ alb. cort. . . ℥j.  
 Misce inter se, et subige in massam cum syrupo  
 Citri Aurantii.  
 Sumat gr. v.—gr. x. ante cibum.

Or thus :

R Aloes socot. extract. . . ℥jss.  
 Myrrhæ pulveris . . . ℥ij.  
 Extract. gentianæ luteæ . . ℥iv.  
 Ferri sulphatis . . . ℥ij.  
 Theriacæ purificat. . . q. s.  
 Simul contunde, et in pilulas cxx. divide.

Dosis. a ij. ad iv. semel, vel bis quotidie.

in leucophlegmatic and strumous habits, when the alvine excretion is irregular.

May be combined with pilulæ hydrargyri thus :

R. Pil. hydrarg.  
 Aloes socotorin. āā ℥j.  
 Fiat massa in pil. vj. dividend. e quibus sumantur  
 binæ h. s.

Aloes is well calculated to obviate the costiveness so generally produced by opium ; these two may therefore be given in combination.

In the London and Edinburgh Pharmacopœias, the socotorine aloes is ordered for all the preparations ; in the Dublin Pharmacopœia the Barbadoes aloes is more frequently prescribed.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

PULVIS ALOES COMPOSITUS, *L. D.*—*Compound Powder of Aloes.*

(*Aloes. spic. ext. ℥jss., Guaiaci gum. res. ℥j., Pulv. cinnam. comp. ℥ss. &c.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥j.



PULVIS ALOES CUM CANELLA, D.—*Powder of Aloes with Canella.*

(*Aloes hepaticæ* ℥j., *Canellæ albæ* ℥iij., &c.)

Dose gr. x.—℥j.

PILULÆ ALOETICÆ, E.—*Aloetic Pills.*

(*Extracti aloes socotorinæ in pulv. triti, Saponis duri, āā partes æquales, &c.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥j.

PILULÆ ALOES COMPOSITÆ, L. D.—*Compound Pills of Aloes.*

(*Aloes spic. extract. cont. ℥j., Ext. gentianæ ℥ss., Ol. carui gtt. xl., Syrup q. s.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥j.

PILULÆ ALOES ET ASSÆFÆTIDÆ, E.—*Pills of Aloes and Assafœtida.*

(*Extract. aloes socotorinæ triti, Gummi-resinæ ferulæ assæfoetidæ, Saponis duri, āā partes æquales, &c.*)

Dose gr. x. twice a-day.

PILULÆ ALOES ET MYRRHÆ, L. E. D.—*Pills of Aloes and Myrrh.*

(*Extract. aloes socotor. partes iv., Myrrhæ partes ij., Stigmatum croci sativi partem j., &c.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥j.

TINCTURA ALOES SOCOTORINÆ, L. E. D.—*Tincture of Aloes.*

(*Extract. aloes socotorinæ triti ℥ss., Extract. glycyrrhizæ glabræ ℥jss., Alcoholis fort. ℥iv., Aquæ ℥bj. &c.*)

Dose ℥ss.—℥jss.

TINCTURA ALOES ÆTHEREA, E.—*Æthereal Tincture of Aloes.*

(*Extracti aloes socot. trit., Myrrhæ trit., sing. ℥jss., Stig-*

*mat. croci sativi concis. ʒj., Ætheris sulphurici cum alcohole lbj., &c.)*

Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

TINCTURA ALOES ET MYRRHÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Aloes and Myrrh.*

*(Tinct. myrrhæ lbij., Extract. aloes socot. trit. ʒjss., Stigmat. croc. sativ. concis. ʒj., &c.)*

Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

TINCTURA RHEI ET ALOES, *E. D.*—*Tincture of Rhubarb and Aloes. Vide Rheum palmatum.*

VINUM ALOES SOCOTORINÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Wine of Aloes.*

*(Extract. aloes socotorinæ trit. ʒj., Seminum amom. repent. contus., Rad. am. zingib. contus. āā ʒj., Vini albi hispani lbij. &c.)*

Dose ʒj.—ʒij. as a stomachic; ʒj.—ʒij. as a purgative.

DECOCTUM ALOES COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*—*Compound decoction of Aloes.*

*(Ext. glycyrrh. ʒiv., Potassæ subcarb. ʒij., Aloes spic. ext. contrit., Myrrhæ contrit., Croci stigmat. sing. ʒj., Aquæ 0j., Decoque ad ʒxij. et cola, dein adde, Tinct. cardamom, comp. ʒiv.)*

Dose ʒss.—ʒij. taken in the morning.

EXTRACTUM ALOES PURIFICATUM, *L. D.*—*Purified Extract of Aloes.*

Dose gr. v.—xv.

EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*—*Compound Extract of Colocynth. Vide Cucumeris colocynthidis pulpa.*

ALTHÆÆ OFFICINALIS RADIX, *E.* *Althææ radix, folia, L. D.*—*The root and leaves of Marsh Mallow.*

*(Althæa officinalis. Malvaceæ. Indigenous. ʒ)*



*Officinal Preparations.*

**DECOCTUM ALTHÆÆ OFFICINALIS, E. D.**—*Decoction of Marsh Mallows.*

(*Rad. althææ off. sicc. et contus. ℥iv., Fruct. vitis vinif., demptis acinis ℥ij., Aquæ lbvij.*)

Taken internally, particularly useful in diseases of the bladder, lungs, and intestines. Applied externally as an emollient fomentation, glyster, or gargle.

**SYRUPUS ALTHÆÆ OFFICINALIS, L. E. D.**—*Syrup of Marsh Mallows.*

(*Rad. althææ off. recent. concis. partem j., Aquæ partes x., Sacch. purif. partes iv.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥iij. added to demulcent drinks in fevers.

**ALUMEN, L. E. D.**—*Alum.*

(*Sulphas aluminæ et potassæ.*)

Tonic and astringent. Serviceable in restraining hæmorrhages and immoderate secretions; also in painter's colic. Dose gr. v.—℥j. every hour, combined with an aromatic thus:

℞ Aluminis contrit. . . . gr. v.  
 Myristicæ nucl. mochat. contrit. gr. v.  
 Extract. gentianæ luteæ . . q. s.  
 ut fiat massa in Pil. iij. dividenda.

Sometimes given in the form of whey prepared by boiling ℥ij. of the powder in ℥xvj. of milk, and straining; the dose of which is a cupful occasionally.

May be made into a gargle thus:

℞ Aluminis contriti . . . gr. x.  
 Infus. Ros. comp. . . . ℥iijss.  
 Oxymellis . . . . ℥iij.

Sit pro gargarismate.

to be used in relaxation of the uvula.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**ALUMEN EXSICCATUM, E.**—*Dried Alum.*

Applied externally as an escharotic, the powder being sprinkled on fungous ulcers. Sometimes used internally



in colic, the pain of which it relieves, and at the same time gently moves the belly. Dose gr. x.—℥j.

PULVIS ALUMINIS COMPOSITUS, *E.*—*Compound Powder of Alum.*

(*Aluminis, partes iv., Kino, partem j.*)

Astringent. Dose gr. x.—xv. Given in intestinal hæmorrhages and obstinate diarrhœa. The solution of alum is decomposed by a solution of kino.

LIQUOR ALUMINIS COMPOSITUS, *L.*—*Compound Solution of Alum.*

(*Aluminis, Zinci sulphatis, sing. ℥ss., Aq. ferventis Oij.*)

Serviceable in chilblains. Used hot as a lotion three or four times a-day, for cleaning ulcers and removing cutaneous eruptions. Diluted with six or seven waters, it forms a good collyrium or injection in gonorrhœa and fluor-albus.

CATAPLASMA ALUMINIS, *D.*—*Cataplasm of Alum.*

(*Ovorum duorum Albumen, Aluminis ℥j.* Shake together until they form a coagulum.)

Applied, inclosed between two folds of very fine linen, to the eye in purulent and ichorous ophthalmia and in ecchymosis. Also to chilblains, and bruised surfaces in typhus fevers.

AMMONIA.—*Ammonia.*

*Officinal Preparations.*

AMMONIÆ AQUA, *E.* Liquor Ammoniæ, *L.* Aqua ammoniæ causticæ, *D.*—*Water of ammonia.*

(*Prepared by passing ammoniacal gas through water, which absorbs it.*)

Applied externally to the skin as a rubefacient.

AQUA AMMONIÆ DILUTA, *E.*—*Diluted Water of Ammonia.*

(*Aq. ammoniæ, partem, j., Aq. distillatæ, partes, ij.*)

Applied in the form of vapour to the nostrils, as a stimulant in syncope, hysteria, and to the eyes in chronic ophthalmia.



Given internally as a stimulant, and as an antacid.  
Dose gtt.xv.— $\zeta$ ss. diluted with water or milk, or combined thus :

R $\zeta$  Aq. ammoniæ dilut. . . . . gtt. xlvijj.  
Emuls. amygdal. comm. . . . .  $\zeta$ j.  
Tinct. opii . . . . . gtt. x.  
F. Haustus ter die sumendus.

in acidity of the stomach.

OLEUM AMMONIATUM, *E.* Linimentum ammoniæ fortius, *L. D.*—*Ammoniated Oil.*

(*Ol. oleæ Europ. partes viij., Aquæ ammoniæ partem j.*)

Rubefacient.

A flannel moistened with this liniment, applied round the external fauces and renewed every four or five hours, is very efficacious in cynanche tonsillaris.

A more stimulating liniment may be prepared according to the following formula :

R $\zeta$  Aquæ ammoniæ . . . . .  $\zeta$ ss.  
Ol. ol. Europææ . . . . .  $\zeta$ j.  
Ol. terebinthinæ . . . . .  $\zeta$ ss.  
Ol. limonis . . . . .  $\zeta$ ss.

Agita simul donec misceantur.

Or this :

R $\zeta$  Aquæ ammoniæ . . . . .  $\zeta$ ss.  
Ol. terebinthinæ . . . . .  $\zeta$ ss.  
Adipis ovilli . . . . .  $\zeta$ j.

Adipi ovillo liquefacto adde ol. terebinth., et aquam ammon. et misce agitando.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*—*Compound camphor liniment.*

(*Camphoræ  $\zeta$ ij., Aq. ammoniæ  $\zeta$ vj., Spir. lavand. 0j.*)

Stimulant and anodyne. Used for sprains, bruises, and chronic rheumatic pains.

ALCOHOL AMMONIATUM, *E.*—*Ammoniated Alcohol.*

(*Prepared by passing ammoniacal gas through alcohol.*)

This is a pungent diffusible stimulant and antacid.



Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.— $\mathfrak{z}$ j. much diluted. Externally, it is a powerful rubefacient; saturated with camphor, it forms a most stimulating liniment.

TINCTURA AROMATICA AMMONIATA, *L. E. D.*—*Ammoniated Aromatic Tincture.*

(*Alcohol. ammoniat.  $\mathfrak{z}$ viiij., Ol. volat. citr. medicæ  $\mathfrak{z}$ j., Ol. volat. Rorismarin. off.  $\mathfrak{z}$ jss.*)

Properties the same as the above, but a more agreeable medicine. Dose gtt. x.—lx., in any convenient vehicle.

SPIRITUS AMMONIÆ SUCCINATUS, *L.*—*Succinated Spirit of Ammonia.*

(*Mastiches  $\mathfrak{z}$ ijj., Spir. rect.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ix., Lavand. ol. gtt. xiv., Succini ol. gtt. iv., Liquoris ammoniæ  $\mathfrak{z}$ x.*)

Stimulant and antispasmodic. Dose gtt. x.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

SUB-CARBONAS (CARBONAS, *D.*) AMMONIÆ, *L. E.*—*Sub-carbonate of Ammonia. Carbonate of Ammonia.*

Similar in its action to ammonia, but weaker. Dose gr. v.—xv. in pills. In combination thus:

Rx Ammoniæ sub-carb.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ j.
Sacch. purif.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ jss.
Ol. menthæ pip.	.	.	.	gtt. vj.
Misce, tum adjice				
Tinct. opii camphorat.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ss.
Aq. distillatæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ijjss.

M. ft. mistura, cujus sumat cochlear ij. ampl. quaque hora si opus fuerit.

it may be advantageously administered in the syncope and depressed state of the system arising from severe accidents.

As an antacid sub-carbonate of ammonia may be given thus:

Rx Ammoniæ sub-carb.	.	.	gr. v.
Extract. Rhei	.	.	gr. viij.
F. massa in pil. ij. dividenda.			

The sub-carbonate of ammonia is also used as smelling-salts in syncope and hysteria, and sometimes as an emetic in the dose of  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.



*Officinal Preparations.*

SOLUTIO SUB-CARBONATIS AMMONIÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Solution of the Sub-carbonate of Ammonia.*

(*Sub-carb. ammon. partem j., Aquæ distillatæ partes iv. Solve.*)

Dose  $\bar{3}$ ss.— $\bar{3}$ ij.

LINIMENTUM AMMONIÆ SUB-CARBONATIS, *L.*—*Liniment of the Sub-carbonate of Ammonia.*

(*Liquoris ammoniæ sub-carb.  $\bar{3}$ j., Olivæ ol.  $\bar{3}$ ij.*)

Rubefacient.

AMMONIÆ BICARBONAS, *D.*—*Bicarbonate of Ammonia.*

(*Prepared by saturating the solution of the sub-carbonate with carbonic acid gas.*)

Diaphoretic, antispasmodic, and antacid. Dose gr. vj.— $\bar{3}$ j. dissolved in water.

ACETAS AMMONIÆ.—*Acetate of Ammonia.*

AQUA ACETATIS AMMONIÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Water of the Acetate of Ammonia.*

(*Sub-carb. ammon. trit. q. v., Acid. acet. ten. q. s.*)

This is a useful diaphoretic in febrile and inflammatory diseases. By exposure to a cool air its action is determined to the kidneys. Dose  $\bar{3}$ ss. by itself, or combined with other substances, as in the following formulæ :

## I.

R	Aq. ammon. acet.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ ss.
	Emuls. camphoræ	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ jss.
	Vin. tart. antimonii	.	.	.	gtt. xx.
	Tinct. opii	.	.	.	gtt. x.

F. haustus 4tis horis sumendus.

As a diaphoretic in low fevers.

## II.

R	Aq. ammon. acet.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ jss.
	Nitrat. potass.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ ij.

Emuls. camphoræ . . . . . ℥vj.

Syrup. rosæ . . . . . ℥ss.

F. S. A. mistura. Dosis, coch. iij. 3tiis vel 4tis horis.

As a diaphoretic in inflammatory fevers.

### III.

R. Aq. ammon. acet. . . . . ℥ss.

Potass. acet. . . . . ℥j.

Aquæ puræ . . . . . ℥j.

F. haustus ter in die sumendus.

As a diuretic.

The acetate of ammonia is used externally, in the form of lotion, thus :

R. Aq. ammon. acet. . . . . ℥viiij.

Alcohol. dilut. . . . . ℥vj.

Aq. distillatæ . . . . . ℥x.

M.

in erysipelatous and other external inflammations, but more particularly in the *early stage* of inflammation of the mammary gland, during suckling; also in sprains and bruises.

As a collyrium, thus :

R. Aq. ammoniæ acet. . . . . ℥ij.

Tinct. opii . . . . . ℥ij.

Mist. camph. . . . . ℥vj.

M.

Twenty-five drops of the water of the acetate of ammonia in a glass of sweetened water has been recommended as a means of dissipating drunkenness, and also relieving headaches.

### HYDRO-SULPHURETUM AMMONIÆ, E. D.—

*Hydro-sulphuret of Ammonia.*

(*Prepared by passing sulphuretted hydrogen gas through aqua ammoniæ.*)

Sedative. Has been used in diabetes in doses of gtt. v.—x. twice or thrice a-day.

### MURIAS AMMONIÆ, L. E. D.—*Muriate of Ammonia.*

Deobstruant in doses of gr.x.—℥ss. in the form of



powder mixed with powdered gum or sugar, or dissolved with syrup, mucilage, &c.; but it is seldom used internally. Applied externally as a lotion, thus:

R̄ Muriat. ammon.	.	.	.	℥j.
Aquæ distillat.	.	.	.	℥xiv.
Alcohol. dilut.	.	.	.	℥ij.

M. ft. lotio tumori applicanda.

Or thus:

R̄ Muriat. ammon.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Acid. acet. dilut.				
Alcohol. dilut.	.	.	.	āā ℥xvj.

M.

These are most efficacious lotions, for promoting the absorption of extravasated blood in cases of ecchymosis, contusions, sprains, &c., when the inflammation has subsided.

When applied as soon as made, they act beneficially in abating the heat and pain of inflammation, and in relieving headaches, &c. by the cold produced during the solution of the salt.

Muriate of ammonia is an ingredient in a plaster, which is composed of *soap* ℥j., *lead plaster* ℥ij., liquefied together, to which, when nearly cold, ℥ss. of muriate of ammonia finely powdered is added. A decomposition takes place and ammonia is slowly evolved, on which the virtue of the plaster depends. It acts as a powerful stimulant and rubefacient. Useful in rheumatic affections, and applied to the chest in pulmonary complaints, and to the knee in that affection to which house-maids are liable. It should be applied immediately after it is formed.

AMMONIACUM, GUMMI RESINA, *E. D.* Ammoniacum, *L.*—*Ammoniac.*

(*Heracleum gummiferum?* *Umbelliferæ.* Persia.)

Ammoniac is stimulant, antispasmodic, and expectorant. Externally, discutient and resolvent. Dose gr. x. —℥ss. in pills.

May be given as an expectorant, combined thus:



℞ Ammoniaci . . . . . ʒjss.  
 Pulveris scillæ . . . . . ʒss.  
 Extract. conii . . . . . ʒss.

Contunde simul, et divide massam in pilulas  
 æquales xxx. quarum sumat ij. sextis horis.  
 in asthma and chronic catarrh.

Dissolved in nitric acid as in the following formula :

℞ Acidi Nitrici . . . . . ʒj.  
 Aquæ puræ . . . . . ʒiv.  
 Misce, dein tere cum Ammoniaci ʒj.  
 donec emulsio evadit.

Dosis, cochl. mediocr., ex liquore aliquovis demul-  
 cente.

it is an excellent expectorant in cases where large accu-  
 mulations of purulent or viscid matter exist, with feeble  
 and difficult expectoration.

*Officinal Preparations.*

MISTURA AMMONIACI, *L. D.*—*Mixture of Ammoniac.*

(*Ammoniaci ʒij., Aquæ ʒviij.*)

Expectorant. Dose ʒss.—ʒj. May be given in com-  
 bination, thus :

℞ Misturæ ammoniaci,  
 Aquæ cinnamomi, āā . . . . . ʒjss.  
 Syrupi toluif. balsami . . . . . ʒss.  
 Tinct. castorei . . . . . ʒij.  
 Tinct. opii . . . . . gtt. v.

Fiat mistura, cujus sumatur cochl. unum ampl.  
 urgente tussi.

in Hooping-cough.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI, *L. E. D.*—*Plaster of Ammo-  
 niac.*

(*Ammoniaci partes v., Acidi acetici ten. partes viij. &c.*)

Stimulant. Applied over indolent tumours, and in  
 pains of the joints.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO, *L. D.*—  
*Plaster of Ammoniac with Mercury.*



(*Ammoniaci pur.* ℥bj., *Hydrarg. pur.* ℥ij., *Ol. sulph.* ℥j. &c.)

Resolvent and discutient. Applied to indolent tumours, nodes, tophi, and to joints affected with syphilitic pains, &c.

**AMOMI REPENTIS SEMINA, E.** Cardamomi semina, *L.* Cardamomum amomum; Semina, *D.*—*Lesser Cardamom Seeds.*

(*Amomum repens.* *Drymyrrhizæ.* India.)

Cardamom seeds are carminative and stomachic. They are chiefly used as a corrective of other remedies. Dose of the powder gr. x.—℥j.

*Officinal preparations.*

**TINCTURA AMOMI REPENTIS, L. E.**—*Tincture of Cardamoms.*

(*Sem. Amom. repent. contus.* ℥iv., *Alcohol. dilut.* ℥ijss. &c.)

Dose ℥i.—℥iv.

**TINCTURA CARDAMOMI COMPOSITA, L. D.**—*Compound Tincture of Cardamoms.*

(*Cardam. sem., Carui sem., Cocci, sing. contrit.* ℥ij., *Cinam. cort. cont.* ℥iv., *Uvarum passerum demptis acinis* ℥iv., *Spir. ten.* 0ij.)

Dose ℥j.—℥ij.

**AMOMI ZINGIBERIS RADIX, E.** Zingiberis radix, *L. D.*—*Ginger root.*

(*Amomum Zingiber.* *Drymyrrhizæ.* East Indies. ʒ)

Ginger root is stimulant, stomachic, and sialogogue. May be applied externally as a rubefacient. Chiefly used as an adjunct to other remedies, particularly as a corrective of the griping effects of drastic purgatives.

Dose gr. x.—℥j.; in any mucilaginous liquid. An over dose is apt to produce spasmodic stricture.

*Officinal preparations.*

**SYRUPUS AMOMI ZINGIBERIS, L. E. D.**—*Syrup of Ginger.*

(*Rad. amom. Zingib. trit. ℥vj., Aquæ bullient. lbj., Sacch. purif. ℥xxij. &c.*)

Used as an adjunct to bitter and tonic infusions. Dose ℥j.—℥iij.

**TINCTURA AMOMI ZINGIBERIS, L. E. D.**—*Tincture of Ginger.*

(*Rad. amom. Zingib. contus. ℥ij., Alcohol. dilut. lbijss., &c.*)

Carminative, and a corrective of griping purgatives. Dose ℥j.—℥ij.

**AMYGDALI COMMUNIS NUCLEI—AMYGDALÆ DULCES EX VARIETATE SATIVA, E.** *Amygdalæ dulces—amaræ, L. D.*—*Sweet and Bitter Almonds.*

(*Amygdalus communis. Rosaceæ. Africa. ½*)

The kernels of one variety of the *Amygdalus communis* are sweet almonds, of another, bitter almonds; the former are demulcent; the latter, sedative.

*Officinal preparations.*

**OLEUM AMYGDALI COMMUNIS, L. E. D.**—*Almond Oil.*

(*Expressed both from sweet and bitter almonds.*)

Demulcent and emollient. May be exhibited in the form of this linctus :

℞ Ol. amygd. communis

Syrupi mori, āā . . . ℥j.

Conserv. fruct. ros. canin. . . ℥j.

Pulv. tragacanth. comp. . . ℥iij.

Misce, Cochlear. minim. subinde deglutiat.

in common catarrhal cough, attended with abrasion of the fauces, and thin copious expectoration.

May be formed into an anodyne liniment, thus :



℞ Ol. amygd. communis . . . ℥ij.  
 Camphoræ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Tinct. opii . . . . . ℥ss.  
 F. linimentum.

Or this stimulant liniment :

℞ Ol. amygd. communis . . . ℥ij.  
 Camphoræ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Aq. ammoniæ . . . . . ℥jss.  
 Tinct. Benzoin. comp. . . . ℥ij.  
 Ol. volat. rorismarin. . . . gtt. xij.  
 F. S. A. linimentum.

An injection composed thus :

℞ Ol. amygd. comm. . . . . ℥iv.  
 Sol. sub-acet. plumb. . . . gtt. viij.  
 Misce.

is said to be useful at the commencement of gonorrhœa.

EMULSIO (MISTURA, *L. D.*) AMYGDALI COMMUNIS, *E.*  
 —*Almond Emulsion.*

(*Nucleorum Amygdali communis* ℥j., *Sacch. purif.* ℥ss.,  
*Aquæ* ℔ijss. &c.)

Demulcent and cooling. Given in ardor urinæ and strangury. Dose ℥viiij. or more. If bitter almonds are used, it is sedative.

CONFECTIO AMYGDALARUM, *L. D.*—*Confection of Almonds.*

(*Amygd. dulc.* ℥j., *Acac. gum.* ℥j., *Sacch. alb.* ℥iv. &c.)

Ordered by the London and Dublin Colleges for the preparation of almond mixture.

AMYGDALUS PERSICA, FOLIA, *D.*—*Peach leaves.*

(*Amygdalus Persica.* *Rosacæ.* *Persia.* ℔)

Sedative. An infusion of peach-leaves has been recommended in morbid irritability of the bladder and urethra. The infusion is made thus :

R Amygdal. Persic. fol. sicc. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Aquæ bullientis . . . . . ℔bj.  
 Macera per horas tres.  
 Dosis, cochl. ampl. ter die.

AMYLUM, L. E. Tritici farina, D.—*Starch.*

(Triticum Hybernum. Gramineæ. ☉)

Starch is used for making *Mucilago amyli*.

*Officinal preparation.*

MUCILAGO AMYLI, L. E. D.—*Mucilage of Starch.*

(Amyli ℥ij., Aquæ ℔bj. &c.)

This is given as a demulcent, both by the mouth and in the form of clyster in dysentery and diarrhœa. It is the common vehicle for the exhibition of opium *per anum*.

AMYRIDIS GILEADENSIS RESINA, RESINA LIQUIDA, E.—*Balm of Gilead.*

(Amyris Gileadensis. Terebinthaceæ. Arabia. ℔)

Balm of Gilead is stimulant and expectorant; but scarcely ever used.

AMYRIS ELEMIFERA, RESINA. Vide ELEMI.

ANCHUSÆ TINCTORIÆ RADIX, E.—*Alkanet root.*

(Anchusa tinctoria. Boragineæ. Europe. ℥)

Alkanet root is used to give a red colour to oils, ointments and plasters.

ANETHI SEMINA, L.—*Dill Seed.*

(Anethum graveolens. Umbelliferæ. South of Europe. ☉)

Dill seed are used as a carminative in flatulent colic. Dose gr. x.—℥j.

*Officinal Preparation.*

AQUA ANETHI, L.—*Dill Water.*

A valuable carminative for children. Dose ℥j.—℥ij.



ANETHI FÆNICULI SEMINA, *E. D.* — *Seeds of Sweet Fennel.*

(*Anethum Fœniculum. Umbelliferæ. South of Europe. ʒ*)

The seeds of sweet fennel are carminative and diuretic. Dose ʒj.—ʒj. bruised.

*Officinal Preparations.*

AQUA FÆNICULI, *L. D.* — *Sweet Fennel Water.*

Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

OLEUM FÆNICULI DULCIS, *D.* — *Oil of Sweet Fennel.*

(*By distillation from the seeds.*)

Dose gtt. ij.—gtt. xx.

ANGELICÆ ARCHANGELICÆ RADIX, *E. SEMINA, D.* — *Angelica root and Seeds.*

(*Angelica Archangelica. Umbelliferæ. Northern Alps. ♂*)

Angelica root is very aromatic; stomachic and carminative. Dose ʒss.—ʒij.

ANGUSTURA. *Vide BONPLANDIÆ TRIFOLIATÆ CORTEX.*

ANISI SEMINA. *Vide PIMPINELLÆ ANISI SEMINA.*

ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS FLORES, *L. E. D.* — *Chamomile flowers.*

(*Anthemis nobilis. Compositæ. Indigenous. ʒ*)

Chamomile flowers are used as a tonic in flatulent colic, dyspepsia, gout, and intermittents; also found useful in spasmodic diseases. Employed externally in fomentations and poultices.

Dose of the powder ʒss.—ʒij. In the form of electuary in any convenient vehicle.

*Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS, *L. E. D.*—*Infusion of Chamomile.*

(*Flor. Anthemidis nobilis* ℥ij., *Aquæ* ℥viiij. &c.)

Drunk warm, to promote the action of emetics; or cold, as a stomachic. Dose ℥j.—℥ij.

May be given combined thus:

R Infus. anthem. nob.

Aq. menth. virid. āā . . . ℥ij.

Syrup. papav.

Syrup. althææ āā . . . ℥ss.

M.

Dosis, coch. min. j. omni quadrante horæ.  
in the griping pains of children.

DECOCTUM ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS, *E. D.*—*Decoction of Chamomile.*

(*Flor. Anthem. nob. sicc.* ℥j., *Sem. Cari carui contus.* ℥ss., *Aquæ* lbv. &c.)

A simple bitter. Used as a clyster and fomentation.

EXTRACTUM ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS, *E. D.*—*Extract of Chamomile.*

(*Ex. floribus siccatis.*)

A simple bitter, as the volatile oil is dissipated. Dose gr. x.—℥j. in pills, twice or thrice a-day.

OLEUM ANTHEMIDIS NOBILIS, *L. E.*—*Oil of Chamomile.*

(*By distillation from the flowers.*)

Antispasmodic and carminative. Dose gtt. v.—gtt. x.

ANTHEMIDIS PYRETHRI RADIX. *E. D.* *Pyrethri radix, L.*—*Pellitory of Spain.*

(*Anthemis pyrethrum. Compositæ. Arabia.* ♂)

Acrid and sialogogue. May be chewed, combined with mastich, thus:

R Anthemid. pyrethri rad. cont.

Mastiches āā . . . ℥j.

Fiant secundum artem, ad ignem, masticatoria



duo ; teneat æger sæpius in ore, et manducit hujusmodi medicamentum, expuatque salivam.

in toothach, and in paralysis of the tongue and muscles of the throat.

Made into a gargle thus :

℞ Anthemid. pyrethri rad. contus. . . ℥ss.  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Decoque ad dimidium et cola, et colaturæ frigidæ adde  
 Aquæ ammoniæ dilut. . . . . ℥ij.

to be used in relaxation of the uvula and soft palate, and enlargement of the tonsils.

### ANTIMONIUM.—*Antimony.*

The general effects of antimonials are, in small doses, diaphoresis and nausea ; in large doses, full vomiting and purging.

SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphuret of Antimony.*

SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII PRÆPARATUM, *D.*—*Prepared Sulphuret of Antimony.*

(*Metallic antimony combined with sulphur.*)

Sulphuret of antimony is diaphoretic and alterative. Principally given in scrofula, rheumatism, and cutaneous diseases. Dose gr. x.—℥ss. in powder or bolus, combined with conium, dulcamara, and guaiacum.

Its medicinal action depends on the state of the stomach ; if acid be present it acts with extreme violence.

SULPHURETUM ANTIMONII PRÆCIPITATUM, *L. E.*—*Sulphur antimoniatum fuscum, D.*—*Precipitated Sulphuret of Antimony.*

(*The protoxide combined with sulphur.*)

Diaphoretic, cathartic, or emetic, according to the dose. Given in chronic rheumatism and cutaneous affections. Dose gr. i.—v. twice or thrice a-day, in the form of pill,



generally combined with mercury. If acid is suspected to be present in the stomach, it should be given combined with soap or magnesia.

ANTIMONII VITRUM, *L.*—*Glass of Antimony.*

(*The sulphuretted oxide of antimony vitrified.*)

Ordered by the London College for preparing the tartrate of antimony.

ANTIMONII OXYDUM NITRO-MURIATICUM, *D.*—*Butter of Antimony.*

(*The metal combined with chlorine.*)

Employed as a caustic, though rarely. When used it should be in the form of a liquid, and applied by means of dossils of lint. The eschar it produces is white, dry, and more exactly defined than that caused by potassa.

OXYDUM ANTIMONII CUM PHOSPHATE CALCIS, *E.* Pulvis antimonialis, *L. D.*—*Antimonial Powder.*

(*Oxide of antimony with the phosphate of lime.*)

This is a substitute for *James' Fever Powder*. Alterative. Given as a diaphoretic in febrile diseases. Dose gr. iij.—viij. in the form of powder or pill; in large doses, purgative and emetic.

Said to be much improved when combined as in the following formula:

℞ Oxid. antimon. c. phosph. calcis	.	3v.
Sulphuret. antimon. præcip.	.	3i.
F. pulvis.	Dosis, gr. v. pro ætate adulta.	

It may also be combined thus:

℞ Ox. antim. c. phosph. calcis,	.	3ss.
Opii pulveris	.	℥ss.
Hydrargyri submuriat.	.	gr. v.
Elect. opiat	.	q. s.
Ut fiant pilulæ x. quarum sumat unam hora		
decubitus, et repetatur. p. r. n.		

TARTRAS ANTIMONII, olim TARTARUS EMETICUS, *E.*



*Antimonium tartarizatum, L. Antimonii et potassæ tartras, D.—Tartar Emetic.*

(*Protoxide combined with the supertartrate of potass.*)

Emetic, and sometimes cathartic, in doses of gr. i.—ij. ; in smaller doses, such as gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$ , it excites nausea, and is a powerful diaphoretic : in still smaller doses, such as gr.  $\frac{1}{16}$ , it is expectorant. Sometimes given in very large doses dissolved in a small quantity of water, in order to depress the system, in inflammatory diseases.

Tartar emetic should always be exhibited in solution ; in divided doses at short intervals, as an emetic ; at greater intervals, and in smaller doses, as a diaphoretic and expectorant.

Formulae for the exhibition of Tartar Emetic :

As an emetic,—

R Tartrat. antimonii . . . gr. ij.  
Aquæ distillatæ . . .  $\overline{3}$ iv.

Solve—Hujus danda sunt cochlearia duo medioria, singulis horis quadrantibus, donec supervenerit vomitus.

R Tartrat. antimonii . . . gr. j.  
Vini Ipecacuanhæ . . .  $\overline{3}$ ij.  
Aquæ puræ . . .  $\overline{3}$ iss.

Fiat haustus emeticus.

As a diaphoretic,—

R Nitrat. potassæ . . .  $\overline{3}$ j.  
Tartrat. antimonii . . . gr. i.—iss.  
Aq. menthæ viridis . . .  $\overline{2}$ vss.  
Syrupi mori . . .  $\overline{3}$ ss.

Misce. Ft. mistura, cujus capiat coch. ampl. 3tiis vel 4tis horis.

A very useful diaphoretic, and nauseating remedy in febrile, and inflammatory diseases.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

VINUM (LIQUOR, L.) TARTRATIS ANTIMONII, L. E.—  
*Wine of Tartar Emetic.*

(*Tart. antimon. gr. xxiv., Vini albi Hispan. lbj.*)

Contains two grains in the ounce. Dose as an emetic



℥ss.—℥iij. every five or ten minutes until it operates ;  
as a diaphoretic gtt. vj.—℥i. every three or four hours.

May be combined with diaphoretics thus :

℞ Emuls. camphoræ . . . .	℥ss.
Aq. ammon. acet. . . .	℥ss.
Vin. tartrat. antimonii . . . .	gtt. xx.
Tinct. opii . . . .	gtt. x.

Fiat haustus.

Or cathartics, thus :

℞ Sulphatis magnesiae	
——— sodæ āā . . . .	℥iij.
Aquæ menthæ viridis . . . .	℥vss.
Vin. tart. antimonii . . . .	℥i.

Fiat mistura, de qua sumantur cochlearia duo am-  
pla ter quotidie.

UNGUENTUM TARTARI EMETICI, *D.*—*Tartar Emetic*  
*Ointment.*

(*Antimon. et Potass. Tart. ℥i., Adipis Suilli præparat. ℥i.*)

Used to excite artificial eruptions on the skin, in order  
to produce counter determination, in inflammation of in-  
ternal organs.

The size of a nutmeg is to be rubbed on the skin until  
pustules are produced.

AQUA DISTILLATA, *L. E. D.* *Distilled Water.*

In extemporaneous preparations, distilled water should  
be always ordered whenever the formula contains any of  
the following substances : Acidum citricum, Acidum sul-  
phuricum, Acetas plumbi, Ammoniaretum cupri, Argenti  
nitrates, Aqua ammoniæ, Aqua potassæ, Hydrargyri mu-  
rias, Liquor plumbi subacetatis, Solutio muriatis barytæ,  
Sulphas ferri, Sulphas zinci, Tartras antimonii, Tartras  
potassæ et ferri, Vinum ferri.

AQUÆ STILLATITIÆ, *E.* Aquæ distillatæ, *L. D.*  
—*Distilled Waters.*

For these and the solutions called *Aquæ*, see the sub-  
stances which form their base.



ARBUTI UVÆ-URSI FOLIA, *E. D.* Uvæ-ursi folia,  
*L. D.*—*Leaves of Whortleberry.*

(*Arbutus Uva-ursi. Ericineæ. North of Europe* 1.)

The leaves of Uva-ursi are astringent and tonic. Used in calculous and nephritic disorders, and in various fluxes.

Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ i.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of the powder three or four times a-day.

May be also given in the form of infusion thus :

R̄ Fol. arbut. Uvæ-ursi	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Aq. bullientis	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ vij.
Macera per horas tres.	Dosis	$\mathfrak{z}$ jss.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. ter, qua-		
		terve die.		

Combined with alkaline carbonates, hyosciamus, or opium, in chronic affections of the urinary organs, thus :

R̄ Infusi Uvæ-ursi	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ vijss.
Potass. carbonat.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Extract. conii	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ i.
Extract. papaveris	.	.	.	gr. xxv.
Syrup. zingib.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
F. mistura cujus capiat	$\mathfrak{z}$ i.— $\mathfrak{z}$ iss.			

Or with dilute sulphuric acid, and digitalis, in chronic inflammation of the larynx, trachea, and mucous membrane of the urinary organs, thus :

R̄ Infusi Uvæ-ursi	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ vijss.
Acid. sulph. dilut.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Tinct. digitalis	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ i.
Syrup. papaveris	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Misce.				

ARCTII LAPPÆ SEMINA ET RADIX, *E. D.*—  
*Burdock Root.*

(*Arctium Lappa. Compositæ. Indigenous.* 2)

Burdock root is aperient, diuretic, and sudorific. Given in decoction, thus :

R̄ Arctii Lappæ rad. recent.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Aquæ puræ	.	.	lbj.
Decoque ad lbj.	Dosis,	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.— $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. subinde.	

in rheumatism, gout, cutaneous disorders, &c. The

seeds are diuretic. Dose  $\bar{3}j.$  given in the form of emulsion or in powder.

ARGENTUM, *L. E. D.*—*Silver.*

Used to prepare the nitrate.

ARGENTI NITRAS, *L. E. D.*—*Nitrate of Silver.*

Taken internally, it is tonic and antispasmodic. Has been given in epilepsy, chorea and other spasmodic diseases, and in dyspepsia. Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ .—gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .—gr.  $j.$  in a pill, with crumb of bread and some sugar, three times a day, or combined thus:

R Nitrat. argenti	.	.	.	.	gr. iij.
Extract. opii	.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}ss.$
Moschi	.	.	.	.	$\bar{9}j.$
Camphoræ	.	.	.	.	$\bar{9}j.$
F. S. A. pilulæ xlvij. quarum sumat. pil. ij.—iij.					
in die.					

The fused nitrate of silver is in common use as a caustic, under the name of *Lunar Caustic*. A solution of gr. ij. in  $\bar{3}i.$  of distilled water may be applied as a stimulus to indolent ulcers; or injected into fistulous sores; or used as a gargle in ulcerations of the fauces; and in ring-worm it is said to be almost specific. A solution of gr.  $1\frac{1}{2}$ .—gr. x. or even more, to  $\bar{3}j.$  of distilled water, dropped into the eye, is a very useful application in ulcers of the cornea, after acute inflammation has been subdued; and in pustular ophthalmia. A solution of common salt is an antidote to its poisonous effects.

ARISTOLOCHIÆ SERPENTARIÆ RADIX, *E. D.*

Serpentariæ radix, *L. Virginian Snake Root.*

(*Aristolochia serpentaria. Aristolochiæ. Virginia. 4.*)

Stimulant, tonic, and diaphoretic. Dose of the powder  $\bar{9}j.$ — $\bar{3}ss.$  after evacuating the bowels; or of this infusion:

R Aristoloch. serpent. rad. contus.	.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}iv.$
Aquæ bullientis	.	.	.	.	$\bar{1}bj.$



Macera in vase clauso per horas duas, cola et adde,

Tinct. Aristoloch. serpent. . ℥j.

Dosis ℥j.—℥ij.

in dyspepsia and low fever. May be used as a gargle in putrid sore throat.

*Officinal Preparation.*

TINCTURA ARISTOLOCHIÆ SERPENTARIÆ, L. E. D.—  
*Tincture of Snake-root.*

(Rad. Aristoloch. Serpent. contus. ℥ij., Cocci cacti triti ℥j.,  
Alcoholis dilut. lbijss.)

Diaphoretic. Dose a spoonful or more every five or six hours.

ARMORACIÆ RADIX. See COCHLEARIÆ ARMORACIÆ RADIX.

ARNICÆ MONTANÆ FLORES ET RADIX, E. D.  
et FOLIA, D.—*German Leopard's Bane.*

(Arnica Montana. Compositæ, Corymbiferæ. Mountains of Europe. 2/)

Stimulant, narcotic, diaphoretic, and emmenagogue. Given in the form of infusion. *emetic*

One or two scruples may be infused in half a pound of water, and drunk at proper intervals. If the flowers are used, they should be wrapt up in a piece of linen, or the infusion should be filtered, as the down is apt to be diffused in the liquid, and cause irritation of the throat.

When given in too large doses, the deleterious effects are best counteracted by vinegar, particularly after the stomach has been evacuated by vomiting.

ARSENICUM.—*Arsenic.*

OXYDUM ARSENICI, E. Arsenicum album, Seu acidum arseniosum, L. Arsenici oxydum album, D.—*Oxide of Arsenic or Arsenious acid.*



ARSENICI OXYDUM SUBLIMATUM, *L.*—*Sublimed Oxide of Arsenic.*

Arsenic is well known as a virulent poison; but, administered in very small doses, and with the greatest circumspection, it has been found useful as a tonic in intermittent fevers, periodical headaches, and as an alterative in many anomalous diseases of the skin. Doses gr.  $\frac{1}{10}$ .—gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ . in a pill, thus:

R Arsenici alb. sublimat. . . . gr. j.  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . gr. x.  
 Micæ panis . . . . . q. s.

Tere saccharum cum arsenico dein cum pane optime contunde et in pilulas æquales x divide.

Or thus:

R Arsenici alb. sublim. . . . gr. ij.  
 Opii in pulv. triti . . . . gr. viij.  
 Micæ panis . . . . . ʒj.

Fiat massa in pilulas xxiv æquales dividenda, quarum sumat unam ter die.

Externally, used as an escharotic in cancer, in the form of lotion, thus:

R Arsenici albi sublim.  
 Sub-carbonat. potassæ . . . āā gr. viij.  
 Aquæ . . . . . ʒiv.

Solve.

Or in ointment, thus:

R Arsenici albi sublim. . . . gr. iv.  
 Opii triti . . . . . gr. x.  
 Ung. simplicis . . . . . ʒj.

M.

To be spread very thin upon linen.

*Officinal Preparation.*

SOLUTIO ARSENICALIS, *L. E. D.*—*Arsenical Solution.*

(*Oxid. arsenici in pulv. subtiliss. triti. Subcarb. Potass. puriss, ana. gr. lxxiv., Aquæ distillat. ʒxix., Coque simul in vase vitreo, lento igne, donec oxidum omne solutum fuerit. Liquori frigefacto adde spirit. Lavand. comp. ʒss., Aquæ distillat. q. s. ut sint totius liquoris ʒxvj.*)

This is the best form for the exhibition of arsenic.



A drachm of this solution contains gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . of arsenic. Dose gtt. v.—gtt. xx. twice a-day, gradually increased. It may be given, combined thus:

R Sol. arsenicalis . . . . . ℥iij.  
 Vini opii . . . . . ℥v.  
 Aq. cinnamomi . . . . . ℥iij.  
 Aq. distillatæ . . . . . ℥jv.  
 M. ft. mistura. Dosis, ℥j. 3tiis vel 4tis horis.

Or thus:

R Sol. arsenicalis . . . . . gtt.xl.  
 Elect. opiatī . . . . . ℥jv.  
 Aq. menthæ viridis . . . . . ℥jv.  
 M. ft. mistura: capiatur pars quarta ter die.

Arsenic should always be exhibited after meals.

When taken as a poison, the best known antidote is lime water, or a solution of soap. One pound of soap being dissolved in four pounds of water, and a cupful drunk lukewarm every three or four minutes after the stomach has been evacuated by the pump or emetics.

#### ARTEMISIÆ ABSINTHII FOLIA—SUMMITATES, *E. D.* Absinthium, *L.*—*Wormwood.*

(*Artemisia absinthium.* *Corymbiferae.* Indigenous. 4)

The leaves and flowering tops of wormwood are stomachic, and anthelmintic. Dose, in substance, ℥j.—℥ij., or of an infusion (made in the proportion of ℥j. of the plant to ℥xvj. of water), ℥j.—℥jss. three or four times a-day.

#### *Officinal Preparation.*

EXTRACTUM ARTEMISIÆ ABSINTHII, *D.*—*Extract of Wormwood.*

(*A decoction defæcated and evaporated.*)

Dose gr.x.—℥j., in pills, twice or thrice a-day. Given in stomach complaints, intermittents, dropsy, jaundice, and against worms.

The roots of the common wormwood (*Artemisia vulgaris*) are much recommended for the cure of epilepsy. Dose ℥j. of the powder half an hour before the paroxysm is expected.



## ARTEMISIA INDICA, ET A. CHINENSIS, D.—

*The leaves of the Indian and Chinese Wormwood. Moxa.*

(Compositæ—Corymbiferae. India and China. 7/)

The down of the leaves, *moxa*, formed into small cones, is burned on a part where it is wished to produce counter irritation. It operates by producing an eschar of small extent, but of considerable depth. It is chiefly useful in diseases of the joints, carious vertebræ, sciatica, &c.

## ARTEMISIÆ SANTONICÆ CACUMINA, E.—

SEMINA, D.—*Wormseed. Tartarian Southernwood tops.*

(*Artemisia santonica. Corymbiferae. Levant. 7/*)

Wormseed have been long used as a vermifuge, especially in the lumbrici of children. Dose gr. x.—ʒss. of the powder made into an electuary with treacle or honey, three or four times a-day. Their use is to be followed by an active cathartic, such as jalap and calomel.

Formed into a decoction thus:

℞ Artem. santon. semin. cont. . ʒij.  
Aq. distillatæ . . . ʒxx.

Decoque leni igne ad ʒxvj. dein cola;  
which may be given in the form of an anthelmintic enema, combined, thus:

℞ Decoct. santonici . . . ʒxvj.  
Sulph. ferri . . . ʒj.

Misce. F. enema pro re nata injiciendum,  
against ascarides. Half this for a child.

ASARI EUROPÆI FOLIA, L. E. D.—*Asarabacca leaves.*

(*Asarum Europæum. Aristolochiæ. Europe. 7/*)

Asarabacca leaves are errhine. The root is emetic and purgative, and was the usual vomit before the introduction of ipecacuanha.

*Officinal Preparation.*

PULVIS ASARI COMPOSITUS, E.—*Compound Powder of Asarabacca.*



(*Fol. Asari Europæi, partes iij.*, *Herb. orig. marjoranæ, Flor. lavand. spic. āā partem j.*, *tere, &c.*)

A few grains of this, snuffed up the nostrils at bed time, is often found to be beneficial in toothach and chronic ophthalmia, by producing counter determination to the mucous membrane of the nose.

ASPIDIÆ FILICIS MARIS RADIX, *E. D.* Filicis radix, *L.*—*Male Fern root.*

(*Aspidium filix mas. Filices. Indigenus. ʒ*)

Much celebrated as an anthelmintic, particularly for destroying tænia. Dose of the powder ʒjss. diffused in ʒvj. of cinnamon water, at night, and the same in the morning on an empty stomach, followed up by a strong purge.

ASSÆFÆTIDÆ GUMMI RESINA. *Vide Ferulæ Assæfoetidæ Gummi-resina.*

ASTRAGALI TRAGACANTHÆ GUMMI, *E.* Tragacantha, *L.* Astragalus creticus. *Gummi, D.*—*Gum Tragacanth.*

(*Astragalus Tragacantha—verus. Leguminosæ. Persia. h.*)

Gum tragacanth is demulcent.

*Officinal Preparations.*

MUCILAGO ASTRAGALI TRAGACANTHÆ, *E. D.*—*Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth.*

(*Gummi astrag. tragacanth. ʒij.*, *Aq. bullientis ʒviiij.*)

Demulcent. Used to sheath the fauces in tickling coughs. The following mixture is excellent for allaying the troublesome irritation which excites the paroxysm of coughing:

℞ Mucilag. tragacanth.	.	.	ʒijss.
Oxymellis scillæ	.	.	ʒss.
Syrup. papav.	.	.	ʒj.

Misce. Ft. mistura, cujus capiat coch. ampl. sæpius, urgente tussi, gradatim deglutendum.



℥j. of gum tragacanth makes as thick a mucilage as ℥j. of gum arabic with the same quantity of water.

PULVIS TRAGACANTHÆ COMPOSITUS, *L.*—*Compound Powder of Tragacanth.*

(*Tragacanth. cont., Acac. gummi cont., Amyli, sing. ℥jss., Sacch. pur. ℥iij. &c.*)

Demulcent. Used in hectic fever; tickling coughs; combined with nitre in strangury; and with ipecacuanha powder in dysentery. Doss ℥ss.—℥iij. frequently repeated.

ATROPÆ BELLADONNÆ FOLIA, *E.*, ET RADIX, *D.* Belladonnæ folia, *L.*—*Leaves and Root of Deadly Nightshade.*

(*Atropa belladonna. Solanææ. Indigenous. 4.*)

Belladonna is a powerful sedative and narcotic; also diaphoretic and diuretic.

Used internally in obstinate intermittents and nervous diseases; given also by Dupuytren in scrofulous ophthalmia and *retinitis*. Recommended by Hahnemann and others as an antidote to the contagion of scarlet fever. Applied externally as an anodyne to cancerous and scrofulous sores. For this purpose the leaves may be made into a poultice, or the powder of them may be sprinkled over the parts.

A solution of the extract dropped into the eye, or the extract itself smeared over the eyelids, produces dilatation of the pupil, for which purpose it is much used by oculists in iritis, and previous to operations on the eye. Dose, of the powdered leaves or root gr. ss. gradually increased to x.—xij. daily, combined thus:

R. Pulv. Atrop. belladonnæ rad.	. . .	℥j.
Sacch. purif.	. . .	℥j.

Ft. pulvis, in partes lxxx. dividendus.

Each of these powders contains gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ . of belladonna. Given in hooping cough and tic douloureux, in the dose of one or more of the powders daily, according to the age of the person.



May be also given in the form of infusion, thus :

R. Fol. Atrop. belladonnæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Aq. bullientis . . . . . ℥x.  
 Macera, et post refrigerationem, cola. Dosis ℥ij.

Formed into an ointment, thus :

R. Fol. recent. Atrop. belladonnæ.  
 Adipis suilli āā . . . . . ℥ii.  
 F. S. A. unguentum.

Belladonna has been introduced into the urethra by means of a plaster bougie, and has been found very beneficial in spasmodic and structural stricture. A little rubbed over the penis prevents priapism, and relieves chor-dee.

*Officinal Preparation.*

SUCCUS SPISSATUS (EXTRACTUM, L.) ATROPÆ BELLADONNÆ, E.—*Inspissated juice of Belladonna.*

(*Ex foliis.*)

Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ ., gradually increased to gr. v., in pills, thus :

R. Succ. spiss. belladonn. . . . . gr. j.—ij.  
 Extract. cinchonæ . . . . . ℥j.

Misce. Ft. pilulas viij., quarum capiat ij. 6tis. horis.

The inspissated juice made into an ointment, thus :

R. Succ. spiss. belladonnæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Aq. distillatæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Adipis suilli . . . . . ℥ij.

Solve succ. spiss. in aqua, et adde adipem, et contere.

has been recommended by Chaussier for the purpose of facilitating the dilatation of the neck and orifice of the uterus, in cases of spasmodic constriction and rigidity of these parts during parturition. To apply it, he employs a small syringe, rounded at its extremity, with an aperture there sufficiently large to admit the point of the little finger : the dose is ℥ij.

As a prophylactic in scarlet fever, belladonna may be given thus :

R. Succ. spiss. recent. belladonn. . . . . gr. iij.  
 Aq. cinnamomi . . . . . ℥j.  
 Solve.

To a child of one year, gtt. iij. are to be given daily, and a drop to be added for each additional year of the child's age.

When taken as a poison, vomiting is to be excited as soon as possible, the operation of which will be facilitated by the exhibition of vinegar and water, in large doses, or the cold affusion.

Belladonna contains an alkaloid narcotic principle, called *Atropia*, which occurs in very small brilliant transparent prisms of a shining white colour.

AURANTII BACCÆ, &c. *Vide CITRI AURANTII CORTEX, &c.*

AVENÆ SATIVÆ SEMINA. Semina decorticata,  
*L. E. D.—Groats.*

AVENÆ SATIVÆ FARINA. Ex seminibus, *E. D.—Oatmeal.*

(*Avena sativa. Gramineæ. ☉*)

Used for making gruel, which is an excellent drink in diarrhœa, dysentery, coughs, hoarseness, and ulcerations of the fauces.

Fine oatmeal is the best substance for preparing the fermenting poultice, as wheat flour is too adhesive.

*Officinal Preparation.*

PULVIS PRO CATAPLASMATE, *D.—Powder for a Poultice.*

‡ (*Semenum lini, quæ restant post oleum expressum, partem j., Farinæ avenaceæ, partes, ij. Misce.*)

A poultice is prepared merely by mixing the powder with boiling water.

BALSAMUM CANADENSE. *Vide PINUS.*

BALSAMUM PERUVIANUM. *Vide MYROXYLI PERUIFERI BALSAMUM.*

BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM. *Vide TOLUIFERÆ BALSAMI BALSAMUM.*

BARYTA.—*Baryta.*



CARBONAS BARYTÆ, *E.*—*Carbonate of Baryta.*

SULPHAS BARYTÆ, *E. D.*—*Sulphate of Baryta.*

Both used for preparing the muriate.

MURIAS BARYTÆ, *E. D.*—*Muriate of Baryta.*

*Officinal Preparation.*

SOLUTIO MURIATIS BARYTÆ, *E. D.*—*Solution of muriate of baryta.*

(*Muriatis barytæ partem j., Aquæ distillatæ, partes iij., solve.*)

Recommended as a tonic in cases of scrofula; as a deobstruant in glandular obstructions and tumours; as an anthelmintic; and in cutaneous diseases. Dose gtt. v.—x. twice or thrice a-day, to be gradually and cautiously increased till nausea is produced. Applied externally to fungous ulcers and specks on the cornea.

BELLADONNÆ FOLIA. *Vide* ATROPÆ BELLADONNÆ FOLIA.

BENZOINUM. *Vide* STYRACIS BENZOINI BALSAMUM.

BISMUTHUM.—*Bismuth.*

BISMUTHI SUBNITRAS, *L. D.*—*Subnitrate of Bismuth.*

(*Oxide of bismuth in combination with some water and a little nitric acid.*)

Tonic and antispasmodic. Very efficacious in pyrosis and spasmodic gastrodynia, attended with acidity. Dose gr. v.—gr. xv., in the form of pill, powder, or mixture. May be combined thus:

℞ Bismuthi subnit. . . . . ʒj

Magnesiae ustæ.

Sacchari purif. āā . . . . . ʒij.

Tere simul et distribue in portiones quatuor.

Or thus :

R Bismuthi subnit.	.	.	gr. viij.
Mucilag. acaciæ gummi	.	.	ʒij.
Tere simul, et adde			
Emuls. amygdal.	.	.	ʒj.
Fiat haustus.			

To this may be added, according to circumstances,—  
Tinct. opii. gtt. v.—x., morphiæ acetatis gr. ss., or tinct.  
hyosciami ʒss.

**BISTORTÆ RADIX.** *Vide* POLYGONI BISTORTÆ  
RADIX.

**BITUMEN PETROLEUM, E. D.** Petroleum, *L.*—  
*Barbadoes Tar.*

Has been given internally as a sudorific, and in asthma, and coughs unattended with inflammation. Dose gtt. x.—ʒss. Applied by friction externally, as a discutient and stimulant.

**BOLETUS IGNIARIUS, E.**—*Touchwood, or Agaric of the Oak.*

(*Boletus igniarius. Fungi. Europe.*)

Cut into slices, and softened by beating, this is used for stopping external hæmorrhages. By being boiled in a solution of nitre, dried, and again beaten, it forms German tinder, *Amadou*.

**BONPLANDIÆ TRIFOLIATÆ CORTEX,—ANGUSTURA, E. D.** Cuspariæ cortex, *L.*—*Cusparia* or *Angustura Bark.*

(*Bonplandia trifoliata*—*Cusparia febrifuga. Rutaceæ—Cuspariæ. South America. ʒ.*)

Angustura bark is aromatic, and intensely bitter. Tonic and stimulant, it is very useful in dyspepsia, diarrhœa, and dysentery. Dose of the powder gr. v.—ʒj. alone, or combined with rhubarb, magnesia or carbonate of lime.



*Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM CUSPARIÆ, L. D.—*Infusion of Angustura.*

(*Cuspariæ cort. contus. ʒij., Aq. ferventis 0ss.*)

Tonic. Dose ʒj.—ʒiij. three or four times a-day.  
May be combined as in this astringent draught :

R̄ Infus. Cuspariæ	.	.	.	ʒj.
Tinct. Catechu	.	.	.	ʒj.
Pulv. Ipecacuan.	.	.	.	gr. x.
Opī	.	.	.	gr. ss.
Fiat haustus.				

TINCTURA BONPLANDIÆ TRIFOLIATÆ, E. D.—*Tincture of Angustura.*

(*Cort. Bonpland. trif. triti ʒij., Alcoholis dilut. ℥ijss.*)

Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

FALSE OR FINE ANGUSTURA BARK, *Angustura spuria*, contains an alkaline principle called *Brucia*, which was discovered by Pelletier and Caventou. When pure, it crystallizes in oblique prisms, with parallelogram bases, or in talcy plates. It is soluble in 500 parts of boiling, and 850 parts of cold water. It is also soluble in alcohol, but not in sulphuric æther.

By combining with acids, brucia forms crystallizable salts, which are poisonous, and, like strychnia, exert a special action on the spinal marrow, producing tetanus, but with less intensity. From several experiments made by Andral, it appears that brucia may be substituted for strychnia in the treatment of paralysis; as strychnia, particularly when pure, is one of the most violent poisons of the vegetable kingdom, and its use is not always without danger. M. Andral has found that it requires six grains of brucia to produce the same effects as one grain of impure strychnia, or one quarter of a grain of pure strychnia. Brucia may be made into a tincture thus :

R̄ Bruciæ	.	.	.	.	gr. xvj.
Alcoholis	.	.	.	.	ʒj.

Dose gtt. x.—xxx. in a mixture, thus :

R Tinct. Bruciæ . . . ʒij.  
 Sacch. purif. . . ʒij.  
 Aq. distillatæ . . . ʒij.

Fiat mistura.

Dosis, Coch. ampl. j. nocte maneque.

Given in paralysis.

**BUBONIS GALBANI GUMMI RESINA, E. D.** Galbani gummi resina, *L.*—*Galbanum*.

(Bubon Galbanum. *Umbelliferæ*. Cape of Good Hope. ʒ)

Antispasmodic, expectorant, and deobstruant. Dose gr. v.—xv. two or three times a day, in the form of pill.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**PILULÆ GALBANI COMPOSITÆ, L. D.**—*Compound Pills of Galbanum*.

(Galbani ʒj., Myrrhæ, Sagapeni, sing. ʒjss., Assæfætidæ ʒiv., Syrupi q. s.)

Antihysterical and emmenagogue. Dose gr. x.—ʒj. every night.

**TINCTURA GALBANI, D.**—*Tincture of Galbanum*.

(Galbani minutim concis. ʒij., Spiritus ten. lbij.)

A tea-spoonful or two of this, combined with as much *Tinct. Cardamomi* and *Spiritus pimentæ* in a tea-cupful of hot-water, has been found particularly efficacious in relieving hiccough and flatulency.

**EMPLASTRUM GALBANI, D.**—*Plaster of Galbanum*.

(Emplast. Lithargyri lbij, Gummi Galbani lbss., Rament. ceræ flavæ ʒiv. &c.)

Stimulant and suppurative.

**EMPLASTRUM GALBANI COMPOSITUM, L.**—*Compound Plaster of Galbanum*.

(Galbani gum. res. pur. ʒviiij., Emp. Plumb. lbij., Terebinth. vulg. ʒx., Abietis res. cont. ʒiiij. &c.)



Digestive and suppurative. Applied over the whole lumbar region of children in rickety affections; over the joints in arthritic pains; and for discussing the induration which remains after discharged abscesses.

CAJEPUTI OLEUM. *Vide* MELALEUCÆ LEUCODENDRI OLEUM VOLATILE.

CALAMI RADIX. *Vide* ACORI CALAMI RADIX.

CALAMINA. *Vide* CARBONAS ZINCI IMPURUS; *Art.* ZINCUM.

CALUMBA. *Vide* COLUMBÆ RADIX.

CALX. *Recens usta, L. E. D.—Quicklime.*

(*Prepared by calcining marble, shells, or native carbonate of lime.*)

Quicklime is escharotic, but not used as such alone.

*Officinal Preparations.*

AQUA CALCIS, *L. E. D.—Lime-Water.*

(*Calcis recentis lbss., Aquæ ℥iv., Aquæ lbxij., &c.*)

Astringent, tonic, antacid, anthelmintic, and lithon-  
triptic. Dose ℥ij.—℥iv. in luke-warm milk, frequently  
repeated. When long continued, it is apt to weaken the  
stomach. Applied externally to ill-conditioned ulcers and  
gangrenous sores. It may be used as a lotion combined  
thus:

Rx	Aquæ calcis	.	.	.	.	℥xvj.
	Sulphuret. potass.	.	.	.	.	℥vj.
	Alcoholis	.	.	.	.	℥vj.
	Sapon. dur.	.	.	.	.	℥ij.

Fiat lotio.

in tinea capitis, and scabies.

LINIMENTUM AQUÆ CALCIS, *E. D.—Liniment of lime-  
water or Carron-oil.*

(*Ol. lini usitatiss., Solutionis calcis, ana, partes æquales.*)

Applied spread on fine old linen to burns and scalds, where the cuticle has been destroyed.

AQUA CALCIS COMPOSITA, *D.* *Vide* Guaicum off.

CARBONAS CALCIS.—*Carbonate of lime.*

*a*, Mollior, creta alba.

*b*, Durior, marmor album.

*c*, *Ex cancro Paguro, vulgo* Chelæ Cancrorum.

*d*, *Ex cancro Astaco, vulgo* Lapilli Cancrorum.

*Officinal Preparations.*

CARBONAS CALCIS PRÆPARATUS, *E.* Creta præparata, *L. D.*—*Prepared carbonate of lime.*

Applied externally to scalds, and burns, and foetid ulcers, to absorb the serum and pus effused. Internally, antacid. Dose ℥ss.—℥j.

PULVIS CARBONATIS CALCIS COMPOSITUS, *L. E. D.*—*Compound powder of carbonate of lime.*

(*Carbonat. calcis præparat.* ℥iv., *Cort. laur. cinnam.* ℥jss., *Nucl. myrist. mosch.* ℥ss.)

Given as a stomachic and antacid, in weakness and acidity of the stomach, and in looseness from acidity.

PULVIS CRETÆ COMPOSITUS C. OPIO, *L. D.*—*Vide* Opium.

POTIO CARBONATIS CALCIS. *E.* Mistura cretæ, *L. D.*—*Chalk mixture.*

(*Carbonat. calcis præp.* ℥i., *Sacch. purif.* ℥ss., *Mucilag. Acac. arab.* ℥ij., tere simul, et dein sensim adde, *Aquæ* ℔ijss., *Spirit. laur. cinnamom.* ℥ij.)

Antacid and absorbent. Dose ℔j. or more in the course of the day, in acidities of the stomach, and combined with opium and catechu in diarrhœa.

CALCIS MURIAS.—*Muriate of Lime.*

SOLUTIO (LIQUOR *L.*) MURIATIS CALCIS, *E. D.*—*Solution of the muriate of lime.*

Tonic and deobstruent. Used in scrofula and cases of general debility. Dose gtt. xxx. for children, and ℥j.



for adults, twice a day, in a cupful of water. In cases of ascarides and lumbrici, after the intestines have been well cleared out, the solution of the muriate of lime is said to be an excellent remedy.

**CALCIS PHOSPHAS, L.** Cornu ustum.—*Phosphate of lime. Burnt Horn.*

Recommended in rickets. Dose ℥ss.—ʒss. united with phosphate of soda.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**PULVIS CORNU USTI CUM OPIO, L.** *Vide Opium.*

**MISTURA CORNU USTI, L.** *Vide Cervi Elaphi cornu; Cornu ustum.*

**CAMBOGIA.** *Vide GAMBOGIA.*

**CAMPORA, L. E. D.**—*Camphor.*

(*Laurus camphora. Laurineæ. India, ʒ. Dryobalanops camphora. Guttæferæ. Borneo, ʒ.*)

Camphor is stimulant, narcotic, and diaphoretic. Dose gr. v. repeated at short intervals, or ℥j. at once. Too large a dose occasions anxiety, vomiting, syncope, and delirium, which effects are best counteracted by opium.

Alcohol and the yolk of egg are the common solvents of camphor. In order to reduce it to powder, it is triturated with some drops of alcohol.

May be given combined thus, as a diaphoretic :

℞ Camphoræ	
Pulv. antimonialis ā ā	gt. iij.
Opii puri	gt. j.
Elect. aromatici	q. s.
Ut fiat bolus, h. s. sumendus.	

May be given in the form of lavement against ascarides, thus :

℞ Camphoræ (alcohole solutæ)	ʒj.
Olei oleæ Europææ	ʒij.
Misce, fiat enema. Injiciatur h. s. tertia quaque nocte, ad tres vices : dein repetatur alternis noctibus ad quartam usque vicem, si opus fuerit.	

Rubbing up one of the following powders with water is a ready method of forming an emulsion, which is the best form for the exhibition of camphor :

R	Camphoræ	.	.	.	.	℥ss.
	Alcohol	.	.	.	.	q. s.
Ft. terendo pulv. dein adde						
	Sacch. purificat.	.	.	.	.	℥j.
	Pulv. gum. acac. arab.	.	.	.	.	℥jss.
Misce.	Ft. pulvis, et in chart. x. æquales distribue.					

*Officinal Preparations.*

EMULSIO (MISTURA, *L. D.*) CAMPHORÆ, *E.*—*Camphor Emulsion.*

(*Camph. ℥j., Nucleor. amyg. comm., Sacch. purif. āā ℥ss., Aquæ lbjss. &c.*)

Dose a table spoonful every three or four hours in typhoid fevers, generally united with cordial tinctures. When combined with a little of the extract of conium, or syrup of poppies, it is an excellent medicine in dentition and diseases of irritation.

May be exhibited in combination thus :

With narcotics—

R	Tinct. opii	.	.	.	.	gtt. x.
	Syrup. papav.	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
	Æther. sulph. c. alcohol.	.	.	.	.	℥ss.
	Emuls. camphoræ	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Misce.	Ft. haustus.					

for a night draught.

As an antispasmodic, thus :

R	Emuls. camphoræ	.	.	.	.	℥j.
	Spir. ammoniæ fœtid.	.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Fiat haustus, urgente flatu, sumendus.						

Combined with aromatic stimulants, thus :

R	Emuls. camphoræ	.	.	.	.	℥j.
	Æther. sulph. c. alcohol.	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
	Tinct. cardamom. comp.	.	.	.	.	℥vss.
	Spir. anisi	.	.	.	.	℥vi.
	Olei cari carui	.	.	.	.	gtt. xij.



Syrup. zingiberis . . . ℥ij.  
 Aq. menthæ piperit. . . ℥vss.  
 Fiat mistura, cujus sumantur cochlearia duo am-  
 pla, urgente flatu.

in flatulent colic.

As a diaphoretic, thus—

℞ Emuls. camphoræ . . . ℥iss.  
 Aq. ammon. acet. . . ℥ss.  
 Vin. tart. antimonii . . . gtt. xx.  
 Tinct. opii . . . gtt. x.  
 Fiat haustus.

Or in an effervescing draught, thus—

℞ Carbonatis potassæ . . . gr. x.  
 Emuls. camphoræ . . . ℥j.  
 Ft. haustus cum succi limonum cochleari uno am-  
 plo, in impetu ipso effervescentiæ sumendus.

MISTURA CAMPHORÆ C. MAGNESIA, D.—*Camphor Mixture with Magnesia.*

(*Camph. gr. xij., Magnes. carbonat. ℥ss., Aquæ ℥vj., &c.*)  
 Same use and dose as the preceding.

TINCTURA (SPIRITUS, L. D.) CAMPHORÆ, E.—*Tincture of camphor.*

(*Camph. ℥j., Alcohol. fort. ℔bj. Misce ut solv. camph. Ft. quoque cum camph. duplice vel triplice.*)

Used externally against rheumatic and gouty pains, chilblains, paralytic numbness, and gangrene.

TINCTURA (CAMPHORÆ COMP. L.) OPII CAMPHORATA, E. D.—*Camphorated Tincture of Opium.*

(*Camphoræ ℥ij., Acid. benzoici, Opii āā ℥j., Alcohol. dilut. ℔ijss., &c.*)

Anodyne. Given in pertussis, and to allay the tickling cough in catarrh after the inflammatory symptoms have subsided. Dose to children gtt. x.—xx., to adults ℥j.—℥ij., in almond emulsion. ℥j. by measure contains about gr. ij. of opium.

OLEUM (LINIMENTUM, *L.*) CAMPHORATUM, *E. D.*—*Camphorated Oil.*

(*Ol. ol. Europ. partes iv., Camphoræ partem j.*)

Applied externally to sprains, bruises, local pains, and glandular swellings. This oil, combined with a fifth part of Aq. sub-carb. potass., was recommended by Mr Ware to be applied to the edges of the eyelids night and morning, in incipient amaurosis.

LINIMENTUM CAMPHORÆ COMPOSITUM *L. D.*—*Compound Camphor Liniment.*

(*Camph. ʒij., Liq. ammon. ʒvj., Spir. lavand. ʒj.*)

Used externally as a rubefacient.

CANELLÆ ALBÆ CORTEX, *E. D.* *Canellæ cortex, L.*—*Canella bark.*

(*Canella alba. Meliaceæ. West Indies, ʒ*)

Stimulant and antiscorbutic. Added as a corrective to other remedies. Dose gr. x.—ʒss. of the powdered bark.

*Officinal Preparation.*

PULVIS ALOES CUM CANELLA, *D.* *Vide Aloes.*

CANCROCORUM CHELÆ, *E.*—*Crabs' Claws.*

(*Cancer pagurus. Crustacea—Brachyura.*)

CANCROCORUM LAPILLI, *E.*—*Crabs' Eyes.*

(*Cancer astacus. Crustacea—Macroura.*)

Crabs' Claws and Crabs' Eyes are chiefly composed of carbonate of lime, and when reduced to an impalpable powder (*Cancrocorum, lapilli præparati, Chelæ præparatæ*) are given as an antacid in dyspepsia. Dose ʒss.—ʒi. occasionally.

CANTHARIS VESICATORIÆ, *E. D.* *Cantharis, L.*  
—*The Blistering or Spanish Fly.*

(*Cantharis vesicatoria. Insecta—Coleoptera. South of Europe.*)

Taken internally, cantharides are powerfully stimulant.



and diuretic. On account of their operation being particularly determined to the genito-urinary mucous system, they are administered, as a stimulant, in gleet, leucorrhœa, retention of urine from atony of the muscular fibres of the bladder, or incontinence of urine from loss of action of the sphincter. Internal use requires caution.

Dose gr. j. twice a day, united with opium or extract of hyosciamus; or, as a stimulant, combined thus:

R̄ Cantharid. in pulv. trit. . . . gr. j.  
 Ammoniā sub-carb. . . .  
 Elect. aromat. āā . . . . gr. v.  
 Syrupi . . . . q. s.

Ut fiat bolus, quartis vel sextis horis sumendus,  
 cum haustu infusi armoraciæ compositi.

Cantharides are chiefly employed for external use, under the form of blistering plasters. A strong decoction in oil of turpentine furnishes a most powerful epispastic, and may be easily applied by means of dossils of lint.

Whether used internally or externally, they are apt to produce strangury and bloody urine; but ebullition in water deprives them of all power of occasioning these bad effects.

When taken in an overdose, the bad effects of cantharides are to be counteracted by copious bleeding, warm bath, local fomentations, mild and mucilaginous drinks; and opium, especially in the form of clyster or suppository.

The blistering principle of cantharides has been obtained in a separate state, and called *Cantharidin*.

It occurs in the form of small crystalline plates, having a micaceous lustre, not unlike spermaceti.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

TINCTURA CANTHARIDIS VESICATORIÆ, L. E. D.—  
*Tincture of Cantharides.*

(*Cantharidis vesicatoriæ contus. ℥j., Alcoholis dilutioris ℔bj., &c.*)

This tincture contains gr. j. of cantharides in gr. xcvi. Dose gtt. x.—℥j. in some demulcent infusion, or combined, as in the following stimulating diuretic draught:



R Tinct. cantharidis vesicat. . gtt. x.  
 Spir. ætheris nitrosi . . . ʒj.  
 Emuls. camphoræ . . . ʒjss.  
 Syrup. zingiberis . . . ʒj.  
 Fiat haustus ter in die sumendus.

The tincture of cantharides is principally used as an external stimulant application, united with camphorated tincture of soap or tincture of soap and opium, or camphorated oil in the proportion of ʒss. to ʒvss. of either of the latter.

EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS VESICATORIÆ, *L. E. D.*—  
*Plaster of Cantharides.*

(*Cantharid. Vesicat. in pulv. ten. trit., Resinæ alb., Cera flavæ, Adipis ovilli, āā paria pondera, &c.*)

This spread on a bit of leather is the most commonly used blister. The part to which it is to be applied is to be previously bathed with vinegar; and for children and persons whose skin is delicate, it is advisable to cover its surface with a piece of very fine gauze. To produce a perfect blister, it is necessary to keep it applied for twelve hours.

EMPLASTRUM CANTHARIDIS VESICATORIÆ COMPOSITUM,  
*E.*—*Compound Plaster of Cantharides.*

(*Terebinth. Venetæ, partes xvij., Picis Burgund., Canth. vesicat. āā partes xij., Cera flav. partes iv., Sub-acetatis cupri partes ij., Semin. Sinapis alb., Fructus Piperis nig. āā partem j., &c.*)

More active than the preceding.

UNGUENTUM PULVERIS CANTHARIDIS VESICATORIÆ, *E.*  
 —*Ointment of the Powder of Cantharides.*

(*Ung. resinos. partes vij., Cantharid. vesicat. in pulv. ten. trit. partem j., &c.*)

Used to keep up a discharge from blistered surfaces, but too irritating.

UNGUENTUM INFUSI CANTHARIDIS VESICATORIÆ, *L. E.*  
*D.*—*Ointment of the Infusion of Cantharides.*



(*Canth. vesicat.*, *Resin. alb.*, *Ceræ flav.* āā *partem j.*, *Terebinth. Venet.*, *Adip. suilli* āā *partes ij.*, *Aquæ bullient. partes iv.*, &c.)

For keeping up a discharge from blistered surfaces.

**CAPSICI ANNUI FRUCTUS**, *E.* *Capsici baccæ*, *L.*  
*Capsici Annui capsulæ c. seminibus*, *D.*—*Berries of the Capsicum.*

(*Capsicum annum.* *Solanææ.* South America. ☉)

Stimulant and tonic; externally rubefacient.

Dose of the powder gr. ij.—x. Advantageously combined with rhubarb in the form of pill, thus:

℞ *Fruct. capsici ann. pulv.* . . . ʒj.  
*Rhei rad. pulv.* . . . ʒij.  
*Theriac. purificat.* . . . q. s.

Misce. Ft. massa, in pilulas lx. distribuenda;  
 quarum sumat ij. vel ij. paulo ante prandium, quotidie.

in dyspepsia with impaired appetite. To be washed down with a glass of tepid water.

This infusion:

℞ *Fruct. capsici pulv.* . . . ʒj.  
*Muriat. sodæ* . . . ʒj.  
*Aceti* . . . ʒiv.  
*Aquæ bullient.* . . . ʒvj.

Macera et cola.

is the best gargle in cynanche maligna and relaxed sore throats.

Cataplasms of capsicum are useful in coma and delirium.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**TINCTURA CAPSICI**, *L. D.*—*Tincture of Capsicum.*

(*Capsici baccarum* ʒj., *Spiritus tenuioris* ʒij.)

Stimulant. Dose ʒss.—ʒij. in any aqueous vehicle. Used as a gargle.

CARBO LIGNI, *L. E. D.*—*Charcoal of Wood.*

Antiseptic. Given in doses of gr. x.—ʒj. united with rhubarb, to correct the putrid eructations in some cases of dyspepsia. In the state of fine powder it forms the best dentifrice.

*Officinal Preparation.*

CATAPLASMA CARBONIS LIGNI, *D.*—*Cataplasm of Charcoal.*

(*Carbonis ligni, ab igne candentis, arena sicca superfusa recens extincti, et in pulverem subtilissimum triti, q. s.* To be added to the simple cataplasm.)

Applied to gangrenous and fœtid ulcers.

CARBONAS BARYTÆ.—*Vide BARYTA.*

CARBONAS CALCIS.—*Vide CALX.*

CARBONAS PLUMBI.—*Vide PLUMBUM.*

CARBONAS POTASSÆ.—*Vide POTASSA.*

CARBONAS SODÆ.—*Vide SODA.*

CARBONAS ZINCI.—*Vide ZINCUM.*

CARDAMINES PRATENSIS FLORES, *L. E. D.*—*Cardamine Flowers.*

(*Cardamine pratensis. Cruciferae—Siliquosae. Indigenus. ʒj.*)

Antispasmodic. Dose ʒj.—ʒij. of the powder twice or thrice a-day.

CARDAMOMI SEMINA.—*Vide AMOMI REPENTIS SEMINA.*

CARICÆ FRUCTUS.—*Vide FICI CARICÆ FRUCTUS.*

CARI CARUI SEMINA, *L. E. D.*—*Caraway Seeds.*

(*Carum Carui. Umbelliferae. North of Europe. ♂*)



Caraway seeds are stomachic and carminative.

Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . in flatulent colic, chiefly used in combination with other remedies.

*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM CARUI, *L. D.*—Oil of Caraway.

(*By distillation from the seeds.*)

Dose gtt.  $\text{j}$ .—gtt.  $\text{x}$ .

AQUA CARUI, *L. D.*—Water of Caraway.

Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ .

SPIRITUS CARI CARUI, *L. E. D.*—Spirit of Caraway.

(*Car. car. sem. contus. lbss., Alcohol. dilut. lbix., Aquæ q. s. ad evitandum empyreuma, &c.*)

Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .

CARYOPHILLI.—*Vide* EUGENIÆ CARYOPHILLATÆ FLORES.

CASCARILLÆ CORTEX.—*Vide* CROTONIS ELEUTHERIÆ CORTEX.

CASSIÆ FISTULÆ FRUCTUS, *E.* PULPA LEGUMINIS, *D.* Cassiæ pulpa, *L.*—Cassia Pulp.

(Cassia fistula. *Leguminosæ.* India.  $\mathfrak{h}$ )

Cassia pulp is a gentle cooling laxative; given in the dose of  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iv}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . combined with aromatics.

*Officinal Preparation.*

ELECTUARIUM (CONFECTIO, *L.*) CASSIÆ FISTULÆ, *E. D.*  
—Electuary of Cassia Pulp.

(*Pulp. cass. fist., partes iv., Pulp. tamarind. Ind., Mannæ, ana, partem j., Syrup. Ros. centif. partes iv., &c.*)

Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

CASSIÆ SENNÆ FOLIA, *E. D.* Sennæ folia, *L.*—*Senna Leaves, or rather Folioles.*

(Cassia Senna. *Leguminosæ.* Egypt. ☉)

Senna is a useful cathartic. Its griping qualities and nauseous flavour are best corrected by some aromatic substance as cardamom, ginger, cinnamon, &c.

Dose ℥j.—℥j. in substance, but it is more conveniently given in the form of infusion.

Senna contains a purgative principle, which has been called *Cathartine*. It is of a reddish-yellow colour, deliquescent, soluble in all proportions in alcohol and water, insoluble in æther.

*Officinal Preparations.*

PULVIS SENNÆ COMPOSITUS, *L.*—*Compound Powder of Senna.*

(*Sennæ Fol.*, *Potassæ supertart. sing.* ℥ij., *Scamm. gum. res.* ℥ss., *Zingib. rad.* ℥ij., &c.)

Dose ℥j.—℥j.

INFUSUM CASSIÆ SENNÆ (COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*) *E.*—*Infusion of Senna.*

(*Fol. cass. senn.* ℥vj., *Rad. amom. zingib. contus.* ℥j., *Aq. bullient.* ℥ix., &c.)

Dose ℥j.—℥iv. Generally combined as in the following formulæ :

℞ Infus. cass. sennæ . . . ℥j.

Tinct. sennæ

Tinct. jalapæ āā . . . ℥j.

Potassæ tartrat. . . ℥j.

Syrup. sennæ . . . ℥j.

F. haustus pro re nata sumendus.

℞ Infusi cass. sennæ . . . ℥jss.

Sulphat. magnesiæ . . . ℥vj.

Tinct. jalapæ . . . ℥j.

Tinct. opii . . . gtt. x.

Tinct. castorei . . . ℥j.

Fiat haustus.

℞ Infus. cass. sennæ . . . ℥ij.

Tartrat. sodæ . . . ℥vj.

Aquæ cinnamomi . . . ℥ss.

Fiat solutio, duabus vicibus sumenda.



The common black draught is composed thus :

R Infus. sennæ	.	.	.	℥v.
Aq. cinnamomi	.	.	.	℥j.
Mannæ	.	.	.	℥iv.
Sulph. Magnesiae	.	.	.	℥vj.

Dosis, cyath. vin. pro re nata.

Infusion of senna may be given in glyster, a pint being mixed with a dram of jalap for this purpose, or thus :

R Fol. cass. sennæ	.	.	.	℥iij.
Sulphat. sodæ	.	.	.	℥j.
Aq. bullientis	.	.	.	℔bj.

Macera et cola, ut fiat enema.

INFUSUM SENNÆ (CUM TAMARINDIS, D.) COMPOSITUM,  
E.—Compound Infusion of Senna.

(Fol. cass. sennæ ℥j., Fructus tamarindi Ind. ℥j., Sem. coriand. sat. contus. ℥j., Sacch. non purif. ℥ss., Aquæ bullientis ℥viiij., &c.)

Dose ℥ij.—℥iv.

TINCTURA SENNÆ COMPOSITA, L. E. D. — Compound  
Tincture of Senna.

(Fol. cassiæ sennæ ℥ij., Rad. Convolv. jalap. contus. ℥j., Sem. coriand. sativ. contus. ℥ss., Alcohol. dilut. ℔iijss., Sacch. purif. ℥iv.)

The London and Dublin tinctures do not contain the jalap. Dose ℥iv.

ELECTUARIUM SENNÆ COMPOSITUM (CONFECTIO, L.) E.  
D.—Compound Electuary of Senna.

℞ (Fol. cass. sennæ ℥viiij., Sem. coriand. sativ. ℥iv., Rad. glycyrrh. glab. contus. ℥iij., Fructus fici caricæ, Pulpæ pruni domest., ana, ℔bj., Pulp. tamarind. Ind. ℔ss., Sacch. purif. ℔ijss., Aquæ ℔iv., &c.)

Dose ℥j.—℥iv.

The electuary of senna combined thus :

R Elect. sennæ	.	.	.	℥jss.
Sulphuris sublim.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Syrup. ros.	.	.	.	q. s.

Ut fiat electuarium. Dosis  $\overline{3}j.$ — $\overline{3}ij.$  ter vel quater quotidie pro re nata.

is one of the most useful laxatives which can be given in hæmorrhoids and other affections of the lower intestines attended with costiveness.

May be united with tartarized iron thus :

R̄ Elect. sennæ . . . .  $\overline{3}ij.$   
 Ferri tartarizati . . . .  $\overline{3}ij.$

Fiat electuarium ad nucis moschatæ magnitudinem sumendum.

SYRUPUS CASSIÆ SENNÆ, *L. E.*—*Syrup of Senna.*

(*Fol. cass. sennæ*  $\overline{3}ij.$ , *Aquæ bullientis*  $\text{lbjss.}$ , *Syrup. empyreumat.*  $\overline{3}viiij.$ )

Dosē  $\overline{3}ij.$ — $\overline{3}ss.$ — $\overline{3}j.$

CASTOREUM, *L. E. D.*—*Castor.*

(Castor fiber. Cl. *Mammalia.* Ord. *Rodentia.* Russia. Canada.)

Castor is contained in large follicles near the genitals of the Beaver. It contains a peculiar matter called *Castorine*, supposed to be its active principle.

It is antispasmodic and emmenagogue. Dose gr. x.— $\overline{3}j.$ , and in clysters to  $\overline{3}j.$  or more.

May be given in substance combined in this manner :

R̄ Castorei . . . . gr.  $\text{vjss.}$   
 Opii . . . . gr.  $\text{ss.}$   
 Pulv. digitalis . . . . gr.  $\text{j.}$   
 Syrup. simpl. . . . q.  $\text{s.}$

Ut fiat bolus, bis, terve die sumendus.

in spasmodic asthma and dyspnœa.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

TINCTURA CASTOREI, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Castor.*

(*Castorei triti*  $\overline{3}jss.$ , *Alcoholis fortioris*  $\text{lbj.}$ )

Dose gtt. xx.— $\overline{3}ij.$  combined, as in the following antispasmodic draught :

R̄ Tincturæ castorei . . .  $\overline{3}j.$   
 Ætheris sulphurici . . . gtt.  $\text{x.}$



Tincturæ opii . . . . . gtt. viij.  
 Aquæ cinnamomi . . . . . ℥jss.  
 Fiat haustus, ter quotidie sumendus.

TINCTURA CASTOREI COMPOSITA, *E.*—*Compound Tincture of Castor.*

(*Castorei triti* ℥j., *Gummi-resinæ ferulæ assæfætidæ* ℥ss., *Alcoholis ammoniati* lbj.)

Antispasmodic. Dose gtt. xv.—℥j.

CATAPLASMA. For the different Cataplasms, see the substances which form their bases.

CATECHU EXTRACTUM. *Vide ACACIÆ CATECHU EXTRACTUM.*

CENTAUREÆ BENEDICTÆ HERBA, *E.* *Cnici Benedicti folia, D.*—*Blessed Thistle.*

(*Centaurea Benedicta. Cynarocephalæ. Greece.* ☉)

A strong decoction of this herb is sometimes used as an emetic, and a strong infusion as a diaphoretic; whilst, from a weak infusion such as this,

℞ *Centaur. benedict. herbæ* . . . . . ℥vj.  
*Aquæ frigidæ* . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Infunde et macera.

Dosis, ℥ij. quater quotidie,  
 good effects have been experienced in loss of appetite, brought on by irregularities.

CENTAURII CACUMINA. *Vide CHIRONIÆ CENTAURII SUMMITATES.*

CEPHAELIS IPECACUANHA. *Vide IPECACUANHÆ RADIX.*

CERA ALBA, FLAVA, *L. E. D.*—*White and Yellow Wax.*

(*Apis mellifica. Insecta—Hymenoptera.*)

White bees' wax has been given as a demulcent in

dysentery, in the form of emulsion. For this purpose,  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of wax is to be melted with a little oil, and then triturated with the yolk of egg; to this mixture  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of gruel are to be added. This may be given twice or thrice a day. Wax, however, is principally used in the composition of cerates, ointments, and plasters.

*Officinal Preparations.*

LINIMENTUM SIMPLEX, *E.* Ceratum, *L.*—*Simple Liniment.*

(*Olei Oleæ Europææ partes iv., Ceræ albæ partem j.*)

UNGUENTUM SIMPLEX, *E.*—*Simple Ointment.*

(*Olei Oleæ Europææ partes v., Ceræ albæ partes ij.*)

CERATUM (CETACEI, *L.*) SIMPLEX, *E.* Unguentum cetacei, *D.*—*Simple Cerate.*

(*Olei Oleæ Europææ partes vj., Ceræ albæ partes iij., Spermaceti partem j.*)

UNGUENTUM CERÆ ALBÆ—CERÆ FLAVÆ, *D.*—*Ointments of White and Yellow Wax.*

(*Ceræ albæ vel flavæ lbj., Adipis suilli præparat. lbiv.*)

These cerates and ointments are emollient and cooling. For the other officinal cerates, see the substances which form their bases.

CEREVISIÆ FERMENTUM, *L. E. D.*—*Yeast.*

This is the frothy matter which forms on the surface of fermenting liquors. It has been recommended as an antiseptic in putrid fevers, in the dose of a table-spoonful in wine and water. Used to make the fermenting poultice.

*Officinal Preparation.*

CATAPLASMA FERMENTI CEREVISIÆ, *L. D.*—*Yeast Poultice.*

(*Farinæ lbj., Cerevisiæ fermenti  $\mathfrak{z}$ viiij. M.*)

Applied to foul and gangrenous sores.



Fine oat-meal is better adapted for making this poultice than flour.

**CERVI ELAPHI CORNU**, *E.* Cornua, *L.* Cornua Cervina, *Ramenta*, *D.*—*Stag's or Hart's Horn.*

(*Cervus Elaphus*. Cl. *Mammalia*. Ord. *Ruminantia*. Europe.)

The shavings of hart's horn, yield, by boiling in water, a light nutritious jelly; for which purpose,  $\bar{z}$ iv. of the shavings should be boiled in  $\bar{z}$ vij. water, until reduced to  $\bar{z}$ vj.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**CORNU USTUM**, *L.*—*Burnt Hartshorn.*

This consists of phosphate of lime, carbonate of lime, and phosphate of magnesia. It is used in the following preparation:

**MISTURA CORNU USTI**, *L.*—*Mixture of Burnt Horn.*

(*Cornuum ust.*  $\bar{z}$ ij., *Acaciæ gummi cont.*  $\bar{z}$ j., *Aquæ Oiiij.* &c.)

A useless preparation.

**CETACEUM**. *Vide* *Spermaceti*.

**CHIRONIÆ CENTAURII SUMMITATES FLORENTES**, *E.* Centaurii cacumina, *L.* Erythræa centaureum, folia, *D.*—*Common Centaury Tops.*

(*Chironia Centaurium*. *Gentianeæ*. Indigenous. ☉)

Bitter and stomachic. May be given in the form of infusion.

**CHLORINIUM**.—*Chlorine.*

Chlorine is a gas, of a yellowish-green colour, a disagreeable suffocating odour, and a strong sharp taste. This gas is employed, in the form of fumigations, as a means of destroying contagion. It is obtained by mixing together ten parts of muriate of soda, with two parts of black oxide of manganese in powder, and pouring upon the mixture, first, four parts of water, and then six parts of sulphuric acid, then applying heat sufficient to disengage the chlorine.



The vapours of chlorine are to be avoided, as they occasion great irritation of the mucous membrane of the bronchi. A more simple method of applying chlorine to the purposes of fumigation, is to employ a concentrated solution of the chloride of lime, diluted with water, for the purpose of washing the walls and floors of the chambers where the air is vitiated, &c.; by this means there is no occasion to remove the patient.

*The Chloro-Sodaic Solution of LABARRAQUE*, which is prepared by dissolving gr. 2187.5 of pure crystallized carbonate of soda in  $\bar{3}$ xx. of distilled water, and saturating the solution with chlorine gas, is also useful for disinfecting foul air and destroying animal putrefaction. It is also an excellent lotion for chilblains, foetid and gangrenous sores. It is the best lotion in ptyalism. Dose for a lotion or gargle  $\bar{3}$ jss. in  $\bar{3}$ vj. of distilled water. Given internally in the dose of gtt. xx.— $\bar{3}$ j. in a cupful of water.

Chlorine may be dissolved in water as in the following

*Officinal Preparation.*

AQUA CHLORINII, D.—*Chlorine Water.*

(Prepared by transmitting a stream of chlorine gas through distilled water, in a proper apparatus.)

This is stimulant; has been employed with advantage in scarlatina maligna, in divided doses, to the extent of  $\bar{3}$ ss.— $\bar{3}$ j., mixed with eight ounces of distilled water, in the course of the day. Inhalation of the vapours of chlorine has been used against phthisis. For this purpose, five drops of chlorine water are to be added to three or four ounces of water, at the temperature of 90° F., contained in an inhaling apparatus. The inhalation should continue about five minutes, and may be repeated four or eight times a-day.

CINCHONÆ CORDIFOLIÆ CORTEX, CORTEX  
CINCHONÆ FLAVUS, L. E. D.—*Yellow Bark.*

(Cinchona Cordifolia. Rubiaceæ. South America. 2/)



Yellow Bark is very bitter. In this the alkaloid principle *Quinia* predominates.

CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ CORTEX, CORTEX  
CINCHONÆ COMMUNIS, *L. E. D.*—*Pale Bark.*

(*Cinchona lancifolia*. *Rubiaceæ*. South America. 24)

This is essentially aromatic. In it the alkaloid principle *Cinchonia* predominates.

CINCHONÆ OBLONGIFOLIÆ CORTEX, COR-  
TEX CINCHONÆ RUBER, *L. E. D.*—*Red Bark.*

(*Cinchona oblongifolia*. *Rubiaceæ*. South America. 24)

The red bark contains *Quinia* and *Cinchonia* in nearly equal proportions, and is particularly astringent.

CINCHONA BARK is tonic, febrifuge and antiseptic. Much used for the cure of intermittent fevers. Given, after evacuating the stomach and bowels, in the dose of ℥j. —℥ij. of the powder, every two or four hours, so as to get an ounce administered between each fit. Employed also in confluent smallpox, cynanche maligna, scarlatina, &c. being of great use in stopping the progress of gangrene.

*Cinchona* is combined with opium to prevent purging, and with rhubarb to obviate costiveness.

It may be given in the form of powder, combined as in the following formulæ :

℞ Cinchonæ lancif. contritæ . . . ℥ss.  
Magnesiæ sulphatis . . . ℥vj.

Tere optime simul, et divide in quatuor partes,  
ex quibus sumatur una alternis horis inter  
paroxysmos.

In intermittents.

℞ Cinchonæ pulv. subtiliss. . . .  
Supertart. potassæ āā . . . ℥j.  
Caryophill. contrit. . . . No. xxx.

Misce, et detur drachma cum semisse tertiis horis.

℞ Cinchonæ pulv. subtiliss. . . ℥vj.  
Elect. opii . . . . ℥ij.  
Pulv. aromat. . . . ℥j.

Vini rubri . . . . . ℥j.  
 Misce. Ft. mistura, in portiones iij. dividenda, quarum sumat j. nocte maneque.

℞ Cinchonæ lancif. cort. contus. ℥ss.  
 Coque ex aquæ puræ . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Ad consumpt. dimid. adjectis sub finem coctionis  
 Aristoloch. serpent. rad. contus. ℥ij.  
 Stent per horam, et colaturæ admisce  
 Spirit. cinnamomi comp. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Acid. sulphuric. dilut. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Sumantur ℥ij. sexta quaque hora.

Combined with an antispasmodic thus :

℞ Cinchonæ lancif. cort. contrit. ℥j.  
 Valerianæ radicis pulv. . . . . ℥iij.  
 Syrup. cit. aurantii . . . . . q. s.  
 Ut fiat electuarium, cujus devorat ℥j. mane ac vespere.

As a tonic thus :

℞ Cinchonæ cort. contrit. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Canellæ albæ cort. contrit. . . . . gr. v.  
 Fiat pulvis.

Cinchona has been strongly recommended in gout and rheumatism, but during its use in those diseases the greatest attention ought to be paid to the state of the bowels, and purgatives should be occasionally interposed.

It is given combined thus :

℞ Guaiaci gummi resinæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Acaciæ arab. gummi . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Simul bene tritis, adde  
 Tinct. opii . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Pulv. cinchonæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Tinct. cinchonæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Decoct. cinchonæ . . . . . ℥viiij.  
 Fiat mistura, cujus sumatur cyathus bis quotidie.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Infusion of Pale Bark.*



(*Cort. Cinch. lancif. trit. ℥j.*, *Aquæ lbj.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥iij. three or four times a-day. It may be combined thus :

℞ Infus. cort. cinchon. lancif.	℥iv.
Acid. Muriat.	gtt. xx.
Mellis	℥j.
Misce.	

DECOCTUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ, *L. E. D.* — *Decoction of Pale Bark.*

(*Cort. cinch. lancif. contus. ℥j.*, *Aquæ lbjss.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥iv. It may be combined thus :

℞ Decoct. cinch. lancif.	℥iv.
Vini rubri	℥ij.
Misce.	
F. gargarisma tonicum.	

Or thus :

℞ Decoct. cinch. lancif.	℥vj.
Tinct. cinch.	℥ss.
Elect. aromat.	℥j.
Spir. amm. arom.	℥j.

Fiat mistura.

Dosis, Coch. maj. ij. in die.

Or thus :

℞ Decoct. cinch. lancif.	℥ijss.
Inf. gentian. comp.	℥j.
Tinct. cascarillæ	
Aq. subcarbonat. potassæ, āā	℥ij.

Fiat mistura, de qua sumantur

Coch. maj. ij. subinde.

Or as in this diaphoretic decoction :

℞ Decoct. cinch. lancif.	℥x.
Aq. ammon. acet.	
Tinct. cinchon. āā	℥ij.
Elect. aromat.	℥ss.

F. haustus, tertia vel quarta quaque hora sumendus.

Or combined with a laxative, as in this aperient mixture :

R	Conserv. ros. gallic.	.	.	℥j.
	Contere cum			
	Decocti cinch. ferv.	.	.	℥viiij.
	Stent simul per min. hor. decem, et cola.			
R	Liquoris colati	.	.	℥vij.
	Acid. sulph. dilut.	.	.	℥j.
	Magnes. sulph.	.	.	℥iv.
	Spirit. myrist.	.	.	℥ss.

Misce.

F. mistura, cujus sumat coch. ampl. iij. ter in die.  
in confined states of the bowels, depending on torpor of  
the muscular fibres of the intestines.

EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ, *L. D.*—*Extract of Cinchona.*

(*A decoction evaporated.*)

Dose gr. v.—℥ss. dissolved in any distilled water.

EXTRACTUM CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ (RESINOSUM, *L.*)

*E. D.*—*Resinous Extract of Cinchona.*

(*An aqua-alcoholic extract.*)

Dose gr. x.—xxx. in pills, or dissolved in some dis-  
tilled water. May be combined, as in this tonic mix-  
ture :

R	Extract. cinch. resin.	.	.	℥ij.
	Aq. fontanæ	.	.	℥vj.
	Syrup. toluif. balsam.	.	.	℥ij.

Misce.

Sumat. cochlear. omni hora.

Tonic and antispasmodic mixture :

Misturæ præcedenti,

Adde

Ætheris sulph. . . . . ℥j.

TINCTURA CINCHONÆ LANCIFOLIÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture  
of Pale Bark.*

(*Cort. cinch. lancif. trit. ℥iv., Alcohol. dilut. lbijss.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥iv. ; generally added to the infusion or de-  
coction.



**TINCTURA CINCHONÆ COMPOSITA, L. E. D.**—*Compound Tincture of Cinchona.*

(*Cort. cinch. lancif. trit. ℥ij.*, *Cort. sicc. fruct. cit. aurant. ℥jss.*, *Rad. aristoloch. serpent. contus. ℥ij.*, *Stig. croc. sat. concis. ℥j.*, *Cocc. cact. trit. ℥ij.*, *Alcohol. dilut. ℥xx.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥ij.

**TINCTURA CINCHONÆ AMMONIATA, L.**—*Ammoniated Tincture of Cinchona.*

(*Cinch. lancif. cort. cont. ℥iv.*, *Spirit. ammon. arom. Oij.*)

Dose gtt. xxx.—℥jss. Stimulant and tonic.

*Cinchonia* was discovered by the late Dr Duncan jun., and particularly described by Pelletier and Caventou. It is white, transparent, crystallizable, sparingly soluble in water, very soluble in alcohol, and has a very bitter taste. To obtain *Cinchonia*,—dissolve the alcoholic extract of pale bark in boiling water, strongly acidulated with muriatic acid; add to the solution calcined magnesia, and boil for a few minutes till the liquor is clear. When cold, strain, and wash the sediment left on the filter with cold water; dry it, and then digest it in boiling alcohol until all the bitterness is extracted. The tincture thus obtained, on cooling, deposits crystals of *Cinchonia*.

The Sulphate of *Cinchonia* has been used in medicine, but the Sulphate of *Quinia* is generally preferred in this country.

*Quinia* was discovered by Pelletier and Caventou in yellow bark; it also exists in red bark, along with an equal proportion of *Cinchonia*. Its sulphate is officinal in the Dublin Pharmacopœia.

**QUININÆ SULPHAS, D.**—*Sulphate of Quinia.*

(*Cort. cinchonæ cordifoliæ in pulv. crass. trit. lbiv.*, *Aq. distillatæ mensura lbviiij.*, *Acidi sulphurici diluti ℥ij.*)

Mix and digest in a proper vessel, with a heat from 200° to 212°, with frequent agitation for four hours, and then strain. Mix the bark which remains with an equal quantity of water, and filter. Repeat this a third time.

Add to the mixed liquors as much recently burnt and slaked lime as will neutralize the acid. Separate the precipitate formed, by bibulous paper, and add to it three pints of rectified alcohol; digest them together, with frequent agitation, for six hours, and filter. Add an equal quantity of rectified spirit to the powder which remains, digest again, and strain. Repeat this a third time. Mix the tinctures, and evaporate them almost to dryness in a water bath. Gradually add to the residuum diluted sulphuric acid, in such quantity that the liquor may contain a very slight excess of acid. Lastly, crystallize by evaporation and refrigeration.

The Sulphate of Quinia thus obtained is a white powder, soluble in alcohol, but very slightly so in water. Four grains and a-half are equal to two drachms and a-half of cinchona in powder, of which it possesses all the tonic and febrifuge properties.

Dose gr. j.—gr. v.

Forms of exhibition :

R̄ Sulphatis quiniæ	.	.	gr. ij.
Aquæ distillatæ	.	.	℥x.
Acid. sulph. dilut.	.	.	gtt. ij.
Sulphatis magnesiæ	.	.	℥j.

Fiat haustus.

R̄ Sulphatis quiniæ	.	.	gr. lxiv.
Syrupi simplicis	.	.	℔ij.

Misce, ut fiat syrupus.

Dosis ℥ij.—℥iv.

R̄ Sulphatis quiniæ	.	.	gr. vj.
Alcoholis	.	.	℥j.

Fiat tinctura.

Dosis ℥j.—℥iij.

R̄ Sulphatis quiniæ	.	.	gr. ix.
Vini albi Hispani	.	.	℔ij.

Solve.

Dosis ℥ss.—℥iv.

CINNAMOMI CORTEX. *Vide LAURI CINNAMOMI*  
CORTEX.



**CITRI AURANTII CORTEX**—CORTEX EXTERIOR FRUCTUS—SUCCUS—SUCCUS FRUCTUS, *E.* Aurantii baccæ—cortex, *L.* Fructus succus et tunica exterior—Flores—Folia, *D.*—*The Rind, Juice, Flowers, and Leaves, of the Seville Orange.*

(Citrus aurantium. *Hesperideæ.* Asia. South of Europe. *h*)

The leaves and flowers have been celebrated as antispasmodic. The fruit is refrigerant and antiseptic; the juice is used in inflammatory complaints and sea scurvy; and the pulp, when roasted, is applied as a poultice to fetid sores. The rind of the fruit is bitter and stomachic.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**AQUA CITRI AURANTII**, *E.*—Orange-peel Water.

**CONSERVA CITRI AURANTII**, *L. E.*—Conserve of Orange-peel.

(*Cort. Cit. Aurant. fruct. recent., radula abrasi, partem j., Sacch. purif. partes iiij.*)

Stomachic. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  Used as a vehicle for other medicines.

**SYRUPUS CITRI AURANTII**, *L. E. D.*—Syrup of Orange-peel.

(*Cort. recent. fructus. Cit. Aurant.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$ , Aq. bullient.  $\text{lbjss.}$ , Sacch. purif.  $\text{lbiiij}$ )*

Stomachic. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  Added to stomachic draughts and mixtures.

**INFUSUM AURANTII COMPOSITUM**, *L. D.*—Compound infusion of Orange-peel.

(*Aurant. cort. sicc.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ , Limon. cort. recent.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ , Caryophyll. contus.  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ , Aq. ferv.  $\text{0ss.}$ )*

Tonic and stomachic. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{jss.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$  three times a-day.

TINCTURA AURANTII, *L.*—*Tincture of Orange-peel.*

(*Aurantii cort. recent.* ℥iij., *Spir. rectific.* 0ij.)

Stomachic. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. or more, added to stomachic draughts.

CITRI MEDICÆ CORTEX—CORTEX EXTERIOR FRUCTUS — OLEUM VOLATILE, EX CORTICE FRUCTUS—SUCCUS, SUCCUS FRUCTUS *E.* Limonium baccæ et cortex—Oleum, *L.* Fructus succus, tunica exterior, ejusque oleum volatile, *D.*—*The rind or peel, volatile oil and juice of Lemons.*

(*Citrus medica. Hesperideæ. Asia. 2*)

The rind is aromatic and tonic, which properties are owing to the essential oil which is contained in it.

The juice is acidulous, and antiscorbutic. Given, mixed with carbonate of potass, in the form of effervescing draughts, it is successfully used to allay vomiting.

*Officinal Preparations.*

ACIDUM CITRICUM. *L. D.*—*Citric Acid.*

Dose gr. x.—℥ss. daily, dissolved in water or any watery fluid. See ACIDUM CITRICUM.

SYRUPUS CITRI MEDICÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Syrup of Lemons.*

(*Succ. Cit. Med., postquam fæces subsederint colati, partes iij., Sacch. purif. partes v.*)

Cooling. Added to ptisans and gargles. Dose ℥j.—℥iij. or more.

AQUA CITRI MEDICÆ, *E.*—*Water of Lemons.*

COCCULUS SUBEROSUS. *Vide MENISPERMI COCCULI BACCÆ.*

COCCUS CACTI, *E. D.* Coccus, *L.*—*Cochineal.*

(*Coccus cacti. Insecta. Hemiptera. Mexico.*)

The dried female insect is chiefly used as a colouring matter.



**COCHLEARIÆ ARMORACIÆ RADIX, E. D.** *Armoraciæ radix, L.—Horse-Radish root.*

(*Cochlearia armoracia. Cruciferæ. Europe. 2/*)

Horse-radish root is stimulant and diuretic. Taken cut into small pieces without chewing, coch. j. every morning, in scurvy and rheumatism. It may be given combined with diuretics thus:

R Cochlear. armorac. rad. . . . . ℥iv.

Bacc. junip. comm. contus. . . . . ℥ij.

Aquæ bullient. . . . . ℔bj.

Macera in vase clauso, et liquori frigefacto et colato, adde

Vin. alb. Hispan. . . . . ℥iv.

Oxymel. scillit. . . . . ℥ij.

Dosis, Cyath. vinos. mane sumend.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**INFUSUM ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUM, L. D.**—*Infusion of Horse-Radish.*

(*Armor. rad. recent. concis., Sinap. sem. contus. sing. ℥j., Aquæ ferv. 0j., Spirit. armor. comp. ℥j.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥iij. three or four times a-day. In paralysis, scorbutus, chronic rheumatism, and dropsies occurring after intermittents.

**SPIRITUS ARMORACIÆ COMPOSITUS, L. D.**—*Compound Spirit of Horse-Radish.*

(*Armor. rad. recent. concis., Aurant. cort. exsicc. sing. ℔bj., Myrist. nuc. contus. ℥ss., Spirit. ten. cong. j., Aquæ q. s., ad prohibendum empyreuma.*)

Stimulant. Dose ℥j.—℥iv.

**COCHLEARIÆ OFFICINALIS HERBA, D.**—*Common Scurvy-Grass.*

(*Cochlearia officinalis. Cruciferæ. North of Europe. ☉*)

The fresh plant is a gentle stimulant and diuretic. Eaten raw in any quantity, or of the juice, ℥j.—℥iv., for the cure of sea-scurvy.



COCI BUTYRACEÆ OLEUM FIXUM. Ex NUCIBUS, *E.*—*Palm Oil.*

(Cocos Butyracea. *Palmæ.* South America. 17)

Palm oil is obtained from the kernels of the nuts. It is emollient, and used externally for burns, sprains, &c.

COLCHICI AUTUMNALIS RADIX, *E.* Colchici bulbus et semina, *L. D.*—*The recent bulbs and seeds of the Meadow Saffron.*

(Colchicum Autumnale. *Colchiaceæ.* Europe. 24)

Colchicum is a very powerful sedative, diuretic, and expectorant. Used in dropsies, gout and rheumatism, rheumatic iritis, and all inflammatory affections.

Dose gr. ij.—gr. viij. combined with sulphate of potass, ʒj. every four or six hours. Has been given with success in rheumatic gout, combined according to the following formula:

R Pulv. colchici . . . gr. vij.

Pulv. Doveri . . . gr. v.

Sulph. potass. c. sulphure . ʒj.

Ft. pulvis, quarta quaque hora sumendus.

And in pleuritis after bleeding, thus:

R Pulv. colchici . . . gr. vij.

Potassæ nitrat. . . gr. x.

Submur. hydrarg. . . gr. j.

Ft. pulvis, quartis horis sumendus.

*Officinal Preparations of the Bulb.*

VINUM COLCHICI, *L.*—*Wine of Colchicum.*

(Colchici rad. recent. concis. lbj., Spir. ten. ʒiv., Aquæ distillatæ ʒj., &c.)

Dose ʒss.—ʒj. combined with magnesia, in any mild fluid.

ACETUM COLCHICI, *L. D.*—*Vinegar of Colchicum.*

(Colchici rad. recent. concis. ʒj., Acidi acetici ʒj., Spir. ten. ʒj.)

Dose ʒss.—ʒij. in any mild fluid.



OXYMEL COLCHICI, D.—*Oxymel of Colchicum.*

(*Bulbi recent. colchici in laminas tenues secti ℥j., Aceti distillat. lbj., Mellis despum. pond. lbij., &c.*)

Dose ℥j. twice a-day, gradually increased.

SYRUPUS COLCHICI AUTUMNALIS, E.—*Syrup of Colchicum.*

(*Rad. colchici autum. recent., in frusta tenuia sectæ ℥j., Aceti ℥xvj., Sacchari purificati ℥xxvj., &c.*)

Chiefly employed as a diuretic, in the dose of ℥j.—℥ij.

*Of the Seed.*

TINCTURA SEMINUM COLCHICI, D.—*Tincture of Colchicum Seeds.*

(*Semen colchici autum. ℥ij., Spirit. ten. lbj., &c.*)

Dose ℥ss.—℥ij.

The active properties of Colchicum depend on an alkaloid called *Veratria*, which also exists in White Hellebore and seeds of the *Veratrum Sabadilla*. It is a dangerous substance; in a very small dose, it produces vomiting and copious alvine evacuations.

COLOCYNTHIDIS PULPA. *Vide CUCUMERIS COLOCYNTHIDIS PULPA.*

COLOMBÆ RADIX, L. E. D.—*Colomba root.*

(*Cocculus Palmatus. Menispermicæ. Africa. H*)

Colomba root is bitter and aromatic. Stomachic, tonic, and anti-emetic. Dose gr. xv.—℥ss. frequently in the course of the day, combined with chalybeates, aromatics, saline purgatives, or rhubarb.

May be given in the form of pill, thus :

R Colombæ radicis contrit.	. . .	℥iv.
Opii . . . . .	. . .	gr. v.
Ol. Menth. piperit. . . . .	. . .	gtt. x.
Syrup. dianth. caryophill.	. . .	q. s.
Fiant pilulæ xx., quarum sumat. iv.—vj. in die.		



in spasmodic vomiting. Their action being assisted by effervescing draughts.

Combined according to the following formula :

R Pulv. colombæ rad. . . gr. vj.  
 Sulph. potass. . . gr. x.  
 Pulv. rhei rad. . . gr. iii.

Misce. Bis terve die sumend.

Colomba has been found of great efficacy in the mesenteric fever of infants, when assisted by long-continued friction of the abdomen, with soap liniment.

Externally the powder of colomba has been sprinkled on foul ulcers as a detergent.

*Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM COLOMBÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Infusion of Colomba.*

(*Rad. colombæ concis. ℥j., Aq. bullient. ℥viiij.*)

A stomachic bitter. Much used, combined with supercarbonate of potass, in various cases of dyspepsia, particularly when accompanied with acidity ; also in vomiting, diarrhœa, dysentery, &c. Dose ℥jss.—℥iij. three or four times a-day.

TINCTURA COLOMBÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Colomba.*

(*Rad. colombæ tritæ ℥ij., Alcohol. dilut. ℔ij.*)

Dose ℥ss.—℥iv. More easily borne by the stomach than the powder or infusion.

CONII MACULATI FOLIA, *E. D.* Conii folia et semina, *L.*—*Hemlock leaves and seeds.*

(*Conium maculatum. Umbelliferæ. Indigenus. ☉*)

Hemlock is very poisonous ; its best antidote is vinegar. Narcotic and anodyne, it is very efficacious in allaying morbid irritability.

Dose gr. iij. gradually increased until some effect is produced.

May be given in the form of infusion thus :

R Conii maculati fol. exsicc.  
 Coriandri semin. contus. āā . ℥ij.



Aquæ bullientis . . . . . ℥viij

Macera per horas duas et cola.

Dosis ℥j.—℥ij. bis, ter, sæpiusve quotidie.

This infusion, combined with aqua ammoniæ acetatis, a small quantity of tinctura conii, and syrup. papaveris, forms a very efficacious medicine for allaying pulmonary irritation.

Applied externally in the form of fomentation, thus :

℞ Fol. conii maculati recent. . . . . ℥ij.  
(vel exsicc. ℥j.)

Coque ex aquæ ℥ijss. ad . . . . . 0ij.  
et cola.

Panni lanei hocce decocto calido madefacti, deinde expressi, parti affectæ imponantur, et sæpius renoventur.

In carcinomatous, venereal, and sordid ulcers.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**TINCTURA CONII MACULATI, E. D.**—*Tincture of Hemlock.*

(Fol. conii maculat. sicc. ℥ij., Sem. amom. repent. contus. ℥ss., Alcohol. dilut. ℥xvj.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥j.

**SUCCUS SPISSATUS (EXTRACTUM, L.) CONII MACULATI, E. D.**—*Inspissated juice of Hemlock.*

Dose gr. iij. gradually increased to ℥j., twice or thrice a-day.

May be given in the form of pill, thus :

℞ Succ. spiss. conii maculati; et  
Folior. conii maculati exsicc. et in pulverem  
trit. āā part. æq.

Syrupi . . . . . q. s.

ut fiant pilulæ, singulis grana tria pendentibus.

One to be taken morning and evening at first, afterwards two, then three or four, and lastly the dose is to be increased as far as possible.

Or thus :

℞ Succ. spiss. conii maculat.

Extract. hyoscyami āā . . . . . gr. iij.

Contunde simul, et ft. pilula bis quotidie sumenda.

May also be exhibited in this form :

R Succ. spiss. conii maculat.	. 3ss.
Sodæ subcarbonat.	. . . gr. xlv.
Decoct. glycyrrh.	. . . 3vss.
Spirit. pimentæ	. . . 3iij.

Fiat mistura.

Dosis 3j.—3ij. ter, quaterve quotidie.

Or thus :

R Succ. spiss. conii maculat.	
Ext. hyoscyami. āā	. . . gr. v.
Mucilag. acac. arab.	. . . 3ij.
Tere simul, donec quam optime misceantur, et deinde adde	
Aq. ammon. acetat.	
Aq. puræ āā	. . . 3ss.
Syrup. rhæados	. . . 3j.

Fiat haustus, quarta quaque hora sumendus.

In pulmonary irritation and pertussis.

UNGUENTUM CONII, D.—*Ointment of Hemlock.*

(*Fol. conii recent., Adipis suilli præparati āā lbij.*)

Applied to cancerous and irritable ulcers.

CATAPLASMA CONII, D.—*Hemlock Poultice.*

(*Fol. conii maculat. exsicc. 3j., Aquæ lbjss., Decoque ad lbj., et liquori colato adde Pulveris ejusdem q. s., ut fiat cataplasma.*)

Applied to open cancer and painful sores.

CONTRAYERVÆ RADIX. *Vide DORSTENIÆ CONTRAYERVÆ RADIX.*

CONVOLVULI JALAPÆ RADIX, E. D. Jalapæ radix, L. *Jalap.*

(*Convolvulus jalapa. Convolvulaceæ. Mexico. 1j*)

Jalap is a very effectual purgative in doses of gr. x.—3ss. in powder. Its operation is promoted by the addition of small quantities of tartrate of antimony, or ipecacuan, thus :



℞ Convolv. jalap. rad. contrit. . gr. xv.  
 Pulv. ipecacuanhæ . . . gr. v.  
 Ol. cinnamomi . . . gtt. ij.

Fiat pulvis, ex vehiculo aliquo idoneo sumendus.

It is a good adjuvant to calomel and other purgatives of slow operation, thus :

℞ Convolv. jalap. rad. contrit. . gr. xv.  
 Submuriat. hydrarg. . . gr. v.  
 Conserv. rosæ canin. . . q. s.  
 ut fiat bolus.

*Officinal Preparations.*

FULVIS JALAPÆ COMPOSITUS, *E. D.*—*Compound Powder of Jalap.*

(*Pulv. rad. convolv. jalapæ, partem j., Supertart. potassæ, partes ij., &c.*)

Dose ʒj.—ʒij. advantageously combined with a fortieth part of cayenne pepper, which obviates the griping qualities of jalap.

EXTRACTUM CONVULVULI JALAPÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Extract of Jalap.*

(*A spiritous tincture and an aqueous decoction inspissated and mixed together.*)

Dose gr. v.—x.

May be given in the form of pill, thus :

℞ Extract. jalapæ.  
 Sap. dur. āā . . . . . ʒj.  
 Alcohol. fort. . . . . ʒj.

Solve extractum et saponem in alcohole et vapore lente ad spissitudinem idoneam.

Dosis gr. viij. nocte, maneque. Or thus :

℞ Extract. jalapæ,  
 Calomelanos,  
 Sap. dur. āā . . . . . ʒj.  
 Ol. lavand. . . . . gtt. vj.

F. massa in pilulas xxxvj. dividenda, quarum summat j., omni semi-hora, donec soluta sit alvus.

The extract of jalap may also be given in the form of emulsion, thus :

℞ Extract. jalapæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Tere simul in mortario et gradatim adde vitellum  
 unius ovi dimidium, agita et in misturam  
 paulatim affunde :  
 Emulsion. simpl. . . . . ℥v.  
 Misce, et denique adde.  
 Aq. cinnamomi . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Divide in partes quatuor, quarum sumat unam  
 omni hora.

TINCTURA CONVULVULI JALAPÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Jalap.*

(*Rad. convolv. jalap. trit. ℥iiij., Alcohol. dilut. ℥xv.,*)

Dose ℥j.—iv. added to purgative draughts.

CONVOLVULI SCAMMONIÆ GUMMI-RESINA,

*E. D.* Scammoniae Gummi-resina, *L.*—*Scammony.*

(*Convolvulus scammonia. Convolvulaceæ. Aleppo. 17*)

Scammony, when reduced to powder by trituration with loaf sugar or sulphate of potass, is one of the best vegetable purgatives. Dose gr. ij.—xij.

Scammony may be given combined thus :

℞ Scammon. gum. res. pulv. . . gr. v.  
 Pulv. rhei . . . . . gr. xv.  
 Sub-carb. ammon. . . . . gr. v.  
 Fiat pulvis, ex vehiculo aliquo idoneo sumendus.

Or in the form of emulsion thus :

℞ Scammon. gum. res. pulv. . . gr. ij.  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . . ℥ij.  
 Sulphat. potass. . . . . gr. x.  
 Tere simul, et adde  
 Emuls. amygdal. . . . . ℥j.  
 Spir. myristicæ mosch. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Fiat haustus.

Combined with calomel, it forms a very efficacious vermifuge purgative for children, thus :



℞ Gummi-resin. scammon. pulv.  
 Calomelanos,  
 Supertart. potass. āā . . . . . ʒij  
 Misce. Ft. pulvis. Dosis gr. x.—gr. xv.

*Officinal Preparations.*

PULVIS SCAMONII COMPOSITUS, *L. E. D.*—*Compound Powder of Scammony.*

(*Gum. res. convolv. scammon., Super-tart. potassæ, utriusque, partes æquales.*)

Dose ʒj.—ʒj.

CONFECTIO (ELECTUARIUM, *D.*) SCAMMONIÆ, *L.*—*Confection of Scammony.*

(*Scammon. pulv. ʒjss., Caryoph. cont., Zingib. rad. pulv., sing. ʒvj., Ol. carui ʒss., Syr. rosæ q. s. &c.*)

Dose ʒss.—ʒj. in a bolus.

COPAIFERÆ OFFICINALIS RESINA—RESINA LIQUIDA, *E. D.* Copaiba, *L.*—*Copaiba Balsam.*

(*Copaifera officinalis. Leguminosæ. South America. 12*)

Copaiba is purgative in large doses; stimulant and diuretic in smaller. It is generally used in chronic discharges from the mucous membrane of the urinary and uterine organs, as well as in similar affections of the trachea and bronchi. Also in hæmorrhoidal complaints.

Dose gtt. x.—xxx.—lx. administered in the form of emulsion, thus :

℞ Copaif. off. resinæ  
 Syrup. toluif. balsam. āā . . . . . ʒj.  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. . . . . ʒij.  
 Aquæ rosæ . . . . . ʒvj.  
 Spirit. æther. nitros. . . . . ʒj.  
 M. S. A. ut fiat emulsio, cujus sumat. ʒss.—ʒj.  
 bis terve die.

This emulsion is used in chronic gonorrhœas.

It may also be exhibited according to the subjoined formula :

℞ Copaif. off. resin.  
 Syrup. toluif. balsam. āā . . . ʒij.  
 Duorum ovorum vitellos,  
 Vini albi . . . . . ʒiv.  
 F. S. A. mistura. Coch. maj. j. ter die sumend.  
 In gleet.

Copaiba may be also given combined as in the following diuretic mixture:

℞ Copaif. off. resin. . . . . ʒiij.  
 Ol. volat. junip. comm. . . . . gtt. xxx.  
 Aquæ fontanæ . . . . . ʒvj.  
 Alcoholis,  
 Syrup. althææ āā . . . . . ʒj.  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. . . . . q. s.  
 F. S. A. mistura.

Dosis, Coch. ampl. iij.—iv. quotidie. In chronic nephritis.

Copaiba may be exhibited in the form of clyster thus:

℞ Decoct. althææ off. . . . . ʒv.  
 Copaif. off. res. . . . . ʒiv.  
 Unius ovi vitellum,  
 Extract. opii . . . . . gr. j.

Misce pro enemate, quod mane nocteqe injiciatur.

In gonorrhœa. It is to be continued for some days after the running has ceased.

The use of copaiba sometimes produces *urticaria*.

CORIANDRI SATIVI SEMINA, *E. D.* Coriandri semina, *L.*—*Coriander Seeds.*

(*Coriandrum sativum.* *Umbelliferæ.* South of Europe.  
 ☉)

Coriander seeds are stomachic and carminative. Used in combination with senna and other active purgatives as a corrective of their griping effects.

Dose ʒj.—ʒj.

CORNUA. *Vide* CERVI ELAPHI CORNU.

CRETA PRÆPARATA. *Vide* CALX.



**CROCI SATIVI STIGMATA, E. D.** Croci stigmata, *L.*—*Saffron.*

(*Crocus sativus.* *Irideæ.* The East. ۷)

Saffron is the summits of the pistils, dried. Aromatic, exhilarating, diaphoretic, and emmenagogue. Dose gr. v. — ʒss. Seldom used but for its colour, which is owing to a peculiar principle called *polychroite*.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**SYRUPUS CROCI, L.** *Syrup of Saffron.*

(*Croci stigmatum* ʒj., *Aq. fervent.* 0j., *Sacch. purif.* lbjss.)

Cordial. Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

**TINCTURA CROCI SATIVI, E.**—*Tincture of Saffron.*

(*Croci sativi concis.* ʒj., *Alcohol. dilut.* ʒxv. &c.)

Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

**CROTONIS ELEUTHERIÆ CORTEX, E.** *Cascarillæ cortex, L. D.*—*Cascarilla bark.*

(*Croton Eleutheria.* *Euphorbiaceæ.* Bahamas. ۛ)

Cascarilla bark is a good stomachic in dyspepsia and flatulent colic. May be given in diarrhœa and after dysentery, and as an adjuvant to cinchona in intermittents. Dose of the powder gr. xv.—ʒss.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**TINCTURA (CASCARILLÆ, L. D.) CROTONIS ELEUTHERIÆ, E.**—*Tincture of Cascarilla.*

(*Cort. croton. eleutheriæ trit.* ʒiv., *Alcohol. dilut.* lbijss.)

Dose ʒj.—ʒiv.

**INFUSUM CASCARILLÆ, L. D.**—*Infusion of Cascarilla.*

(*Cascar. cort. cont.* ʒss., *Aq. ferventis* 0ss., &c.)

In diarrhœa, &c. Dose ʒjss.—ʒij. twice or thrice a day, in combination, as in this tonic mixture :

R	Infus. cascarillæ	.	.	.	.	lbij.
	Tinct. cit. aurant. comp.	.	.	.	.	ʒij.
	Acid. sulph. arom.	.	.	.	.	ʒij.

Ft. mistura, cujus sumat. coch. ampl. j.—ij. ter in die.

Or this draught :

R Infus. cascar. . . . . ʒjss.

Tinct. cascar.

Tinct. zingib. āā . . . . . ʒj.

F. haustus.

in loss of appetite from drinking.

CROTONIS TIGLII OLEUM. *Vide* TIGLII OLEUM.

CUBEBA, *L.* Piper cubeba—*Fructus*, *D.*—*Cubebs*.

(Piper cubeba. *Urticeæ*. Java.  $\bar{\text{h}}$ )

Cubebs pepper is stimulant, antispasmodic, and carminative. It contains a resin analogous to the balsam of Copaiba.

Given in gonorrhœa, even when inflammatory, to the extent of ʒiss.—ʒiij. in decoctum hordei or althææ officinalis, three times a-day, or combined with copaiba in the form of bolus thus :

R Pulv. pip. cubebæ . . . . . ʒvj.

Balsam. copaibæ . . . . . ʒij.

Magnesiae ustæ . . . . . q. s.

Fiant boli xxiv., quorum sumat. xij.—xxiv. in die.

As an antispasmodic, it is very efficacious in spasmodic affections of the colon, for which purpose it may be given combined, as in the following formulæ :

R Cubebæ . . . . . ʒj.

Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . . . . ʒj.

Elect. aromat. . . . . ʒj.

Tere simul, et adde

Decoct. aloes comp. . . . . ʒx.

Tinct. rhei comp. . . . . ʒj.

Fiat haustus.

R Cubebæ . . . . . ʒss.

Elect. opiat. . . . . ʒj.

Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . . . . ʒij.

Tere simul, et adde

Aquæ cinnamomi . . . . . ʒx.

Fiat haustus.

*Officinal Preparation.*

TINCTURA PIPERIS CUBEBAE, *D.*—*Tincture of Cubebs.*



(*Fruct. pip. cubebæ* ℥iv., *Spir. tenuioris* lbij., &c.)

Dose, one to two tea-spoonfuls three or four times a day, in barley-water. It may be combined as in the following mixture, which is very beneficial in gonorrhœa.

℞ Ol. amygdalarum dulc.	.	.	℥j.
Mucilag. acac. arab.	.	.	℥iss.
Misce, et adde gradatim			
Aq. distillatæ	.	.	℥iij.
Tinct. pip. cubebæ	.	.	℥j.
Spir. ætheris nitrosi	.	.	℥ss.
Syrupi papaveris	.	.	℥j.
Misce. Ft. mistura, cujus capiat coch. ampl. iij.			
vel iv. ter quaterve die.			

**CUCUMERIS COLOCYNTHIDIS PULPA.** Ex  
FRUCTU, *E. D.* Colocynthis pulpa, *L.*—*Colocynth.*  
*Bitter Cucumber pulp.*

(*Cucumis Colocynthis.* *Cucurbitaceæ.* Cape of Good Hope. ☉)

Colocynth is a drastic purgative. Generally given in combination, as it is too violent to be used alone. May be administered in a stimulating purgative clyster thus:

℞ Colocynthis pulp. incis.	.	.	℥j.
Aq. distillatæ	.	.	℥xij.
Coque paulisper, et cola, dein adde			
Sodæ muriatis	.	.	℥j.
Syrupi rhamni	.	.	℥j.

in coma, stupor, and other affections of the brain.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS,** *L. D.*—*Extract of Colocynth.*

(*A gummy extract, obtained by water from the pulp.*)

This is milder in its operation. Dose gr. v.—℥ss. in pills, combined with other purgatives.

**EXTRACTUM COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITUM,** *L. D.*—*Compound extract of Colocynth.*

(*Colocynth. pulp. concis.* ℥vj., *Aloes spic. ext. contrit.* ℥jss.,

*Scammom. gum. res. cont.* ℥ss., *Cardamom. sem. contr.* ℥j.,  
*Spirit. rectificat.* ℥ij.)

One of the most powerful and useful of our cathartics.  
Dose gr. vj.—℥ss. in pills. May be combined thus :

℞ *Extract. colocynth. comp.* . . . ℥j.  
*Opium puri* . . . . . gr. iij.  
*Ol. nucis moschatae* . . . . . gtt. iv.

*Fiat massa in pilulas xij. dividenda, e quibus capiat  
duas, omni hora, donec bis dejicerit alvus.*

**PILULÆ COLOCYNTHIDIS COMPOSITÆ, E. D.**—*Compound  
colocynth pills.*

(*Extract. aloes socot., Gummi-res. scammon. āā partes viij.,  
Pulpæ cucum. colocynthid. partes iv., Sulph. potass., Ol. vo-  
lat. Eugen. caryophyll. āā partem j., &c.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥j. May be combined with calomel thus :

℞ *Massæ pil. colocynth. comp.* . . . ℥iv.  
*Calomelanos* . . . . . ℥j.

*Simul contunde in mortario lapideo, donec massa  
æqualis sit ; et in pilulas lx. æquales distribuenda.  
Dosis ab j. ad v. pro re nata.*

Colocynth contains an active principle, called *Colocyn-  
thine*, which is a resinoid substance, more soluble in al-  
cohol than water.

**CUMINI SEMINA, L.**—*Cummin seed.*

(*Cuminum Cyminum. Umbelliferæ. Egypt. ☉*)

Cummin seeds are carminative ; externally stimulant.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**EMPLASTRUM CUMINI, L.**—*Plaster of Cummin.*

(*Cumini sem., Carui sem., Lauri bacc., sing. ℥iij., Picis  
aridæ lbij., Cerae flav. ℥iij.*)

Applied to indolent tumours, and to the hypogastric  
region in flatulence and a cold state of the bowels.

**CUPRUM.**—*Copper.*



CUPRI SUBACETAS, *E. D.* *Ærugo, L.*—*Subacetate of copper or verdigris.*

Seldom or never used internally. Applied externally as an escharotic.

The following plaster :

℞ Ammoniaci purif.  
Ceræ flavæ āā . . . . . ℥ij.  
Subacet. cupri . . . . . ℥vj.

Ammoniaco balneo in aquoso liquefacto, adde ceram, et, ab igne remotis, paulo antequam concrescant, æruginem adjice, atque omnia misce, ut fiat emplastrum.

is said to be an infallible cure for corns. Spread the plaster on a piece of soft leather or linen ; very carefully pare away as much of the corn with a knife as may be done before the plaster is applied.

*Officinal Preparations.*

LINIMENTUM ÆRUGINIS, *L.* Oxymel cupri subacetatis, *D.*—*Liniment of Verdigris.*

(*Æruginis cont. ℥j., Aceti ℥ vij., Mellis despumati, pond. ℥xiv.*)

Stimulant and escharotic. Mixed with any digestive ointment, this is applied to spreading foul ulcers of the face and scalp, and to destroy fungous flesh ; properly diluted, as a gargle in venereal ulcerations of the mouth and tonsils ; but its use is hazardous. May be made into a lotion thus :

℞ Oxymellis cupri subacet. . . . . ℥j.  
Mist. camphoræ . . . . . ℥ij.  
Misce.

UNGUENTUM SUBACETATIS CUPRI, *E. D.*—*Ointment of Verdigris.*

(*Unguent. resinos. partes xv., Subacetat. cupri in pulv. tenuiss. trit. partem j.*)

Very efficacious in curing the ring-worm scall. For this purpose the scalp should be kept closely shaved, and the head washed clean every night with warm soap and

water, and afterwards with bran and water, and then rubbed dry. The ointment may be applied either on lint or with the finger; an oil-skin cap should be worn whilst the ointment is used. Applied also to foul and fungous ulcers; and, diluted with lard, to scrofulous ulcerations of the palpebræ.

CUPRI ACETAS—CRYSTALLI, *D.*—*Acetate of copper.*

Sometimes used in pharmacy for yielding *acetic acid*.

CUPRI SULPHAS, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphate of copper.*

Taken internally in a dose of gr. v.—x., dissolved in ℥ij. of water, it acts speedily as an emetic. In smaller doses, as gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ — $\frac{1}{4}$ , combined with opium, in the form of pill, it has been exhibited in chronic dysentery. Chiefly used externally as an escharotic, or as a stimulant application to fungous and ill-conditioned ulcers. The following preparation,

R Cupri sulphatis	.	.	.	gr. iiij.
Misturæ camphoræ	.	.	.	℥v.

Solve et cola.

is very useful in the purulent ophthalmia of infants.

*Officinal Preparations.*

SOLUTIO SULPHATIS CUPRI COMPOSITA, *E.*—*Compound Solution of the sulphate of copper.*

(*Sulphat. cupri., Aluminis, ana ℥iiij., Aqua ℥bij., Acid. sulphurici ℥jss.*)

Used as a styptic to bleeding surfaces.

AMMONIARETUM CUPRI, *E.* Cuprum ammoniatum, *L. D.*—*Ammoniaret of copper.*

(*Sulphat. cupri puriss. partes ij., Subcarbonat. ammon. partes iiij.*)

Tonic and antispasmodic.

PILULÆ AMMONIARETI CUPRI, *E.*—*Pills of the ammoniaret of copper.*

(*Ammoniareti cupri in pulv. ten. trit. gr. xvj., Micæ pa-*



*nis Div., Aq. subcarbonat. ammon. q. s., Subige in massam, dividendam in pilulas xxxij. æquales.)*

Each pill contains somewhat more than half a grain of the ammoniaret. Dose one pill twice a-day, gradually increasing the number to five for a dose; in epilepsy and chorea.

**LIQUOR (AQUA, D.) CUPRI AMMONIATI, L.**—*Solution of ammoniated copper.*

(*Cupri ammoniat. ℥j., Aq. distillat. 0j.*)

Applied externally to foul ulcers; and, diluted with an equal part of water, dropped into the eye to remove specks of the cornea.

**CURCUMA LONGA—RADIX, D.**—*Turmeric root.*

(*Curcuma Longa. Drymyrrhizæ. India. ʒ*)

Turmeric root is aromatic, stomachic, and heating; an essential ingredient of curries. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. of the powder; or of this infusion, *Curcum. long. rad. ℥iij., Aquæ ℥xvj.*, three table-spoonfuls three times a-day.

**CUSPARIÆ CORTEX.** *Vide BONPLANDIÆ TRIFOLIATÆ CORTEX.*

**CYDONIÆ SEMINA, L.**—*Quince seed.*

(*Pyrus Cydonia. Rosaceæ. Crete. ℥*)

Quince seed contain much mucilage in their external coat or *episperm*.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**DECOCTUM CYDONIÆ, L.**—*Decoction of Quince seed.*

(*Cydoniæ seminum ℥ij., Aquæ 0j., &c.*)

Demulcent.

**DAPHNES MEZEREI CORTEX.** *EX RADICE, E. D.*  
*Mezerei cortex, L.*—*Mezereon.*

(*Daphne Mezereon. Thymaleæ. North of Europe. ℥*)

Mezereon is acrid, stimulant and rubefacient. Taken



internally in the dose of only a few grains, it is a dangerous drastic, producing both vomiting and purging. Used externally as an exutory, softened in vinegar, or made into this ointment :

R Aq. ammon.

Pulv. cort. mezerei āā . . . ʒij.

Adipis suilli . . . ʒss.

Misce. Ft. unguentum.

Mezereon bark contains an active principle, *Daphnia*.

*Officinal Preparation.*

DECOCTUM DAPHNES MEZEREI, *E. D.*—*Decoction of Mezereon.*

(Cort. *Daphnes mezerei* ʒij., Rad. *glycyrrh. glabr. contus.* ʒss., Aquæ lbijj., &c.)

In obstinate syphiloid and rheumatic affections. Dose ʒiv.—ʒviij. four times a-day.

DATURÆ STRAMONII HERBA, *E. D.* ET SEMINA, *D.*—*The herbaceous part and seed of Thorn Apple.*

(*Datura Stramonium. Solanææ. America. ☉*)

Stramonium is narcotic and antispasmodic. Has been given in mania and melancholy, and in convulsive and epileptic affections. Dose gr. j., gradually increased to gr. viij. in the course of the twenty-four hours. Smoked like tobacco, it gradually relieves the paroxysms of asthma. Used externally in the form of ointment, to alleviate the pain of hæmorrhoids, and in the form of fomentation to discuss hard indolent tumours.

The properties of thorn-apple depend on a peculiar alkaloid, called *Daturia*.

*Officinal Preparation.*

EXTRACTUM STRAMONII, *D.*—*Extract of stramonium.*

(*A decoction of the seeds inspissated.*)

Anodyne and antispasmodic. In painful diseases and asthma. Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , gradually increased. May be given in the form of pill thus :



℞ Extract stramonii . . . ʒj.  
 Sapon. dur. . . ʒij.  
 Acac. arab. gum. pulv. . . ʒi.  
 Glycyrrh. rad. pulv. . . ʒij.  
 Mucilag. tragacanth . . . q. s.  
 Ut ft. massa, in pilulas lx. dividenda. Dosis j.  
 nocte maneque vel ter die.

DAUCI CAROTÆ RADIX, *E. D.* Dauci radix, *L.*—  
*Carrot root.*

(*Daucus Carota. Umbelliferæ. Indigenous. ♂*)

The carrot is saccharine and alimentary. Used to make the

*Officinal Preparation.*

CATAPLASMA DAUCI, *D.*—*Carrot poultice.*

(*Dauci carotæ hortens. rad. q. v., Coque in aqua donec ita mollescat ut fiat cataplasma* \*.)

An excellent application to carcinomatous and foul ulcers.

The carrot poultice may be made combined with hemlock thus :

℞ Dauci carotæ radicis contus. . . lbj  
 Pulv. conii maculat. . . ʒj.  
 Tere simul, et adde  
 Vini opii . . . ʒiij.  
 Fiat cataplasma.

DAUCUS CAROTA *var. SYLVESTRIS*—SEMINA,  
*D.*—*Seeds of the Wild Carrot.*

(*Daucus sylvestris. Umbelliferæ. Indigenous. ♂*)

Carminative, and said to be diuretic. Dose of the bruised seeds ʒj.—ʒj.

\* Carrots, *finely rasped*, and applied over the surface of the bread and water poultice, is the best form of the cataplasma dauci; or, if preferred, it may be prepared by bruising fresh carrots, expressing the juice, afterwards boiling them until they become quite soft, and mashing them up into a pulp, to which the *previously expressed juice is to be added.*

DELPHINII STAPHISAGRIÆ SEMINA, *E. D.*

*Staphisagriæ semina, L.—Stavesacre Seeds.*

(*Delphinium Staphisagria. Ranunculacæ. South of Europe. ♂*)

Stavesacre seeds are acrid and nauseous; violently purgative and emetic. Dose gr. iij.—gr. x. of the powder. Chiefly employed to destroy pediculi, from which circumstance it has received its name in different languages, as *Louse-wort*, Eng., *Pedicularia*, Lat., *Herbe aux poux*, Fr., *Lauskörner*, Ger.

Contains an alkaloid principle, called *Delphinia*.

DIANTHI CARYOPHYLLI FLORES, *E. D.*—*Clove*

*Gillyflower.*

(*Dianthus Caryophyllus. Caryophyllæ. Italy. ♀*)

Clove gillyflower is aromatic.

*Official Preparation.*

SYRUPUS DIANTHI CARYOPHYLLI, *E.*—*Syrup of Clove Gillyflowers.*

(*Petal. Dianth. Caryophyll. recent. unguibus resectis, partem j., Aquæ bullientis partes iv., Sacch. purif. partes vij.*)

Aromatic. Dose ʒj.—ʒij. Used chiefly to impart its colour to mixtures.

DIGITALIS PURPUREÆ FOLIA, *E. D.* *Digitalis*

*folia et semina, L.—Foxglove Leaves and Seed.*

(*Digitalis Purpurea. Personatæ. Indigenous. ♂*)

Foxglove diminishes the frequency of the pulse, and the irritability of the system; it increases the action of the absorbents, and the secretion of urine.

Given in inflammatory diseases, aneurisms, and active hæmorrhages, phthisis, spasmodic affections, and dropsies. Applied externally to scrofulous tumours. Dose gr. j., gradually increased by one-fourth of the original dose every second day, in a pill, combined with ammoniacum or soap, twice a-day, till it acts upon the kidneys, sto-



mach, pulse, or bowels, when its use must be discontinued, or suspended. During its operation the use of diluents is necessary. Great caution is required in its exhibition, as it is apt to accumulate in the system, and produces symptoms of poisoning, even after its use has been left off. In this case cordials and opium are to be administered, and a blister applied over the stomach.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**INFUSUM DIGITALIS PURPUREÆ, L. E. D.**—*Infusion of Foxglove.*

(*Fol. digitalis purp. sicc. ℥j., Aq. bullient. ℥viii., Spirit. lauri cinnamom. ℥j. &c.*)

Dose ℥ss.—℥j. twice a-day in dropsical complaints. It may be combined as in the following diuretic mixture :

R Infus. digit. purp.	.	.	℥iv.
Tinct. digit. purp.	.	.	℥ss.
Acetatis potass.	.	.	℥j.
Tinct. opii	.	.	gtt. viij.

Fiat mistura, cujus sumatur, Coch. ampl. j. bis terve in die.

**TINCTURA DIGITALIS PURPUREÆ, L. E. D.**—*Tincture of Fox-glove.*

(*Fol. digitalis purp. sicc. ℥j., Alcohol. dilut. ℥viii. &c.*)

Dose gtt. x. gradually increased to xl. Combined thus :

R Tinct. digitalis purp.	.	.	gtt. x.—xx.
Emuls. camphoræ	.	.	℥x.
Tinct. Colombæ	.	.	℥j.

Fiat haustus, bis quotidie sumendus.

it is of great service in palpitation of the heart, accompanied with great nervous irritability.

**DIOSMA CRENATA—FOLIA, D.**—*Buchu Leaves.*

(*Diosma crenata. Rutaceæ. Cape of Good Hope. ʒi*)

Stimulant, sudorific, and diuretic. Used in affections of the mucous membrane of the urinary passages, and likewise in chronic rheumatism.

*Officinal preparations.*

INFUSUM BUCHU, *D.*—*Infusion of Buchu.*

(*Fol. Diosmæ crenat.* ʒss., *Aquæ ferventis* lbss.)

Dose ʒj.—ʒij. twice or thrice a-day.

TINCTURA BUCHU, *D.*—*Tincture of Buchu.*

(*Fol. diosmæ crenatæ* ʒij., *Spirit. tenuior.* lbj.)

Dose ʒj.—ʒiv.

DOLICHI PRURIENTIS PUBES. EX LEGUMINE,  
*E. D.* Dolichi Pubes, *Li.*—*The stiff hairs which cover the pods of Cow-itch.*

(*Dolichos Pruriens.* *Leguminosæ.* India. ʒ)

A mechanical anthelmintic. One pod is to be dipped into syrup or treacle, which is to be scraped off, along with the hairs, and given as a dose in the morning, fasting. After two or three doses, a brisk purgative should be administered.

It has been recommended in combination according to this formula :

℞ Pubis dolichi prurient.

Pulv. artem. sant. cac. āā . ʒss.

Calomelanos . . . . gr. x.

Syrup. simpl. . . . q. s.

Fiant boli x. quorum sumat. v. quotidie.

DORSTENIÆ CONTRAJERVÆ RADIX, *E.* Contrajervæ radix, *L.*—*Contrajerva Root.*

(*Dorstenia Contrajerva.* *Monimiæ.* South America. ʒ)

Contrajerva root is said to be gently stimulating and diaphoretic. Dose gr. v.—ʒss. of the powdered root. Frequently combined with snake root.

DULCAMARÆ CAULES. *Vide SOLANI DULCAMARÆ CAULES.*

ELATERIUM. EX MOMORDICA ELATERIO, *E.* Momordica Elaterium—*Fructus fæcula.* *Folia, D.* Elaterii pepones.—*Wild Cucumber.*



(*Momordica Elaterium*, *Cucurbitaceæ*. South of Europe. ☉)

The fresh ripe fruit, *Elaterii pepones*, yield, by expression, a juice from which a fecula subsides, which is the

*Officinal Preparation.*

EXTRACTUM ELATERII, *L. D.*—*Extract of Elaterium.*

This is a drastic hydragogue cathartic. Dose gr. ss. —gr.j. in the form of a pill, thus :

R <sup>x</sup> Extract Elaterii	.	.	.	gr. xv.
Potassæ sulph.	.	.	.	℥j.
Sapon. dur.	.	.	.	℥j.
Zingib. rad. pulv.	.	.	.	℥jss.

Potassæ sulphatem et elaterium simul tere, dein cum zingibere, et postea cum sapone contunde, et adde aquæ q. s. ut fiat massa, in pilulas lx. dividenda.

Dosis j.—ij. omni hora donec plene soluta sit alvus. in dropsies.

ELEMI, *L.* *Amyris Elemifera*, *Resina*, *D.*—*Elemi.*

(*Amyris Elemifera*. *Terebinthaceæ*. *Carolina*. ℥)

Elemi is stimulant. Used chiefly for forming an ointment.

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM ELEMI COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*—*Compound Ointment of Elemi.*

(*Elemi* ℥j., *Terebinthinæ vulg.* ℥x., *Sevi præp.* ℥ij., *Olivæ olei* ℥ij. &c.)

Stimulant and digestive. Used to promote the discharge from blisters, issues and setons.

ERGOTA. *Vide* SECALE CORNUTUM.

EUGENIÆ CARYOPHILLATÆ FLORES. FLORES NONDUM EXPLICITI, *E. D.* *Caryophilli*, *L.*—*Cloves.*

(*Eugenia Caryophyllata*. *Myrti*. Moluccas. 17)

The flower-buds, before they open, smoked and dried, are what are called *Cloves*. They are chiefly used as correctives of other medicines. Dose gr. v.—x. in powder.

*Officinal Preparation.*

INFUSUM CARYOPHILLORUM, *L. D.*—*Infusion of Cloves.*

(*Caryophyllorum contusorum* ℥j., *Aquæ ferventis* ℥viij.)

Aromatic and stimulant. Dose ℥jss.—℥ij. three or four times a-day.

EUGENIÆ CARYOPHILLATÆ OLEUM VOLATILE. EX FLORIBUS NONDUM EXPLICITIS, *E. D.*  
*Caryophyllorum oleum, L.*—*Oil of Cloves.*

Stimulant. Dose gtt. ij.—gtt. vj. on sugar. Added to griping extracts; dropped into the cavity of a carious tooth it relieves the pain of toothach. Applied externally as an embrocation in whooping-cough combined thus :

R Olei olivæ Europææ . . . ℥viij.  
 Olei succini  
 Olei caryophyllorum āā . . . ℥iv.  
 Misce.

EUPHORBIÆ GUMMI-RESINA, *L. D.*—*Euphorbium.*

(*Euphorbia Officinarum*. *Euphorbiaceæ*. Africa. 24)

Euphorbium is very acrid. Never used but as an emmenagogue, diluted with some mild powder.

FARINA, *L.*—*Flour.*

(*Triticum Hybernum*. *Gramineæ*. ☉)

Wheat flour is ordered by the Dublin Pharmacopœia for the preparation of the *Cataplasma fermenti Cerevisiæ*.

FERRUM.—*Iron.*

FERRI FILA—LIMATURA, *E.* Ferri ramenta et fila, *L.* Ferri fila et scobs, *D.*—*Iron Filings and Wire.*



FERRI LIMATURA PURIFICATA, *E.* — *Purified Iron Filings.*

Taken internally, iron has probably no effect on the body unless it be oxidized, and that this has taken place in the stomach we know by the foetid eructations and black stools, which are considered as a proof that the medicine has taken effect. Given as a tonic, astringent, and anthelmintic. Dose gr. v.—ʒj. in the form of powder with some aromatic, or made into an electuary or bolus, or pill with some bitter extract, thus :

℞ Limaturorum ferri.

Gum. ammoniaci.

Extracti taraxaci āā . . . ʒj.

F. pilulæ xxx. quarum sumat j. ter die.

SULPHURETUM FERRI, *E. D.* — *Sulphuret of Iron.*

Used in pharmacy for the preparation of hydrosulphuret of ammonia.

CYANURETUM FERRI, *D.* — *Cyanuret of Iron, or Prussian Blue.*

Used in remittent and intermittent fevers. Dose gr. j. several times a-day. Has been given with success in doses of gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$  to gr. iij.—vj. daily in epilepsy; and in dysentery in doses of gr. iv. every four hours in sugar and water.

OXIDUM FERRI NIGRI PURIFICATUM, *E. D.*  
— *Purified Black Oxide of Iron.*

Tonic. Dose gr. iij.—x. When taken into the stomach this does not produce the distention and flatulence occasioned by the use of the filings.

OXIDUM FERRI RUBRUM, *E. D.* — *Red Oxide of Iron.*

Tonic and stimulant. Dose gr. v.—x., but rarely used except for making the

*Officinal Preparation.*

EMPLASTRUM (THURIS, *D.*) OXIDI FERRI RUBRI, *E.* —  
*Plaster of the Red Oxide of Iron.*



(*Emplast. oxid. plumb. semivit. partes xxiv., Resin. alb. partes vj., Ol. ol. Europ., Ceræ flav., ana, partes iij. Oxidi ferri rubr. trit. partes viij.*)

Used in weakness of the large muscles, as of the loins; and in weakness of the joints after sprains. Acts merely by giving mechanical support.

**SUBCARBONAS (RUBIGO, L. D.) FERRI PRÆPARATUS, E.**—*Prepared Subcarbonate (Rust) of Iron.*

Tonic and anodyne. Dose gr. v.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. combined with pulvis aromaticus.

**CARBONAS FERRI PRÆCIPITATUS, L. E. D.**—*Carbonate of Iron.*

(*Precipitated from a solution of Sulphate of Iron by a solution of Carbonate of Soda.*)

Tonic and anodyne. Given with success in neuralgia in doses of  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.— $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. three times a-day. Used in smaller doses, as gr. v.—xv. united with rhubarb and aromatics, in dyspepsia and chlorosis, thus :

R̄ Ferri carbonatis præcipit.	.	.	gr. v.—x.
Pulveris valerianæ	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ss.
Syrupi zingiberis	.	.	q. s.
Fiat bolus.			

Or thus :

R̄ Ferri carbonat. præcip.	.	.	gr. xxxvj.
Pulv. rhei rad.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ss.
Pulv. zingib.	.	.	gr. vj.
Tere bene simul, et divide in pulveres sex.			

Or combined thus :

R̄ Carbonatis ferri.	
Extracti conii maculat. āā	. $\mathfrak{z}$ j.
Distribue in pilulas æquales xxiv. Dosis, ij. bis die.	
in scrofula and fluor albus.	

**MISTURA FERRI COMPOSITA, L. D.**—*Compound Mixture of Iron.*

(*Myrrhæ cont.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j., Potassæ subcarb. gr. xxv., Aq. rosæ.*



℥viijss., *Ferri sulph. cont.* ℥j., *Spir. myrist.* ℥ss., *Sacch. pur.* ℥j.)

The sulphate of iron is here decomposed and converted into the subcarbonate.

Tonic and emmenagogue. Given in chlorosis, anæmia, and chronic catarrh. Dose ℥j.—℥ij. two or three times a-day. May be given thus :

R Mist. ferri comp.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Aq. cinnamomi	.	.	.	℥j.
Misce.	Fiat mistura bis, die sumend.			

*PILULÆ FERRI COMPOSITÆ, L. D.—Compound Pills of Iron.*

(*Myrrhæ cont.* ℥ij., *Sodæ subcarb.*, *Ferri sulphatis*, *Sacch.*, sing. ℥j.)

The sulphate of iron is in this preparation converted into the state of subcarbonate.

Tonic and emmenagogue. Dose gr. x.—℥j. twice or thrice a-day in dyspepsia and chlorosis.

*SULPHAS FERRI, L. E. D.—Sulphate of Iron.*

Given in doses of gr. j.—ijj. as a tonic, emmenagogue, astringent, or anthelmintic. In large doses it causes vomiting, and griping in the bowels.

Has been given in solution thus :

R Sulphatis ferri	.	.	.	℥j.
Aquæ fontanæ	.	.	.	℔ij.
Solve.				

in the dose of half a glassful to one or two glassesful ; or combined in the form of bolus, thus :

R Pulv. valerian, rad.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Sulphat. ferri	.	.	.	℥j.
Mellis	.	.	.	q. s.

Fiant boli vij. quorum capiat j. secunda quaque hora.

against intermittent fevers, being taken during the apyrexia.

*Officinal Preparations.*

*PILULÆ SULPHATIS FERRI COMPOSITÆ, E.—Compound Pills of the Sulphate of Iron.*

(*Sulphat. ferri in pulv. trit.* ℥j., *Extract. anthemid. nob.* ℥jss., *Ol. volat. menth. pip.* ℥j., *Syrup. simpl.* q. s.)

Tonic. Dose gr. x.—xx.

SULPHAS FERRI EXSICCATUS, *E.* —*Dried Sulphate of Iron.*

(*Sulphate of iron exposed to a moderate heat, until it becomes white and perfectly dry.*)

Used for preparing the red oxide.

TINCTURA (LIQUOR, *D.*) MURIATUS FERRI, *L.*

*E.* —*Tincture of the Muriate of Iron.*

Given as a tonic in the dose gtt. x. to ℥ss.—℥j. twice or thrice a-day in any proper vehicle, such as chamomile tea, and often in combination with the muriate of lime or of baryta in scrofula. It has been found to be a specific in dysuria, gtt. x. being given every ten minutes, until a sensible effect be produced. Has also been used as an astringent in uterine hæmorrhage, thus :

℞ Tinct. ferri muriat. . . . . gtt. x.  
 Aquæ puræ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Fiat haustus, tertia quaque hora sumendus.

Combined thus as an emmenagogue and antispasmodic :

℞ Tinct. muriat. ferri  
 Tinct. aloes comp. āā . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Tinct. Castorei . . . . . ℥ss.

Misce.

Dosis, Coch. minim. j. ex infusi anthemid. nob. cyatho, ter die.

And thus as a diuretic :

℞ Tinct. muriat. ferri . . . . . gtt. xv.  
 Infus. quassiae . . . . . ℥j.  
 Fiat haustus tertia quaque hora sumendus.

MURIAS AMMONIÆ ET FERRI, *E.* Ferrum ammoniatum, *L.* —*Muriate of Ammonia and Iron.*

Has been found useful in scrofula, mesenteric obstructions and rickets ; also in hysterical and hypochondriacal cases. Dose gr. iij.—x. combined with the extract of



gentian in the form of bolus, or in pill with a purgative, thus :

R̄ Muriat. ammon. et ferri . . . ʒj.

Extracti aloes,

———— gentianæ, āā . . . ʒss.

Contunde simul, et divide massam in pilulas xxx.,  
quarum sumat ij., ter quotidie.

As an emmenagogue, thus :

R̄ Myrrhæ pulv. . . . . ʒj.

Muriat. ammon. et ferri . . gr. vj.

tere simul et adde,

Syrup. zingib. . . . . q. s.

Ut fiat electuarius, de quo sumatur ad myristicæ  
nuclei magnitudinem quotidie.

TINCTURA FERRI AMMONIATI, *L.*—*Tincture of Ammoniated Iron.*

(*Ferri ammoniati ʒiv., Spiritus tenuioris, 0j.*)

Dose ʒss.—ʒj.

FERRI ACETAS, *D.*—*Acetate of Iron.*

TINCTURA ACETATIS FERRI, *D.*—*Tincture of the Acetate of Iron.*

(*Potass. acetat. partes ij., Sulphat. ferri partem j., Spir. rectific. partes xxvj.*)

A useful chalybeate. Dose, a tea spoonful or two in water or ass's milk.

LIQUOR FERRI ALKALINI, *L.*—*Solution of Alkaline Iron.*

(*Ferri ʒijss., Acid. nit. ʒij., Aq. distillat. ʒvj., Liq. potass. subcarbonat. ʒvj. &c.*)

Tonic. Dose ʒss.—ʒjss.

TARTRAS POTASSÆ ET FERRI, *E.* Ferrum Tartarizatum, *L.* Ferri Tartarum, *D.*—*Tartrate of Potass and Iron.*

The most agreeable form of exhibiting iron. Dose gr. v.—ʒj. in powder or bolus, combined with an aromatic or columba, thus :

℞ Tart. potass. et ferri . . . gr. x.  
 Pulv. columbæ rad. . . . gr. xv.  
 F. pulvis, quarta quaque hora sumendus.

In scrofulous tumours and dyspepsia after diarrhœa.

VINUM FERRI, L.—*Wine of Iron.*

(The tartrate of iron and potass dissolved in water, to which a proportion of spirit is added.)

Dose ʒj.—ʒss. twice or thrice a-day. In chlorosis.

MISTURA FERRI AROMATICA, D.—*Aromatic Mixture of Iron.*

(Pulv. cinchon. lancif. in pulv. crass. redact. ʒi., Rad. Colombæ concis. ʒiij., Caryophyll. aromat. contusi ʒij., Limatur. ferri ʒss., Aq. menth. piperit. q. s.)

A weak chalybeate. Dose ʒss.—ʒij.

FERULÆ ASSÆFÆTIDÆ GUMMI-RESINA, F.

D. Assafœtidæ Gummi-resina, L.—*Assafœtida.*

(Ferula Assafœtida. Umbelliferæ. Persia. ʒ)

*Assafœtida* acts as a stimulant, antispasmodic, expectorant, emmenagogue; and anthelmintic when exhibited as a clyster. Useful in spasmodic croup; in dyspepsia, amenorrhœa and chlorosis; in asthma, dyspnœa, and hysteria; in tympanitis and worms. Dose gr. x.—ʒss. May be combined with cinchona in the form of pill, thus:

℞ Assafœtid. . . . . ʒj.  
 Extract. cinch. res. . . . ʒij.  
 Sapon. dur. . . . . ʒss.  
 Ol. Pulegii . . . . . gtt. xij.  
 Theriac. purif. . . . . q. s.

Ut fiat massa; in pilulas xlvij. divide; quarum capiat iij.—iv. nocte maneque.

in debilitated states of the stomach attended with flatulency.

Exhibited in the form of enema thus:

℞ Assafœtidæ . . . . . ʒij.  
 Decocti malvæ comp. . . . ʒxij.



Spiritus ammon. comp. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Tinct. opii . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Misce pro enemate, secundum artem.  
 in flatulent colic.

*Officinal Preparations.*

MISTURA ASSÆFÆTIDÆ, L. D.—*Assafætida Mixture.*  
 (*Assafætida* ℥ij., *Aquæ* ℥viiij.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥jss.

Assafætida mixture may be given combined, thus :

℞ Mist. assafætid.	.	.	.	℥jv.
Aq. menth. piperit.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Tinct. valer. ammon.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Tinct. castorei	.	.	.	℥iij.
Æth. sulph.	.	.	.	℥jss.

Misce, f. mistura. Dosis ℥ss. secundis horis.

in hysteria.

TINCTURA ASSÆFÆTIDÆ, L. D.—*Tincture of Assafætida.*  
 (*Assafætida* ℥iv., *Spir. rectific.* ℥ij.)

Dose gtt. x.—℥j. The addition of water makes it turbid. ℥ij. added to the *Enema catharticum* forms the *Enema fætidum*.

TINCTURA FERULÆ ASSÆFÆTIDÆ AMMONIATA, E.  
 (*Spir. Ammon. fætid.* L. D.)—*Ammoniated Tincture of Assafætida.*

(*Gum. res. fer. assafætidæ* ℥ss., *Alcoholis ammoniati* ℥viiij.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥j. Stimulant and antispasmodic.

PILULÆ (GALBANI, D.) ASSÆFÆTIDÆ COMPOSITÆ, E.—  
*Compound Pills of Assafætida.*

(*Gum. res. Fer. assafætid.*, *Gum. res. Bubon. Galban.*,  
*Myrrhæ, sing. partes* viij., *Ol. succini puriss. partem* j., &c.)  
 Emmenagogue. Dose gr. x.—℥j. every night.

EMPLASTRUM ASSÆFÆTIDÆ, E.—*Plaster of Assafætida.*

(*Emplast. oxid. Plumb. semivit.*, *Gum. res. Fer. assafætid.*  
*āā partes* ij., *Gum. res. Bubon. Galb.*, *Ceræ flav. āā partem* j.)

Applied over the umbilical region in flatulence and hysteria.

**FICI CARICÆ FRUCTUS.**—Fructus siccatus, *E. D.*

Caricæ fructus, *L.*—*Figs.*

(*Ficus Carica.* *Urticæ.* Persia. ℥)

Demulcent and suppurative. A decoction made thus :

℞ Fici caricæ fructus . . . . . ℥ij.  
Aquæ . . . . . ℥vj.

Coque et cola.

is useful in inflammatory diseases, and is a good gargle in cynanche tonsillaris during suppuration. A roasted fig, split, forms an excellent poultice.

**FILICIS RADIX.** *Vide* ASPIDII FILICIS MARIS RADIX.

**FÆNICULI SEMINA.** *Vide* ANETHI FÆNICULI SEMINA.

**FUCUS, L.** Fuci vesiculosi Herba cum fructu, *D.*—*Bladder Wrack.*

(*Fucus Vesiculosus.* *Algæ.* British shores.)

Reduced to charcoal by burning in close vessels, this is known by the name of *Æthiops vegetabilis*. It is composed of charcoal, carbonate of soda, and iodine.

**GALBANI GUMMI-RESINA.** *Vide* BUBONIS GALBANI GUMMI-RESINA.

**GALLA, EX VARIIS QUERCUS SPECIEBUS, E.** Gallæ, *L. D.*—*Nut Galls.*

(*Quercus Infectoria.\** *Amentaceæ.* Asia Minor. ℥)

Galls are very astringent. Dose gr. x.—℥ij.

\* Nut galls are excrescences developed on the shoots of the young boughs of this tree, in consequence of the puncture of an insect (*Cynips quercus folii*. Linn. *Diptolepis Quercus folii*. Latreille,) for the purpose of depositing its eggs. Those from which the insect has not escaped, *blue galls*, are most esteemed.



They are advantageously employed in the form of decoction, thus :

R<sup>x</sup> Gallarum contus. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℔iij.  
 Decoque ad ℔ij. et cola, dein adde  
 Tinct. gallarum . . . . . ℥j.

as a gargle, fomentation, enema or injection, in relaxations of the fauces, prolapsus ani, hæmorrhoids, and leucorrhœa.

*Officinal Preparations.*

TINCTURA GALLARUM, *E. D.*—*Tincture of Galls.*

(*Gallarum trit. ℥ij., Alcoholis dilut. ℥xvj., &c.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥iij. in protracted diarrhœa, intestinal hæmorrhages; and also a good dentifrice either alone or diluted.

• UNGUENTUM GALLÆ, *E. D.*—*Ointment of Galls.*

(*Gallæ in pulv. tenuiss. trit. partem j., Adipis suilli partes viij. probe misce.*)

This, mixed with powdered opium in the proportion of gr. iv. to the ounce, is an excellent application to hæmorrhoids.

An ointment for the same purpose may be made according to the following formula :

R<sup>x</sup> Morphiæ . . . . . gr. ij.  
 Olei olææ Europ. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Tere optime simul, et adde  
 Unguenti zinci . . . . . ℥j.  
 Pulv. gallar. . . . . ℥j.  
 Fiat unguentum.

GAMBOGIA—GUMMI-RESINA, *E. D.*—*Cambogia, L.*  
 —*Gamboge.*

(*Stalagmitis Cambogioides.\* Guttæferæ. Siam. ၇*)

It is a hydragogue cathartic and anthelmintic. Given in dropsy, combined with sugar, cream of tartar or jalap. Dose gr. iij.—iv. every three hours until it operates.

\* By breaking the leaves and young shoots *Gamboge* is obtained.

As an anthelmintic it has been given to the extent of gr. xv. with an equal quantity of sub-carbonate of potash, in the morning, and repeated in two or three hours if necessary. It may also be given thus :

R Gambogiæ . . . . . gr. viij.  
 Sub-muriat. Hydrarg. . . . . gr. v.  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . . . . q. s.  
 Ut fiat bolus, mane sumendus.

Against tænia.

*Officinal Preparation.*

PILULÆ GAMBOGIÆ COMPOSITÆ, *L. E. D.*—Compound Gamboge Pills.

(*Gambog. trit., Extract. aloes socot. trit., Pulv. aromat. sing. partem j., Sapon. dur. partes ij.*)

Dose gr. x.— $\mathfrak{D}$ j. occasionally.

GENTIANÆ LUTEÆ RADIX, *E. D.* Gentianæ Radix, *L.*—*Gentian Root.*

(*Gentiana Lutea. Gentianeæ. Mountains of Europe. 4*)

Gentian root is very bitter and tonic ; in large doses aperient. Contains a principle called *Gentianin*, which is very bitter, has no odour, and appears to be neither alkaline nor acid.

Dose of the powder gr. x.— $\mathfrak{D}$ ij. In weakness of the stomach and general debility. Applied externally to foul ulcers.

*Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM, *L. E. D.*—Compound Infusion of Gentian.

(*Rad. gent. lut. concis.  $\overline{3}$ ss., Cort. sicc. fruct. cit. aurant. contus., Sem. coriand. sat. contus. āā,  $\overline{3}$ j., Alcohol. dilut.  $\overline{3}$ iv., Aquæ lbj., &c.*)

Tonic and stomachic. Dose  $\overline{3}$ j.— $\overline{3}$ ij. three times a-day. Combined with neutral salts, diuretic, as in the following mixture :

R Potassæ sub-carb. . . . . gr. x.  
 Infus. gentianæ comp. . . . .  $\overline{3}$ j.



Spir. ætheris nit. . . . . ℥ss.

Tinct. cinnamomi . . . . . ℥j.

F. haustus, pro re nata sumendus.

Or this :

R Infus. gent. comp. . . . . ℥vj

Acet. potass. . . . . ℥jss.

Sp. junip. comp.

Sp. armorac. comp. āā . . . . . ℥ss.

Sp. æther. nit. . . . . ℥ijss.

Misce. Dosis, Coch. ampl. ij., subinde.

**TINCTURA GENTIANÆ COMPOSITA, L. E. D.**—*Compound Tincture of Gentian.*

(*Rad. gent. lut. concis. et contus. ℥ij., Cort. sicc. fruct. cit. aurant. contus. ℥j., Cort. canell. alb. contus. ℥ss., Cocci cact. trit. ℥ss., Alcohol. dilut. lbijss., &c.*)

Stomachic. Dose ℥ij.—℥iij.

**EXTRACTUM GENTIANÆ LUTEÆ, L. E. D.**—*Extract of Gentian.*

(*Radicis concisæ et contusæ decoctum spissatum.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥ss. twice or thrice a-day. Much used as a vehicle for metallic preparations.

**VINUM GENTIANÆ COMPOSITUM, E.**—*Compound Wine of Gentian.*

(*Rad. gent. lut. ℥ss., Cort. cinch. lancif. ℥j., Cort. sicc. fruct. cit. aurant. ℥ij., Cort. canell. alb. ℥j., Alcohol. dilut. ℥iv., Vin. alb. Hispani lbijss., &c.*)

Dose ℥ij.—℥vj. twice or thrice a-day.

**GEOFFRÆÆ INERMIS CORTEX, E. D.**—*Cabbage Tree Bark.*

(*Geoffræa Inermis. Leguminosæ. Jamaica. h*)

Cabbage tree bark is a powerful anthelmintic, especially in cases of lumbrici. Best given in the form of decoction.

Fifteen grains of the powder combined with as much jalap, is said to be a good purgative.

*Officinal Preparation.*

DECOCTUM GEOFFRÆÆ INERMIS, *E. D.*—*Decoction of Cabbage Tree Bark.*

(*Cort. geoffrææ inermis triti* ℥j., *Aquæ* ℔ij.)

Dose to children ℥ij.; to adults ℥ss.—℥ij. An over dose, or drinking cold water during its operation, produces vomiting, delirium, and fever; which are to be relieved by the use of warm water, castor oil, or a vegetable acid.

GEUM URBANUM—RADIX, *D.*—*Common Avens Root.*

(*Geum Urbanum. Rosaceæ. Indigenous.* ℥)

Common avens root, when recent, is scented like cloves. It is astringent and febrifuge. Dose ℥ss.—℥j. four times a-day in powder; or, in the form of decoction, two table spoonsful every hour. It may also be made into a tincture thus:

Rx *Gei urbani rad. contus.* . . . ℥j.  
*Alcoholis* . . . . . ℔ij.

*Macera, &c.*

Dose, a table spoonful three or four times a-day.

GLYCYRRHIZÆ GLABRÆ RADIX, *E. D.*—EXTRACTUM, *E.* *Glycyrrhizæ radix, L.*—*Liquorice Root and Extract.*

(*Glycyrrhiza Glabra. Leguminosæ. South of Europe.* ℥)

Liquorice root is sweet, mucilaginous and demulcent. Contains a peculiar sweet principle called *Glycion*.

*Officinal Preparations.*

DECOCTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ, *D.*—*Decoction of Liquorice.*

(*Rad. glycyrrhizæ contus.* ℥jss., *Aquæ* ℔ij.)

Demulcent. Used as a vehicle for other medicines.

EXTRACTUM GLYCYRRHIZÆ, *L. D.*—*Extract of Liquorice.*

(*The evaporated Decoction.*)

This is what is called Spanish liquorice or black sugar; it is demulcent, and is very useful to sheath the fauces in the tickling cough of catarrh.



TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ GLABRÆ, *E.*—*Liquorice troches.*

(*Extract. Glycyrrh. glabr., Gum. acac. arab. āā, partem j., Sacch. purif. partes ij., Aquæ bullient. q. s., &c.*)

Used to allay tickling cough.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ CUM OPIO, *E.*—*Liquorice troches with Opium. Vide OPIUM.*

GRANATI CORTEX, *L.* Punica Granatum.—Baccæ tunica exterior, Flores, Radicis cortex, *D.*—*Pomegranate Bark, and Flowers, and Bark of the Roots.*

(Punica Granatum. *Myrti.* South of Europe.  $\text{h}$ )

Astringent. Chiefly used externally in the form of decoction, as lotions or gargles. For the latter purpose it may be exhibited thus:

℞ Decoct. granati			
——— ros. gallicæ āā	.	.	℥ij.
Sulph. alum. et potass.	.	.	℥j.
Mellis rosæ	.	.	℥j.
M. fit. gargarisma astringens.			

The bark of the root has been found very efficacious in expelling the tapeworm. It may be exhibited thus:

℞ Rad. granat. sicc.	.	.	℥ij.
Aquæ	.	.	℥ij.
Decoque ad ℔j. Sumat ℥ij. omni bihora.			

The worm is often voided twelve hours after the first dose is taken. The use of the remedy must be suspended, if the patient feels vertigo and an uneasy state of the bowels. Castor oil is commonly given after the four draughts, even when the worm has been voided.

GRATIOLÆ OFFICINALIS HERBA, *E.*—*Hedge-Hyssop.*

(Gratiola Officinalis. *Personatæ.* South of Europe.  $\text{h}$ )

Very acrid, drastic, vermifuge. Has been given against lumbrici and ascarides, and in dropsy. Dose, in substance gr. x.—℥ss. ; in infusion ℥ij. Use requires caution.



GUAIACI OFFICINALIS LIGNUM—RESINA, *E.*

*D.* Guaiaci resina et lignum, *L.*—*The Resin and Wood of Guaiacum.*

(Guaiacum Officinale. *Rutaceæ*, *Zygophylleæ*. West Indies.  $\text{h}$ ).

Stimulant and diaphoretic, in doses of gr. v.— $\text{ij}$ .; and purgative in doses of gr. xv.— $\text{ij}$ . The wood is exhibited in decoction. The resin may be exhibited in substance made into pills. Combined thus as a diaphoretic :

R Guaiaci res. pulv. . . . gr. x.  
 Pulv. ipecacuan. et opii . . . gr. v.  
 Conserv. rosæ . . . q. s  
 ut ft. bolus.

Or as in the following pills :

R Guaiaci res. pulv. . . .  $\text{ij}$ .  
 Pulv. opii crudi . . . gr. vj.  
 Calomelanos . . . gr. xij.  
 Tart. antimonii . . . gr. iv.  
 Tinct. myrrhæ . . . q. s.

ut fiat massa, in pilulas xxxvj. dividenda.

Dosis  $\text{ij}$ .— $\text{ij}$ . nocte maneque.

All the secondary symptoms of syphilis have yielded to these pills, after a month or six weeks' continuance of them, when the more usual means had failed.

*Officinal Preparations of the Wood.*

AQUA CALCIS COMPOSITA, *D.*—*Compound solution of Lime.*

(*Ramentorum lig. guaiaci lbss.*, *Glycyrrh. rad. incis. et contus.*  $\text{ij}$ ., *Cort. sassafras contus.*  $\text{ss}$ ., *Sem. coriand.*  $\text{ij}$ ., *Aquæ calcis lbvj.* &c.)

Used for the same purposes as

DECOCTUM GUAIACI COMPOSITUM, *E. D.*—*Compound decoction of Guaiac.*

(*Scobis lig. guaiaci off.*  $\text{ij}$ ., *Fruct. vitis vinif.*  $\text{ij}$ ., *Rad. laur. sassafras concis.*, *Rad. glycyrrh. glab. contus.*, ana  $\text{ij}$ ., *Aquæ lbx.*)

A stimulating diaphoretic. Dose  $\text{ij}$ . twice, thrice, or



four times daily. Used in scrofula, rheumatism, and cutaneous affections; and the sequela of syphilis.

*Of the Resin.*

TINCTURA GUAIACI OFFICINALIS, L. E. D.—*Tincture of Guaiac.*

(*Resin. guaiaci off. tritæ* ℥vj., *Alcohol. fort.* ℔ijss.)

A powerful stimulating sudorific. Dose ℥ss. triturated with mucilage or some viscid substance, as water alone precipitates the guaiacum. In rheumatic and arthritic cases.

TINCTURA GUAIACI AMMONIATA, L. E. D.—*Ammoniated Tincture of Guaiac.*

(*Res. guaiaci off. trit.* ℥iv., *Alcohol. ammoniat.* ℔ijss.)

Given as a sudorific in chronic rheumatic cases, in the dose of a tea-spoonful or a table-spoonful, morning and evening, in milk or any other convenient vehicle.

MISTURA GUAIACI, L.—*Guaiac Mixture.*

(*Guaiaci gummi-res.* ℥jss., *Sacch. pur.* ℥ij., *Mucilag. acaciæ gum.* ℥ij., *Aq. cinnam.* ℥viiij.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. night and morning, with barley water or gruel. In rheumatism, retrocedent gout and dropsy.

An ammoniated guaiac mixture may be made according to this formula:

Rx Guaiaci res. pulv.	.	.	℥ij.
Aq. sub-carb. ammon.	.	.	℥ijss.
Decoct. hordei	.	.	℥viiij.
F. S. A. mistura.	℥ss.—℥j.	bis terve	quotidie.

HÆMATOXYLI CAMPECHIANI LIGNUM, E. D. *Hæmatoxyli lignum, L.—Logwood.*

(*Hæmatoxylon Campechianum. Leguminosæ. Jamaica. h*)

Logwood is astringent. Contains a peculiar matter called *Hæmatin*, on which the colour depends.

May be given in the form of this decoction:



R Hæmatoxyli ligni . . . . . ʒj.  
 Aquæ . . . . . lbij.

Decoque ad lbj. et cola.

Dosis ʒj.—ʒij. ter, quaterve die.  
 in obstinate diarrhœa and chronic dysentery.

*Officinal Preparation.*

EXTRACTUM HÆMATOXYLI CAMPECHIANI, L. E. D.—

*Extract of Logwood.*

(*The evaporated decoction.*)

Dose gr. x.—ʒj. in pills, or dissolved in cinnamon water.

HELENIIUM, L. Inula helenium—radix, D.—*Root of Elecampane.*

(*Inula Helenium. Corymbiferae. South of Europe. ʒj*)

Elecampane root is aromatic, and slightly bitter; it is gently stimulant, and has been found useful in asthma, chronic coughs, and in uterine and exanthematous diseases. Dose ʒj. in the form of infusion, twice or thrice a-day.

The root contains a substance analogous to starch, called Inuline.

HELLEBORI FÆTIDI FOLIA, L.—*The Leaves of the fætid Hellebore.*

(*Helleborus Fœtidus. Ranunculaceæ. Indigenous. ʒj*)

Vermifuge; but seldom used. May be given in the form of decoction; or the juice, a little vinegar being added to moisten the bruised leaves, may be made into a syrup, of which a tea-spoonful may be given at night, and one or two in the morning.

HELLEBORI NIGRI RADIX, L. E. D.—*Black Hellebore root.*

(*Helleborus Niger. Ranunculaceæ. Mountains of the south of Europe. ʒj*)

The root of Black Hellebore is a drastic purgative in







(*Hordeum Distichon*. *Gramineæ*. ☉)

Used to make the

*Officinal Preparations.*

DECOCTUM HORDEI DISTICHI, *L. E. D.*—*Decoction of Barley.*

(*Seminum hordei distichi* ℥ij., *Aquæ bullientis* ℔v. &c.)

DECOCTUM HORDEI COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*—*Compound Decoction of Barley.*

(*Decocti hordei* ʒij., *Caricæ fructus concisi* ℥ij., *Glycyrrhizæ radicis concisæ et contusæ* ℥ss., *Uvarum passarum demptis acinis* ℥ij., *Aquæ* ʒj. &c.)

These decoctions are given *ad libitum* as diluting drinks in fevers, and other acute diseases.

HUMULI LUPULI STROBILI, *E. D.* *Humuli Strobili*, *L.*—*Hops.*

(*Humulus Lupulus*. *Urticæ*. Europe. ʒj)

Hops are the foliaceous cones of the female plant \*.

Hops are tonic, anodyne, and diuretic. Used in gout and rheumatism. Dose of the powder gr. iij.—ʒj. twice or thrice a-day; or ℥jss. of the following infusion:

R	Humuli lupuli strobilorum	.	℥ss.
	Aquæ bullientis	.	℥xvj.
	Macera, &c.		

A pillow stuffed with hops is used to procure sleep in mania.

The active matter of hops is called *Lupuline*. This consists of small yellow brilliant grains, of an aromatic odour, which lie on the outside of the scales of the corolla and calyx. It is composed of resin, volatile oil, and a bitter principle.

Dose gr. vj.—xij.

\* The plant which bears the male flowers is not cultivated, and is called the wild hop.



Formulæ for the exhibition of Lupuline :

R Lupulinæ, . . . . . partem j.  
 Sacch. purif. contrit. . . . . partes ij.  
 Contunde lupulinam in mortario, et, saccharo gradatim addito, tere simul.

R Lupulinæ . . . . . q. v.  
 Contunde ut fiat massa, in pilulas (gr. iij. pendentes) dividenda.

R Lupulinæ contusæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Alcoholis . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Digere per dies sex, in vase clauso, exprime liquorem et cola. Colaturæ adde alcoholis q. s. ut sint tincturæ ℥viiij.

Dosis ℥j.—℥ij.

Lupuline is useful “in diseases which are the consequence of exhausted excitability, or more directly of a deranged state of the stomach and bowels.” Used to alleviate the pain in the last stage of cancer, in the form of ointment, thus: Take of lupuline bruised, one part; fresh lard, three parts. Heat them in a water bath, in a close vessel, for six hours; strain; allow it to cool; scrape off any sediment; liquefy it anew, and pour it off.

*Officinal Preparations.*

TINCTURA HUMULI LUPULI, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Hops.*  
 (*Strobilorum humuli lupuli ℥v., Alcoholis dilut. lbijss. &c.*)  
 Dose ℥ss.—℥iij. in articular rheumatism.

EXTRACTUM HUMULI, *L. D.*—*Extract of Hops.*  
 (*The decoction evaporated.*)  
 Dose gr. v.—℥j. in pills.

HYDRARGYRUS, *E.* Hydrargyrum, *L. D.*—*Mercury or Quicksilver.*

Mercury, in its metallic state, exerts no action on the body when taken into the stomach. It has, however, been given in constriction of the bowels and intus-susception, from a mistaken idea that it would, by its gravity, make its way along the canal, and thus relieve the obstruction.



SULPHURETUM HYDRARGYRI NIGRUM, *L.**E. D.—Black Sulphuret of Mercury.**(Prepared by triturating metallic mercury with sulphur, until the globules disappear.)*Used as an alterative in glandular affections, and in cutaneous diseases. Dose gr. v.— $\overline{3}$ ss.HYDRARGYRI SULPHURETUM RUBRUM, *L.**D.—Red Sulphuret of Mercury.**(Prepared by mixing mercury with melted sulphur, and then subliming.)*

Used in fumigation against cutaneous affections of a syphilitic nature, and venereal ulcers of the nose, mouth, fauces, and anus; and pudendum of women. The fumes are produced by throwing on a red-hot iron plate the sulphuret united with olibanum, thus:

R̄ Hydrargyri sulphuret. rubr.	. $\overline{3}$ ss.
Olibani . . . . .	. gr. xv.

SUBMURIAS HYDRARGYRI MITIS, SIVE CALOMELAS, *E.* Hydrargyri submurias, *L.* Calomelas sublimatum, *D.—Submuriate of Mercury or Calomel.**(A Protochloride of Mercury.)*

Calomel is one of the best mercurials. Alterative in small doses, purgative in larger. Given in doses of gr. j. —ij. morning and evening, combined with opium to prevent purging, thus:

R̄ Submuriat. hydrarg. mit.	. $\overline{3}$ j— $\overline{3}$ ij.
Opii . . . . .	. gr. v.—x.
Conservæ rosæ . . . . .	. q. s.

Fiant pilulæ xx. Sumat j. omni mane et nocte. it excites ptyalism.

In doses of gr. v. and more it is an excellent purgative when combined with jalap, rhubarb, or thus:

R̄ Submuriat. hydrarg.	. . . . . gr. x.
Pil. gambogiæ comp.	
Extract. colocynth. comp. āā	. gr. xv.
Syrup. zingib. . . . .	. q. s.

ut fiant pilulæ xij. e quibus sumantur binæ, hora



decubitus vel summo mane, ad alvum excitandam.

Or thus :

℞ Calomelanos . . . . gr. xij.  
 Sulphat. magnes. . . . gr. xvj.  
 Syrupi Rhamni . . . . q. s.  
 ut fiant boli iv.

United with diuretics, it is diuretic, thus :

℞ Mass. pil. scillit. . . . ʒj.  
 Submuriat. hydrarg. . . . gr. v.  
 Fiat massa in pilulas xv. dividenda, quarum sumantur ij. singulis noctibus.

With sudorifics it is sudorific. See Oxidum antimonii cum phosphate calcis.

Externally, combined with an equal quantity of finely pounded sugar-candy, it is blown into the eyes to remove specks of the cornea, and in chronic ophthalmia. Also snuffed up the nostrils, it is a powerful errhine.

*Officinal Preparation.*

PILULÆ SUBMURIATIS HYDRARGYRI COMPOSITÆ, L.

*E. D.*—Compound Calomel or Plummer's Pills.

(*Submuriat. hydrarg., Sulphuret. antimon. præcipit. utriusque partem j., Gummi-res. guaiaci trit., partes ij.*)

These are commonly called Plummer's pills. Alterative and diaphoretic. Dose gr. v.—x. night and morning, a decoction of sarsaparilla being generally taken at the same time.

MURIAS HYDRARGYRI CORROSIVUS, *E. D.*

Hydrargyri oxymurias, L.—Corrosive Muriate of Mercury.

(*A bichloride of mercury.*)

This is a most violent poison, for which the best antidote is white of egg diffused in cold water.

Corrosive sublimate is useful in quickly bringing the system under the influence of mercury. Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$ —gr. ss. made into a pill, thus :

℞ Muriat. hydrarg. corros.  
 Muriat. ammon. āā . . . . gr. v.

Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Glycyrrhiz. rad. pulv. . . . . ℥iv.  
 Mellis opt. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Cogantur in massam, quam divide in pilulas xl.  
 e quibus sumatur una ter die.

Externally it acts as an escharotic. Used in the form of lotion, thus :

℞ Muriat. hydrarg. corros. . . . gr. iv.  
 Tere cum  
 Alcohol fort. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Tum adjice  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Misce, ft. lotio.

in many affections of the cuticle of an herpetic nature ; in psora used as a wash night and morning. May be considered as a specific in psorophthalmia. As a gargle in venereal sore throats, and for breaking the abscess in cynanche tonsillaris.

Made into a collyrium thus :

℞ Muriat. hydrarg. corros. . . . gr. ½.  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Solve, et adde  
 Mucilag. astrag. tragacanth. . . . ℥iij.  
 Vini opii . . . . . ℥j.

In specks of the cornea remaining after ulcers.

The following formulæ show the manner in which it was employed by Sir W. Adams in chronic ophthalmia :

*Drops, No. 1.*

℞ Vini opii . . . . . ℥j.  
 Muriat. hydrarg. corros. . . . gr. j.  
 Acid. muriat. . . . . gtt. j.  
 Misce.

*Drops, No. 2.*

℞ Vini opii . . . . . ℥j.  
 Muriat. hydrarg. corros. . . . gr. ij.  
 Acid. muriat. . . . . gtt. ij.  
 Misce.



*Strong Drops, No. 3.*

R Muriat. hydrarg. corros.	.	gr. iiij.
Acid. muriat.	.	gtt. iiij.
Vini opii	.	℥j.
Misce.		

*Strong Drops, No. 4.*

R Muriat. hydrarg. corros.	.	gr. iv.
Acid. muriat.	.	gtt. iv.
Vini opii	.	℥j.
Misce.		

*Officinal Preparations.*

LIQUOR HYDRARGYRI OXYMURIATIS, *L.*—*Solution of Corrosive Sublimate.*

(*Hydrarg. oxymuriatis* gr. viij., *Aq. distillat.* ℥xv., *Spir. rectific.* ℥j.)

This contains in each fluid ounce half a grain of corrosive muriate.

Dose ℥j.—℥ss. in mucilage, or syrup and water.

HYDRARGYRI CYANURETUM, *D.*—*Cyanuret of Mercury.*

This possesses the same virtues as hydrocyanic acid, and is better adapted for external application, for which purpose it may be made into an ointment, thus :

R Cyanuret. hydrarg.	.	gr. xvj.
Adipis præp.	.	℥j.
Ol. limon.	.	gtt. xvj.
F. S. A. unguentum.		

OXIDUM HYDRARGYRI CINEREUM, *L. E.*  
*Hydrargyri oxydum nigrum, D.*—*Grey Oxide of Mercury.*

Alterative. Dose gr. j.—v.; but, from its liability to form peroxide, not safe for internal use.

Prepared in the following manner—

R Calomelanos	.	℥j.
Aquæ calcis	.	℥vj.
Simul agita.		

it is known under the name of Black Wash, which is one of the best applications to syphilitic and unhealthy sores, and for removing fungous excrescences situated about the roots of the nails.

UNGUENTUM OXIDI HYDRARGYRI CINEREI, *E.*—*Ointment of the Grey Oxide of Mercury.*

(*Oxid. hydrarg. cin. partem j., Adipis suilli partes iiij.*)

Used for the same purposes as the mercurial ointment.

IN THE FOLLOWING PREPARATIONS THE MERCURY EXISTS IN THE STATE OF PROTOXIDE.

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI, *L. E. D.*—*Mercurial Ointment.*

(*Hydrarg. purif., Adipis ovilli, utriusque, partem j., Adipis suilli partes iiij., Tere, &c. Fit quoque cum hydrargyro duplici et triplice.*)

This contains gr. xij. of mercury in each drachm. Made with a double quantity of mercury, each drachm contains gr. xxjv. Antisyphilitic, alterative, and discutient. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of the strong ointment is rubbed on the inside of the thigh or fore-arm every night until the system is affected.

LINIMENTUM HYDRARGYRI, *L.*—*Mercurial Liniment.*

(*Ung. hydrarg. fort., Adipis præp., sing.  $\mathfrak{z}$ jv., Camphoræ  $\mathfrak{z}$ j., Spir. rect. gtt. xv., Liquoris ammon.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.*)

Stimulant and discutient. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. rubbed night and morning on the parts affected with chronic venereal pains, indolent swellings, &c.

EMPLASTRUM AMMONIACI CUM HYDRARGYRO, *L. D.*—*Ammoniac Plaster with Mercury.*

(*Ammoniacy pur. lbj., Hydrarg. pur.  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij., Ol. sulph.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.*)

Resolvent and discutient.

EMPLASTRUM HYDRARGYRI, *L. E.*—*Mercurial Plaster.*

(*Ol. ol. Europ., Res. alb. sing. partem j., Hydrarg. purif. partes iiij., Emplast. oxid. plumb. semivit. partes vj.*)



Resolvent and discutient. Contains about gr. xvj. of mercury in each drachm.

PILULÆ HYDRARGYRI, *L. E. D.*—*Mercurial Pills.*

(*Hydrarg. purif., Conserv. rosæ gallicæ, utriusque, ℥j., Amyli ℥ij., Mucilag. acac. Arab. q. s.*)

One of the best preparations of mercury. There are about gr. xv. in each drachm of the mass, or one grain in each pill of four grains. Dose gr. jv.—vj.

A mild purgative in doses of gr. x.—℥j. May be combined thus :

R Pil. hydrarg.

Aloes socot. āā . . . . . ℥j.

Fiat massa in pil. vj. dividenda, e quibus sumantur binæ h. s.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM CRETA, *L. D.*—*Mercury with Chalk.*

(*Hydrarg. pur. ℥ij., Cret. præp. ℥v. Tere. &c.*)

Given as an alterative to children, who have loose bowels. Eight grains contain three grains of mercury. Dose gr. ij.—jv.

HYDRARGYRUM CUM MAGNESIA, *D.*—*Mercury with Magnesia.*

(*Hydrarg. pur., Mannæ, sing. partes ij., Carbonat. magnes. partem j.*)

Used for the same purposes and in the same manner as the preceding, only preferred when the bowels are constipated. Three grains contain one grain of mercury.

IN THE FOLLOWING PREPARATIONS THE MERCURY EXISTS IN THE STATE OF PEROXIDE.

HYDRARGYRI OXIDUM RUBRUM, *L. D.*—*Red Oxide of Mercury.*

(*Prepared by the action of heat and air.*)

Not used internally. Applied externally for the same purposes and in the same manner as the following :

OXIDUM HYDRARGYRI RUBRUM PER ACIDUM NITRICUM, *E.* Hydrargyri oxydum ni-

tricum, *D.* Hydrargyri nitrico oxydum, *L.*—*Red Oxide of Mercury by Nitric Acid.*

(*Prepared by the action of nitric acid.*)

Has been used internally in the form of pill, thus:

R Hydrarg. nitrico-oxydi in pulv. subtiliss. gr. xvj.  
 Glycyrrh. rad. pulv. . . . . ℥ijss.  
 Acac. gum. pulveris . . . . . ℥j.  
 Mucilag. tragacanth. . . . . q. s.  
 Ut ft. massa, in pilulas lx. dividenda. Dosis j.—ij.  
 nocte maneque statim post cibum ;

in order to bring the system under the mercurial influence in obstinate cases of syphilis, where the mouth could not be affected by any other preparation.

The red oxide is chiefly used externally, in the form of a very fine powder as an escharotic. It is a common application to chancres.

UNGUENTUM OXIDI HYDRARGYRI RUBRI, *E.* Ung. hydrargyri nitrico-oxydi, *L. D.*—*Ointment of the Red Oxide of Mercury.*

(*Oxid. hydrarg. rub. per acid. nitric. in pulv. tenuiss. trit. partem j., Adipis suilli partes viij.*)

An excellent stimulating ointment. Used with great advantage in indolent and ill-conditioned sores ; and as an eye ointment, invaluable in inflammations of the conjunctiva, with thickening and swelling of the palpebræ, and in indolent ulcers and specks of the cornea.

Sir W. Adams used the red oxide ointment in chronic ophthalmia prepared in the following manner :

*Red Ointment.*

R Hyd. nit. oxid. . . . . ℥jv.  
 Adipis opt. . . . . ℥xij.  
 Misce.

*Blue Ointment, No. 1.*

R Hyd. nit. oxyd. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Ferri prussiat. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Adipis opt. . . . . ℥xij.  
 Misce.



*Blue Ointment, No. 2.*

℞ Hyd. nit. oxyd. . . . ʒjss.  
 Ferri prussiat. . . . gr. lxxij.  
 Adipis opt. . . . ʒxij.  
 Misce.

*Blue Ointment, No. 3.*

℞ Hyd. nit. oxyd. . . . gr. lxxij.  
 Ferri prussiat. . . . gr. lʒv.  
 Adipis opt. . . . ʒxij.  
 Misce.

*Blue Ointment, No. 4.*

℞ Unguenti . . . No. 3.  
 Adipis opt. . . . āā partes æquales.

Dupuytren uses an ointment composed thus:

℞ Adipis suilli præp. . . ʒij.  
 Ox. hydrarg. rub. p. acid. nit. gr. x.  
 Sulphatis zinci . . . gr. xx.  
 Misce.

IN THE FOLLOWING PREPARATIONS THE MERCURY  
 EXISTS IN THE STATE OF PROTOXIDE COMBINED  
 WITH ACIDS.

UNGUENTUM NITRATIS HYDRARGYRI FORTIUS, *vulgo*  
 Unguentum citrinum, *L. E. D.*—*Stronger Ointment of*  
*the Nitrate of Mercury.*

(*Hydrarg. purif. partem j., Acid. nitros. partes ij., Ol. ol.*  
*Europ. partes ix., Adipis suilli, partes iij.*)

UNGUENTUM NITRATIS HYDRARGYRI MITIUS, *E.*—*Mild*  
*Ointment of the Nitrate of Mercury.*

(*Fit eodem modo cum oleo, et adipe triplice.*)

Very efficacious in herpes, porrigo, and similar obstinate cutaneous affections. The weaker ointment is almost specific in ophthalmia tarsi. In obstinate cases, a collyrium composed of a weak solution of corrosive sublimate should be used along with it.

ACETAS HYDRARGYRI, *E. D.*—*Acetate of Mercury.*

The active ingredient of the pills called Keyser's, which are prepared thus :

R Acet. hydrarg.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Mannæ	.	.	.	℥xv.
Amyli	.	.	.	℥j.
Mucilag. gum. tragacanth.	.	.	.	q. s.

Subige in massam et divide in pilulas grana vj. pendentes. Dosis ij.—xxiv. nocte maneque.

In solution thus :

R Acet. hydrarg.	.	.	.	gr. ij.
Aquæ rosæ	.	.	.	℥ij.
Solve.				

it has been recommended in cutaneous eruptions and freckles.

IN THE FOLLOWING PREPARATIONS THE MERCURY EXISTS IN THE STATE OF PEROXIDE COMBINED WITH ACIDS.

## HYDRARGYRI SUBMURIAS AMMONIATUM,

*D.* Hydrargyrum præcipitatum album, *L.*—*Ammoniated Submuriate of Mercury, or White Precipitate.*

Only used in the following

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM HYDRARGYRI SUBMURIATIS AMMONIATI,  
*D.*—*White Precipitate Ointment.*

(*Hydrarg. submuriat. ammoniat. ℥j, Adipis suilli præp. ℥jss.*)

Frequently used in the cure of obstinate cutaneous affections.

SUBSULPHAS HYDRARGYRI FLAVUS, *E.* Hydrargyri oxydum sulphuricum, *D.*—*Yellow Subsulphate of Mercury.*

Emetic in a dose of gr. ij.—viii. Alterative and diaphoretic in a dose of gr. j.—ij. One grain mixed with a little powder of liquorice root or starch, forms a very powerful errhine.

Has been used externally in the form of ointment, thus :



R	Subsulph. hydrarg. flav. . .	3j.
	Sulphuris sublim. loti . .	3ij.
	Adipis suilli . . .	3ij.
	Ol. limonis . . .	gtt. xv.

in diseases of the skin.

**HYOSCIAMI NIGRI HERBA—SEMINA, E. HYOSCIAMI FOLIA ET SEMINA, L.** *Hyosciamus niger*  
—*Folia, D.*—*Henbane Leaves and Seed.*

(*Hyosciamus Niger. Solanææ. Europe. ♂*)

*Hyosciamus* is much employed as an anodyne in those cases in which there are objections to opium, from the constipating effect of which it is free. Dose of the powder gr. v.—x.

Used externally in cancerous and scrofulous ulcers, and painful swellings, in the form of cataplasm or of a powder sprinkled on the sores.

Narcotic principle *Hyosciamina*.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**SUCCUS SPISSATUS (EXTRACTUM, L.) HYOSCIAMI NIGRI, E. D.**—*Inspissated Juice of Henbane.*

(*The expressed juice inspissated without defecation.*)

This is the form in which *hyosciamus* is generally exhibited. Dose gr. v. gradually increased to ʒj. twice a-day. A solution of this dropped into the eye produces dilatation of the pupil.

May be given combined thus :

R	Succ. spiss. hyosciam. nig. . .	ʒj.
	Camphoræ . . .	gr. viij.
	Alcoholis . . .	gtt. ij.

Camphoram primum cum alcohole in pulverem tere, dein simul contunde, et divide massam in pilulas xij. e quibus sumantur tres omni nocte.

The extract of henbane combined with nitric acid, thus :

R	Succ. spiss. hyosciami nig. . .	3ss.
	Acid. nitric. dilut. . .	3v.

Aq. distillat. . . . . ℥iij.  
 Syrup. zingib. . . . . ℥iij.  
 M. ft. mistura.

Dosis ℥j. secundis horis.

is very efficacious during the paroxysm of asthma.

TINCTURA HYOSCIAMI NIGRI, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Henbane.*

(*Fol. hyosciam. nigri sicc. ℥j., Alcohol. dilut. ℥viiij.*)

Used in certain cases instead of laudanum. Dose ℥j. —℥ij.

HYSSOPI OFFICINALIS HERBA, *E.*—*Hyssop.*

(*Hyssopus Officinalis. Labiatæ. Germany. ℥j.*)

The herb and leaves are stimulant and expectorant. Chiefly used in the form of infusion.

IODINIUM, *D.*—*Iodine.*

Dr Coindet of Geneva introduced iodine and its preparations into the practice of medicine. He first employed it in goitre with variable success. Since this it has been used in scrofula and as an emmenagogue.

Iodine may be given in substance in the dose of gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ . —gr. iv. made into pills with crumb of bread.

Or thus :

R Iodinii . . . . . gr. j.  
 Pulv. glycyrrh. rad. . . . . ℥j.  
 Syrupi . . . . . q. s.

Ut fiat massa in pil. ij. dividenda.

But it is more commonly exhibited in the form of tincture, hydriodate of potass and ointment.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

TINCTURA IODINII, *D.*—*Tincture of Iodine.*

(*Iodinii ℥ij.; Spirit. rectific. ℥j.*)

This should be kept in a closely stopped phial. Twenty drops contain one grain of iodine. Dose gtt. x. gradually



increased to gtt. xv.—xx. in syrup and water, three times a-day.

UNGUENTUM IODINII, *D.*—*Iodine Ointment.*

(*Iodinii* ℥j., *Adipis suilli præparati* ℥j.)

Used to discuss tumours, as goitre and strumous glands.

POTASSÆ HYDRIODAS, *D.*—*Hydriodate of Potass.*

Given in the form of solution thus :

R Potass. hydriodatis . . .	℥ss.
Aq. distillatæ . . .	℥j.
Solve.	

Dose gtt. x.—xx. three times a-day in syrup. In scrofula and bronchocele. Will not keep.

If to the preceding solution gr. x. of iodine be added, a solution of the ioduretted hydriodate of potass is obtained, which is used for the same purposes.

Pills of the hydriodate of potass may be made according to the following formula :

R Hydriodat. potass. . . .	℥v.
Aq. distillatæ . . . .	℥vj.
Micæ panis . . . .	q. s.
F. S. A. pilulæ ccc. quarum sumat ij. mane nocteque.	

UNGUENTUM POTASSÆ HYDRIODATIS, *D.*—*Ointment of the Hydriodate of Potass.*

(*Potassæ hydriodatis* ℥j., *Adipis suilli præparati* ℥j.)

This does not colour the skin like the iodine ointment.

IPECACUANHÆ RADIX, *L. E. D.*—*Ipecacuan Root.*

(*Cephaëlis Ipecacuanha. Rubiaceæ. Brazil. ʒ*)

Ipecacuan root is emetic in a dose of gr. x.—℥ss. It may be exhibited thus :

R Pulv. ipecacuan. rad. . .	℥j.
Syrup. simpl. . . .	℥j.
Aq. puræ . . . .	℥viiij.
Fiat mistura, sumat partem tertiam omni quadrante horæ donec supervenerit vomitus.	

Or thus :

℞ Pulv. ipecacuanhæ rad. . . ʒss.  
 Tart. antimonii . . . gr. j.  
 Tinct. scillæ . . . ʒj.  
 Aquæ distillat. . . ʒviijss.  
 Fiat mistura, cujus sumat quamprimum cochlearia  
 majora iv. ; et cochlearia ij., sexta quaque  
 horæ parte, donec evomuerit.

Expectorant in a dose of gr. j.—ij. ; for this purpose it is advantageously combined with squill or myrrh. United with opium it is diaphoretic, as in the following formula :

℞ Pulv. ipecacuan. rad. . . gr. ij.  
 Pulv. opii . . . gr. j.  
 Potassæ nitrat. . . gr. xvj.  
 Fiat pulvis, hora somni sumendus.

When combined with cathartics, ipecacuan aids and accelerates their operation.

Ipecacuanha has been given in combination, against hooping-cough, thus :

℞ Rad. ipecacuanhæ contus. . . ʒj.  
 Fol. sennæ . . . ʒij.  
 Aq. bullientis . . . ʒvj.  
 Macera per horas duas, et liquori colato, adde  
 Oxymel. scillit.  
 Syrup. Toluif. balsam. āā . . ʒj.  
 Misce. F. mistura, cujus sumat cochlear. min.  
 tuss. urg.

The active principle of ipecacuan is *Emetina*, which was discovered by Pelletier and Magendie. To obtain it pure : Digest powdered ipecacuanha first in æther and then in alcohol, distil off the spirit, and dissolve the residue in water ; add calcined magnesia in sufficient quantity to combine with all the gallic acid which it contains ; pour off the liquor, wash the remainder with a little very cold water to separate the colouring matter ; dry it and digest it in alcohol, which dissolves the emetina. Filter, and then evaporate the tincture ; dissolve the extract in diluted acetic acid ; clarify the solution by purified



animal charcoal. Lastly, to the solution, when filtered, add ammonia, to precipitate the emetina.

Emetina occurs in the form of a white powder, unalterable in the air, sparingly soluble in water, but very soluble in alcohol and æther. It has a slightly bitter taste.

Emetina may be given in the dose of gr.  $\frac{1}{3}$ .—gr. iij.

In the form of syrup, thus :

Rx Emetinæ puræ . . . . .	gr. iv.
Syrupi simpl. . . . .	℥bj.

Misce. Dosis ℥j.—℥iij.

in catarrh and hooping-cough.

Emetina has been discovered by M. Boullay in the root, flowers, and leaves of the *Viola odorata*.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

VINUM IPECACUANHÆ, L. E. D.—*Ipecacuan wine.*

(Rad. ipecacuanhæ contus. partem j., Vini alb. Hispani partes xv.)

Dose, as an expectorant, gtt. x.—gtt. xl. ; as an emetic, ℥ss.—℥j. It may be combined with the tartrate of antimony thus :

Rx Vin. ipecacuanhæ . . . . .	℥j.
Tart. antimonii . . . . .	gr. j.
Aq. distillatæ . . . . .	℥jss.

F. haustus emeticus, pro re nata sumendus.

May be combined as in the following effervescing expectorant draught :

Rx Emuls. amygdal. . . . .	℥j.
Vini ipecacuanhæ . . . . .	gtt. x.
Potassæ carbonatis . . . . .	gr. x.

Sumatur cum succi limon. ℥iij. In impetu effervescentiæ.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII, E. Pulvis ipecacuanhæ compositus, L. D.—*Powder of ipecacuan and opium, or Dover's Powder.*

(Pulv. rad. ipecacuanhæ, Opii, utriusque, partem j., Sulphatis potassæ, partes viij.)

This is what is commonly called Dover's Powder.

Sudorific. Dose gr. x.—℥j. diffused in gruel, or in the form of bolus. In chronic rheumatism, &c. May be combined with antimonial powder thus :

℞ Pulv. ipecacuanhæ et opii . . . gr. x.  
 Ox. antim. cum phos. calcis . . . gr. ij.  
 Ft. pulvis, hora decubitus sumendus, superbibendo  
 haustulum tepidum.

Or Guaiac thus :

℞ Guaiaci res. . . . . gr. x.  
 Pulv. ipecacuanhæ et opii . . . gr. v.  
 Conserv. rosæ . . . . . q. s.  
 Fiat bolus h. s. sumendus.

The composition of Dover's Powder may be varied thus :

℞ Sulphatis potassæ  
 Nitratis potassæ āā . . . partes iv.  
 Pulv. ipecacuan. rad.  
 Opii contriti  
 Pulv. Glycyrrhizæ rad. āā partem j.  
 Fiat pulvis. Dosis gr. x.—℥j. hora somni.

IRIDIS FLORENTINÆ RADIX, *E.*—*Florentine orris root.*

(Iris Florentina. *Irideæ.* South of Europe. 74)

The fresh root is a drastic hydragogue ; when dried, sialagogue and errhine. Used to give the odour of violets to oils ; and, on the Continent, cut into peas from one to two lines in diameter, and pierced with a hole, to keep open issues.

JALAPÆ RADIX. *Vide CONVULVULI JALAPÆ RADIX.*

JUNIPERI COMMUNIS BACCÆ, *E.* ET CACUMINA, *D.* Juniperi baccæ et cacumina, *L.*—*Juniper berries and tops.*

(Juniperus Communis. *Coniferæ.* North of Europe. 72)

Juniper tops and berries are diuretic and diaphoretic. Used in dropsies as an adjuvant to digitalis and squill.



Dose ℥j.—℥ss. of the berries triturated with sugar; or of this infusion:

℞ Baccarum. junip. comm. contus. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Aquæ bullient. . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Macera in vase leviter clauso per horas ij., et cola,  
 dein adde,  
 Spirit. junip. comp. . . . . ℥j.  
 Et insuper pro re nata  
 Potassæ supertart. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Dosis ℥ij. ad iv. ter, quaterve quotidie.

*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM VOLATILE JUNIPERI COMMUNIS, *L. E. D.*—*Volatile oil of juniper.*

(*By distillation from the berries.*)

Dose gtt. ij.—x. rubbed up with sugar or mucilage.

SPIRITUS JUNIPERI COMPOSITUS, *L. E. D.*—*Compound Spirit of juniper.*

(*Bacc. juniperi comm. contus. lbj., Sem. aneth. fœniculi, Sem. car. carui, sing. contus. ℥jss., Alcohol. dilut. lbix., &c.*)

Dose ℥j.—℥ss.

JUNIPERI LYCIÆ GUMMI-RESINA, *E.* Boswellia serrata—gummi-resina, *D.* Olibanum, *L.*—*Frankincense.*

*Juniperus lycia*, said by Linnæus to yield olibanum, which, however, is the product of

(*Boswellia Serrata. Terebinthaceæ. Nagpur.*)

Olibanum is chiefly used for fumigations and plasters. It is, however, stimulant and diaphoretic, and may be given combined as in the following mixture:

℞ Olibani gummi-resinæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Copaiferæ off. resinæ . . . . . ℥ijss.  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Mellis despumati . . . . . ℥j.  
 Aquæ cinnamomi . . . . . ℥v.  
 Tincturæ cantharidis . . . . . ℥ij.—℥iij.  
 Misce, fiat mistura.

The olibanum, powdered and mixed with the copaiba, is to be incorporated with the honey and mucilage, and the cinnamon water afterwards added.

In the dose of two or three table-spoonfuls twice or thrice a-day, this mixture will be found of considerable service in gleet, and in the latter stages of gonorrhœa.

**JUNIPERI SABINÆ FOLIA, E. D.** *Sabinæ folia, L.*  
—*Savine leaves.*

(*Juniperus Sabina. Coniferæ. Siberia. 24*)

Savine leaves are stimulant, diaphoretic, vermifuge, and emmenagogue; externally escharotic. A conserve of the fresh leaves may be exhibited in doses of ʒss.—ʒj.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**OLEUM VOLATILE JUNIPERI SABINÆ, E. D.**—*Volatile oil of Savine.*

(*By distillation from the dried leaves.*)

Emmenagogue. A very active remedy, and said to produce abortion. Dose gtt. ij.—vj.—x.

**CERATUM JUNIPERI SABINÆ, L. E. D.**—*Savine cerate.*

(*Fol. recent. junip. sabinæ partes ij., Cere flavæ partem j., Adipis suilli partes iv. &c.*)

Much used to keep up an issue from blistered surfaces.

**KINO, L. E. D.**—*Kino.*

(*Pterocarpus Erinacea. Leguminosæ. Africa. 17*)

Kino is astringent, and as such is used in chronic diarrhœa and dysentery, internal hæmorrhages, fluor albus, &c. Dose gr. x.—ʒss. in substance, or in the form of this solution.

R Pulv. kino	.	.	.	.	ʒj.
Mucilag. acac. arab.	.	.	.	.	ʒj.
Aq. cinnamomi	.	.	.	.	ʒv.
Misce.	Dosis, Coch. maj. ij. subinde.				

Kino is also used externally as a styptic.



*Officinal Preparations.*

PULVIS KINO COMPOSITUS, *L. D.*—*Compound powder of kino.*

(*Kino* ℥xv., *Cinnamomi cort.* ℥iv., *Opii duri* ℥j.)

Gr. xx. contain gr. j. of opium. Dose gr. v.—℥j. in a cupful of aqua menthæ viridis twice a-day.

TINCTURA KINO, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of kino.*

(*Kino triti* ℥ij., *Alcoholis dilut.* lbjss.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥j. triturated with mucilage to mix it with watery liquors.

KRAMERIÆ RADIX, *L. ET EXTRACTUM, D.*  
—*Rhatany root.*

(*Krameria triandra. Polygalæ. Java. ̄*)

Rhatany root, and the extract of the root, are astringent and tonic. Dose ℥j.—℥j. in powder, or in infusion thus :

℞ *Krameria* rad. contus. . . . ℥ij.  
Aq. bullientis . . . . ℥viij.  
Macerate, per horas sex, in vase leviter clauso, et liquorem cola.

This infusion may be prescribed as follows :

℞ Infus. *krameria* rad. . . . ℥vjss.  
Tinct. catechu  
Tinct. *cinnamomi* āā . . . . ℥vj.  
Misce. Fiat mistura, cujus capiat coch. ij.—iij.  
ampl. 4tis. horis.

in chronic dysentery, diarrhœa, and indigestion.

Astringent gargle :

℞ Infus. *kramer.* rad. . . . ℥vjss.  
Acid. sulph. dilut. . . . ℥ss.  
Syrupi mori . . . . ℥j.  
Misce. Fiat gargarisma.

in relaxation of the uvula and fauces.

The extract of rhatany may be given as in the following mixture :

R Extract. krameriae rad. . . . . ʒj.  
 Aquæ rosæ . . . . . ʒiv.  
 Syrup. papav. . . . . ʒj.  
 F. S. A. mistura, in die sumenda. Coch. ampl. j.  
 subinde.

LACTUCÆ SATIVÆ HERBA. LACTUCARIUM, *E.*  
 Lactuca, *L.* Lactuca sativa—herba, *D.*—*Garden lettuce and Lactucarium.*

(Lactuca Sativa. *Cichoraceæ.* Europe. ♂)

The flowering stems of garden lettuce yield by incision a juice which, when inspissated, forms what is called *Lactucarium*. From the experiments which have been made with this medicine, it appears that it is anodyne like opium, without possessing any of its injurious effects. It is used in doses of gr. iij.—gr. v. in circumstances in which the use of opium is indicated.

*Officinal Preparation.*

SUCCUS SPISSATUS (EXTRACTUM, *L.*) LACTUCÆ SATIVÆ,  
*E.*—*Inspissated juice of garden lettuce.*

(*Ex herba.*)

LACTUCÆ VIROSÆ HERBA, *E.* Lactuca virosa—  
 folia, *D.*—*The herb of strong-scented lettuce.*

(Lactuca Virosa. *Cichoraceæ.* Indigenous. ♂)

When in flower, the inspissated juice of the leaves

SUCCUS SPISSATUS LACTUCÆ VIROSÆ, *E.*

is gently laxative, powerfully diuretic, and somewhat diaphoretic. Dose gr. iij.—gr. xv. daily in obstinate dropsies.

LAURI CASSIÆ CORTEX, *E. D.*—FLORES. Flores nondum expliciti, *E.*—*The bark and unexpanded flower-buds of the Laurus cassia.*

(Laurus Cassia. *Laurineæ.* Ceylon. ♀)

Cassia has the same properties as cinnamon.

*Officinal Preparation.*

AQUA LAURI CASSIÆ, *E.*—*Cassia water.*

(*By distillation from the bruised bark.*)



LAURI CINNAMOMI CORTEX, *E. D.* ET OLEUM VOLATILE. *D.* Cinnamomi cortex, *L.*—*Cinnamon bark.*

(*Laurus Cinnamomum.* *Laurineæ.* Ceylon. 2/)

Cinnamon bark and its essential oil (*cinnamomi oleum*) are aromatic, stimulant, tonic, and carminative. Dose of the powdered bark gr. x.—ʒj; of the oil, gtt. j.—ij. rubbed up with sugar. Used in combination with other remedies chiefly as a corrective. A drop of the oil inserted into a decayed tooth alleviates the pain of toothach.

*Officinal Preparations.*

AQUA LAURI CINNAMOMI, *L. E. D.*—*Cinnamon water.*

(*By distillation from the bruised bark.*)

SPIRITUS LAURI CINNAMOMI, *L. E. D.*—*Spirit of Cinnamon.*

(*Cort. cinnam. contus. ℔i., Alcohol. dilut., ℔ix. &c.*)

Stimulant. Dose ʒj.—ʒiv.

TINCTURA LAURI CINNAMOMI, *L. E. D.*—*Tincture of Cinnamon.*

(*Cort. lauri cinnamom. contus. ʒiij., Alcohol. dilut. ℔ijss., &c.*)

Astringent and stomachic. Dose ʒj.—ʒij.

TINCTURA CINNAMOMI COMPOSITA, *L. E.*—*Compound tincture of cinnamon.*

(*Cort. laur. cinnam. contus., Sem. amom. repent. contus. āā ʒj., Fruct. piperis longi trit. ʒij., Alcohol. dilut. ℔ijss., &c.*)

Dose, a tea-spoonful or two may be given, combined with wine, in languor, weakness of the stomach, flatulence, &c.

PULVIS (CINNAMOMI COMP. *L.*) AROMATICUS, *E. D.*—*Aromatic powder.*

(*Cort. lauri. cinnam., Sem. amom. repent., Rad. amom zingib. sing., partes æquales, &c.*)



A hot carminative. Dose gr. x.—ʒj. and upwards.

ELECTUARIUM (CONFECTION, *D.*) AROMATICUM, *E.*—*Aromatic electuary.*

(*Pulv. aromat. partem j., Syrupi cit. aurant. partes ij. &c.*)

A cordial astringent. Dose gr. x.—ʒj. in the form of bolus or mixture, as a vehicle for other substances.

LAURI NOBILIS BACCÆ—OLEUM EXPRES-  
SUM. EX BACCIS, *E.* ET FOLIA, *L. D.*—*Bayberries,*  
*leaves, and oil.*

(*Laurus Nobilis. Laurineæ. Italy. ʒj*)

Only used externally as a stimulant.

LAURI SASSAFRAS LIGNUM—RADIX, *E. D.* Sas-  
safras lignum et radix, *L.*—*Sassafras wood and root.*

(*Laurus Sassafras. Laurineæ. Virginia. ʒj*)

Stimulant, sudorific, and diuretic. Used in chronic rheumatism and cutaneous diseases. Best given in infusion, as the oil is dissipated by decoction. ʒss.—ʒij. of sassafras may be infused in lbij. of water.

*Officinal Preparation.*

OLEUM VOLATILE LAURI SASSAFRAS, *E.*—*Volatile oil of sassafras.*

(*By distillation from the bruised root.*)

Dose gtt. ij.—x. rubbed up with sugar.

LAVANDULÆ SPICÆ FLORES, *E. D.* Lavandulæ  
flores, *L.*—*Lavender flowers.*

(*Lavandula Spica. Labiatæ. South of Europe. ʒj*)

Lavender flowers are very odoriferous. Stimulant and errhine.

*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM VOLATILE LAVANDULÆ SPICÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Volatile oil of lavender.*



(*By distillation from the flowers.*)

Used as a stimulant in hysteria and nervous headach.  
Dose gtt. j.—v. on a lump of sugar.

SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ SPICÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Spirit of lavender.*

(*Flor. lavand. spic. recent. ℥ij., Alcohol. fort. ℥viiij. &c.*)

Used as a perfume, and in the following preparation.

SPIRITUS LAVANDULÆ COMPOSITUS, *L. E. D.*—*Compound spirit of lavender.*

(*Spir. lavand. spic. ℥iiij., Spir. rorismarini off. ℥ij., Cort. laur. cinnam. contus. ℥j., Flor. Eugen. caryophyll. contus. ℥ij., Nucleor. myrist. moschat. contus. ℥ss., Lig. pterocarp. santalin. rasi ℥iiij. &c.*)

Stimulant. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij.

LEONTODI TARAXACI HERBA—RADIX, *E. D.*

Taraxaci radix, *L.*—*The herb and root of Dandelion.*

(*Leontodon Taraxacum. Cichoraceæ. Indigenous. 4*)

Diuretic, tonic, and deobstruant. Given in liver and dyspeptic complaints.

*Officinal Preparations.*

DECOCTUM TARAXACI, *D.*—*Decoction of Dandelion.*

(*Leontodontis taraxaci recent. herbæ et radicis ℥iv., Aquæ ℥ij. &c.*)

Dose ℥ij.—℥iiij. three or four times a-day, combined with alkaline carbonates, extract of taraxacum, &c., and in conjunction with small doses of calomel, in slow chronic inflammations of the liver.

EXTRACTUM TARAXACI, *L. D.*—*Extract of Dandelion.*

(*A strained decoction inspissated.*)

Dose ʒj.—℥iiij. united with sulphate of magnesia, supertartrate, or acetate of potass.

Dandelion is an important ingredient in the visceral clysters, so much lauded by Kämpf, of which this is the formula :



℞ Tarax. totius concis. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Rad. saponariæ concis. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Coque ex aquæ ℥xviij. ad colat. ℥xij.  
 Sub finem coctionis adde  
 Rad. valerian. concis.  
 Flor. chamom. vulg. āā . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Cola.

This serves for two clysters, to be given daily, one before and the other after the dejection.

LICHEN ISLANDICUS, *E.* Lichen, *L.* Cetraria Islandica—*Planta, D.*—*Iceland Liverwort or Moss.*

(Lichen Islandicus, *Lichenes.* Iceland. ʒ)

This is slightly bitter and mucilaginous, tonic and nutritive. Its bitter taste is removed by steeping it in a weak solution of the carbonate of potass. Used in phthisis, coughs, and emaciation from previous disease.

*Officinal Preparation.*

DECOCTUM LICHENIS ISLANDICI, *L. E. D.*—*Decoction of Iceland Moss.*

(*Lichenis Islandici* ℥j., *Aquæ* lbij.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. three or four times a-day for some time.

LIMONES. *Vide CITRUS MEDICA.*

LINUM CATHARTICUM, *L.*—*Purging Flax.*

(*Linum Catharticum.* *Lineæ.* Indigenous. ☉)

Purgative. Dose ℥ss.—℥j. in substance; or a handful of the fresh herb infused in water or whey.

LINI USITATISSIMI SEMINA, *L. E. D.* ET  
 OLEUM EX SEMINIBUS EXPRESSUM, *D.*—*Linseed and Linseed Oil.*

(*Linum Usitatissimum.* *Lineæ.* Egypt. ☉)

Demulcent and emollient.

Combined as in the following laxative glyster:

℞ Sem. lini. usitatiss.  
 Fol. sennæ āā . . . . . ℥ss.



Sulphat. sodæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Aquæ . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Coque simul paulisper, et cola cum expressione.

The meal makes an excellent poultice.

*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM LINI USITATISSIMI, *L. E. D.*—*Linseed Oil.*

(*Expressed from the bruised Seeds.*)

Demulcent, emollient, and laxative. Dose ℥ss.—℥j.  
 Chiefly used in the form of glyster alone, in the dose of ℥ij.—℥vj.

Linseed oil is used externally in burns, made into a liniment with an equal part of lime water. *Vide LINIMENTUM AQUÆ CALCIS.*

INFUSUM LINI USITATISSIMI, *L. E. D.*—*Infusion of Linseed.*

(*Sem. lini usitatiss. ℥j., Rad. glycyrrh. glab. contus. ℥ij., Aq. bullientis lbij.*)

Demulcent. Used in gonorrhœa, strangury, and pectoral complaints. Dose a tea-cupful, at pleasure.

PULVIS PRO CATAPLASMATE, *D.*—*Powder for a Cataplasm.*

(*Sem. lini, quæ restant post oleum expressum, partem j., Farinæ avenacæ partes ij.*)

A cataplasm is prepared by mixing this powder with boiling water, in the requisite quantities, and smearing the surface of the mass, while hot, with olive oil.

LITMUS. *Vide ROCELLA TINCTORIA.*

LYTHRUM SALICARIA. *HERBA, D.*—

(*Lythrum Salicaria. Salicariæ. Indigenous. ʒj*)

Mucilaginous and astringent. Used in diarrhœa in the form of decoction, thus :

℞ Salicar. herbæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Aquæ . . . . . ℥xvj.  
 Decoque ad dimidium.  
 Dosis, ℥ij. bis terve die.

MAGNESIA.—*Magnesia.*

MAGNESIA (*L. D.*) USTA, *E.*—*Calcined Magnesia.*

Antacid, and laxative when it meets with acid in the stomach; does not occasion flatulence, like the carbonate. Dose gr. x.— $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ . combined with rhubarb occasionally in water, or thus:

R Magnesiæ ustæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .
Aq. menthæ pip.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{jss}$ .
Tinct. aurantii	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .

F. haustus, pro re nata sumendus.

As a carminative, it may be given thus:

R Magnesiæ ustæ	.	.	.	gr. xxxv.
Pulv. rhei	.	.	.	gr. viij.
Sacch. purif.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{jss}$ .
Ol. anisi	.	.	.	gtt. v.
Tinct. castorei	.	.	.	gtt. xv.
Tinct. opii	.	.	.	gtt. iv.
Aq. fontanæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .

Misce.

Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . for infants.

Given in very small doses, thus:

R Magnesiæ ustæ	.	.	.	gr. xv.
Mucilag. acac. arab. gum.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .
Tere simul et adde				
Emuls. amygdal.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{jx}$ .
Tinct. hyoscyam.	.	.	.	gtt. xx.

Fiat haustus.

magnesia is very efficacious in affections complicated with irritation of the mucous surfaces of the intestinal canal.

CARBONAS MAGNESIÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Carbonate of Magnesia.*

Antacid, and laxative if there be acid in the stomach, or if acid liquors be taken after it. Apt to produce flatulence. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . in water, or combined as the preceding. Used also as a lithontriptic against the uric acid calculus.



**SULPHAS MAGNESIÆ, L. E. D.**—*Sulphate of Magnesia.*

Epsom salt is a mild and gentle purgative. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .— $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ . dissolved in  $\text{lbj}$ . of *Infusum rosæ*, or any other aqueous vehicle. The addition of a little common salt increases its cathartic powers; magnesia renders the taste less nauseous; and tartrate of antimony quickens its operation. Said to have a peculiar effect in allaying the pain of colic.

Combined as in the following purgative mixtures :

I.

℞ Sulph. magnesiæ,  
     Sulph. sodæ āā . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijj}$ .  
     Aq. menth. virid. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vss}$ .  
     Liq. tart. antimonii . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .  
 Fiat mistura, de qua sumantur, coch. maj. ij. ter  
 quotidie.

II.

℞ Sulph. magnesiæ,  
     Sulph. sodæ āā . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .  
     Sulph. ferri . . . . gr. v.  
     Emuls. camphoræ, . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vijss}$ .  
 Fiat mistura cujus sumat coch. maj. ij. bis indies.

III.

℞ Sulph. magnesiæ . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{vj}$ .  
     Infusi sennæ . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ijss}$ .  
     Tinct. jalapæ . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .  
     Tinct. opii . . . . gtt. x.  
     Tinct. castorei . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .  
 Fiat haustus.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**ENEMA CATHARTICUM, D.**—*Cathartic Enema.*

(*Mannæ*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ ., *Decocti Chamæmeli comp.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{x}$ ., *Ol. olivar.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$ .,  
*Sulph. Magnes.*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$ .)

**ENEMA FÆTIDUM, D.**—*Fætid Enema.*

The preceding, with the addition of *Tincturæ assæfœtidæ*  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$ .

## MALVÆ SYLVESTRIS FLORES—HERBA, L. E.

—*Common Mallow.*(Malva Sylvestris. *Malvaceæ*. Indigenous. 2)

Properties similar to those of Marsh-mallow, but inferior.

*Officinal Preparation.*DECOCTUM MALVÆ COMPOSITUM, L.—*Compound Decoction of Common Mallow.*

(Malvæ exsiccatae ʒj., Anthemidis florum exsiccata ʒss., Aquæ 0j.)

Used for clysters and fomentations.

## MANNA. SUCCUS CONCRETUS FRAXINI ORNI, L. E. D.

—*Manna.*(Fraxinus Ornus. *Oleineæ*. South of Europe. 1)

Laxative in a dose of ʒij.—ʒss. for children, and ʒij. for adults, in warm milk. Generally given along with purgative salts, senna, rhubarb, &amp;c. as in this purgative draught :

R Mannæ . . . . .	ʒjss.
Rhei rad. contus.	
Fol. sennæ āā . . . . .	ʒj.
Sulphat. sod. vel magnes. . . . .	ʒss.
Sem. anisi . . . . .	ʒj.
Aq. bullientis . . . . .	ʒvj.

Coque mannam, rhei radicem et sulphatem per horæ quadrantem, dein adde fol. sennæ et sem. anisi. Macera per horam dimidiam et cola.

*Mannite* is the saccharine principle obtained from different species of manna, but it does not appear to have any purgative qualities.

MANGANESII OXYDUM, D.—*Black Oxide of Manganese.*

Used for pharmaceutical purposes. Chlorine gas for fumigation may be obtained in the following manner :



R̄ Muriatis sodæ	.	.	℥iv.
Manganesii oxydi	.	.	℥j.
Acidi sulphurici	.	.	℥j.
Aquæ	.	.	℥ij.

Mix the acid and water, and pour the mixture over the other ingredients, in a china basin, placed in a pipkin of hot sand.

**MARRUBII VULGARIS HERBA**, *E.* Marrubium,  
*L.* Murrubium vulgare, *D.*—*White Horehound.*

(Marrubium Vulgare. *Labiatae.* Europe. 4)

White Horehound is tonic and deobstruant. May be given in the form of infusion, thus :

R̄ Marrubii vulg. herbæ exsicc.	.	℥ss.
Aquæ ferventis	.	℥viiij.

Macera per horam et cola.

Dosis, ℥jss.—℥ij. ter in die.

in asthma, and obstinate chronic coughs where much general debility exists. Each dose may be advantageously combined with Tinct. opii camphorat. ℥j.

**MASTICHE.** *Vide PISTACHIÆ LENTISCI RESINA.*

**MEL**, *L. E. D.*—*Honey.*

(Collected from flowers by the *Apis mellifica.* *Insecta.*)

Honey taken internally is aperient; externally it is employed as a detergent.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**MEL SUBBORATIS SODÆ**, *L. E. D.*—*Honey of Borax.*

**MEL ROSÆ GALLICÆ**, *L. E. D.*—*Honey of Roses.*

**OXYMEL SIMPLEX**, *L. E. D.*—*Simple Oxymel.*

**OXYMEL CUPRI SUBACETATIS**, *D.*—*Oxymel of Verdigris.*

**OXYMEL COLCHICI**, *D.*—*Oxymel of Colchicum.*

**OXYMEL SCILLÆ**, *L. D.*—*Oxymel of Squill.*

MELALEUCÆ LEUCADENDRI OLEUM VOLATILE, *E.* Cajuputi oleum, *L.* Melaleuca leucodendron. Oleum volatile cajuput, *D.*—*Cajuput Oil.*

(Melaleuca Leucadendron. *Myrti.* Amboyna. 12)

Stimulant, antispasmodic, and carminative. Chiefly recommended in hysteria, epilepsy, flatulent colic, and paralysis of the tongue. Dose gtt. j.—iv. on a lump of sugar. Used externally, as an embrocation, in rheumatism, gout, and to weak joints; it relieves the pain of toothach when applied to the decayed tooth.

Cajuput oil may be exhibited according to the following formula :

R̄ Melaleucæ leucadend. ol. volat.	℥j.
Mucilag. acac. arab. gum.	℥ss.
Aquæ puræ . . . . .	℥vss.

Fiat mistura.

Dosis, ℥j.—℥ss.

It may also be given in combination with tonics, purgatives and antispasmodics.

MELISSÆ OFFICINALIS FOLIA, *E.* Melissa officinalis—herba, *D.*—*The Leaves of Balm.*

(Melissa Officinalis. *Labiatae.* Alps and Pyrenees. 14)

Stomachic and diuretic. Used in the form of infusion as a diluent in fevers.

MENISPERMI COCCULI BACCÆ, *E.* Cocculus suberosus—fructus. Vulgo, Cocculus indicus, *D.*—*Coculus Indicus.*

(Cocculus Suberosus. *Menispermæ.* Malabar. 14)

The berries are acrid, narcotic, and poisonous. Used, made into an ointment, in cases of tinea capitis, and in cycosis menti, and to kill vermin on the head.

Contain a bitter poisonous principle called *Picrotoxa*, which resembles camphor in its action on the living system, but is much more powerful and deleterious.

It is prepared by digesting for a day the decoction of the berry upon caustic magnesia. It is then to be treated with alcohol, which takes up the *picrotoxia*, which



may be purified by repeated evaporation and solution, and, if much coloured, by the addition of animal charcoal.

An ointment made with ten grains of picROTOXIA and an ounce of lard, has been used with much success in *ti-ne-a capitis*.

**MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ HERBA, E.** *Mentha piperita, L.* *Herba, D.*—*Peppermint.*

(*Mentha piperita. Labiatae. Indigenous. 2/*)

Carminative and antispasmodic.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**AQUA MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ, L. E. D.**—*Peppermint Water.*

(*Ex herba.*)

Given in flatulent colic.

**OLEUM VOLATILE MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ, L. E. D.**—*Oil of Peppermint.*

(*Ex herba.*)

Given with advantage in doses of a few drops rubbed up with sugar, in cramp of the stomach.

**SPIRITUS MENTHÆ PIPERITÆ, L. E. D.**—*Spirit of Peppermint.*

(*Menth. pip. herb. ℥jss., Alcohol. dilut. ℥ix., Aquæ q. s. &c.*)

Dose ʒss.—ʒiij. Stimulant and carminative.

**MENTHÆ PULEGII HERBA, E.** *Pulegium, L.*  
*Mentha pulegium—herba, D.*—*Pennyroyal.*

(*Mentha pulegium. Labiatae. Indigenous. 2/*)

Somewhat similar to spearmint, but less agreeable. Seldom used.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**AQUA MENTHÆ PULEGII L. E. D.**—*Pennyroyal Water.*  
(*Ex herba.*)

**OLEUM PULEGII, L. D.**—*Oil of Pennyroyal.*

(*By distillation from the dried plant.*)

Stimulant and antispasmodic. Dose gtt. j.—v. on a lump of sugar.

SPIRITUS PULEGII, *L.*—*Spirit of Pennyroyal.*

(*Ol. pulegii* ℥vij., *Spir. rectific.* ℥ivss., *Aquæ* q. s. &c.)

Dose ℥j.—℥iv.

MENTHA VIRIDIS, *HERBA, L. D.*—*Spearmint.*

(*Mentha viridis. Labiatae. Indigenus. 4*)

Stomachic and carminative. The following compound infusion is powerfully anti-emetic :

R̄	Menthæ virid. exsicc. contus.	. ℥jss.
	Rosæ Gallicæ petalorum exsicc.	℥j.
	Aquæ ferventis . . . . .	℥xvj.
	Acidi sulphurici dilut. . . . .	℥ij.
	Sacchari purificati . . . . .	℥jss.

Mentha et rosæ petalis superinfunde aquam cum acidi dimidio mistam et macera, dein liquorem effunde, et saccharum adjice.

Dosis, ℥j.—℥ij. bis ter sæpiusve quotidie.

*Officinal Preparations.*

AQUA MENTHÆ VIRIDIS, *L. D.*—*Water of Spearmint.*

OLEUM MENTHÆ VIRIDIS, *L. D.*—*Oil of Spearmint.*

(*By distillation from the dried plant.*)

Dose gtt. ij.—v. on a lump of sugar, in flatulence and loss of appetite.

SPIRITUS MENTHÆ VIRIDIS, *L. D.*—*Spirit of Spearmint.*

(*Ol. menthæ viridis* ℥vjss., *Spir. rectific.* ℥ivss. &c.)

Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. in any proper vehicle. Useful in nausea, flatulence, and faintings.

INFUSUM MENTHÆ SIMPLEX, *D.*—*Simple Infusion of Mint.*

(*Fol. menthæ viridis sicc.* ℥ij., *Aq. ferventis* q. s. *ut co-  
lentur* f. ℥vj.)

INFUSUM MENTHÆ COMPOSITUM, *D.*—*Compound Infu-  
sion of Spearmint.*



(*Fol. menth. virid. sicc. ℥ij.*, *Aq. ferv. q. s. s. ut colentur* ℥vj. *Digere, &c., dein adde sacch. purif. ℥ij.*, *Ol. menth. virid. gtt. iij.*, *solutas in T. card. comp. ℥ss.*)

Diaphoretic, and as a vehicle for other remedies. Dose ℥j.—℥iij.

### MENYANTHIS TRIFOLIATÆ FOLIA, E. D.

*Menyanthes, L.—Buck Bean.*

(*Menyanthes trifoliata. Gentianeæ. Europe. 4*)

Bitter, tonic, diuretic, and purgative; in large doses, narcotic. Dose of the powder, ℥j.—℥j. Given in the form of infusion thus :

℞ <i>Menyanthidis foliorum</i>	.	.	℥ss.
<i>Zingib. rad. concis.</i>	.	.	℥ij.
<i>Aq. bullientis</i>	.	.	℥viij.

*Macera in vase clauso, per horas duas, et cola.*

Dose ℥j.—℥jss. united with *Spiritus ætheris nitrosi* ℥j.—℥ij. in rheumatism, arthritic affections, and in cachectic and cutaneous diseases.

### MEZEREI CORTEX. *Vide DAPHNES MEZEREI CORTEX.*

### MOMORDICA ELATERIUM. *Vide ELATERIUM.*

### MORI BACCÆ, L. *Morus nigra—Baccæ, D.—Mulberries.*

(*Morus nigra. Urticæ. Italy. 1*)

Cooling and laxative.

#### *Officinal Preparation.*

### SYRUPUS MORI, L —*Syrup of Mulberry.*

(*Mori succi colati* 0j., *Sacch. purif. lbij.*)

An adjuvant to cooling drinks and gargles. Dose ℥j.—℥iv.

### MOSCHUS. EX MOSCHO MOSCHIFERO, E. *Moschus, L. Moschus moschiferus—Concretum Moschus dictum, D.—Musk.*

(*Moschus moschiferus*. Cl. *Mammalia*. Ord. *Ruminantia*. Asia.)

A pouch, situated before the prepuce of the male, contains the musk, *moschus*. This is stimulant, antispasmodic, and diaphoretic. Dose gr. x.—ʒss. three times a-day. It may be administered in combination according to the following formulæ :

R Moschi . . . . gr. xv.  
 Camphoræ . . . . gr. v.  
 Alcoholis . . . . gtt. ij.  
 Conserv. rosæ Gall. . . q. s.

Camphoram primum cum alcohole tere et deinde, secundum artem, fiat bolus.

R Moschi . . . . ʒj.  
 Acac. arab. gum. contrit. . ʒss.

Tere optime simul, et adde paulatim

Aquæ rosæ . . . . ʒj.  
 Ætheris sulphurici . . ʒj.

Fiat haustus p. r. n. sumendus.

R Moschi . . . . gr. xvj.  
 Valerianæ off. rad. contr. . gr. xxjv.  
 Camphoræ . . . . gr. vj.

Fiat pulvis, cujus sumantur gr. viij.—xij. bis terve quotidie.

R Moschi . . . . ʒij.  
 Oxidi zinci . . . . ʒj.  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . q. s.

Ut fiat massa in pilulas xx. dividenda.

Dosis ij.—jv. in die.

R Moschi . . . . gr. xij.  
 Sacch. purif. . . . ʒij.  
 Acac. arab. gum. contr. . ʒj.

Simul tritis admisceantur jusculi cujusvis tenuioris ʒjv. ut fiat enema, alternis vel tertiis horis injiciendum.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

MISTURA MOSCHI, L.—*Musk Mixture.*

(*Moschi*, *Acac. gum. cont.*, *Sacch. pur.*, sing. ʒj., *Aq. rosæ* ʒvj., &c.)



Dose  $\bar{3}$ ss.— $\bar{3}$ ij. every four or five hours. Combined with ammonia  $\bar{3}$ ss., spirit of lavender  $\bar{3}$ j., and spirit of juniper  $\bar{3}$ j., the musk mixture is of great use in sloughing phagedenic ulcers of a syphilitic or scrofulous nature.

It may be given combined thus :

R Misturæ moschi . . .	$\bar{3}$ xjv.
Aquæ ammoniæ . . .	gtt. xvj.
Tincturæ castorei . . .	$\bar{3}$ j.
Syrupi papaveris . . .	$\bar{3}$ ss.

Fiat haustus quarta quaque hora sumendus.

in hysteria and convulsive affections, after the bowels have been well cleared.

TINCTURA MOSCHI, *D.*—*Tincture of Musk.*

(*Moschi in pulv. redact.*  $\bar{3}$ ij., *Spirit. rect.* lbj., &c.)

Dose  $\bar{3}$ j.— $\bar{3}$ jss.

MOXA. *Vide ARTEMISIA.*

MYRISTICÆ MOSCHATÆ NUCLEUS—INVOLUCRUM NUCLEI vulgo MACIS, *E.* Myristicæ nuclei, *L.* Myristica moschata.—*Nucleus.* *Oleum volatile, et involucrium Macis dictum, D.*—*Nutmeg, Mace and the Essential Oil.*

(Myristica moschata. *Myristicæ.* Moluccas.  $\bar{1}$ )

Stimulant and stomachic, and in large doses, such as  $\bar{3}$ ij., narcotic. By distillation they yield an essential oil, and by expression a concrete oil. Dose of the nutmeg and mace gr. v.— $\bar{3}$ j., of the volatile oil of nutmeg gtt. ij.—vj.

*Officinal Preparation.*

SPIRITUS MYRISTICÆ MOSCHATÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Spirit of Nutmeg.*

(*Myristicæ moschatæ nucleor. contus.*  $\bar{3}$ ij., *Alcohol. dilut.* lbjx., *Aquæ q. s., Macera et distillatione* lbjx. *elice.*)

Cordial and carminative. Dose  $\bar{3}$ ss.— $\bar{3}$ j.

MYROXYLI PERUVIFERI BALSAMUM, *E.* Balsamum Peruvianum, *L.* Myroxylum Peruvianum—*Balsamum, D.*—*Peruvian Balsam.*

(Myroxylon Peruiferum. *Leguminosæ*. South America. 17)

Peruvian balsam is a warm, aromatic, stimulating medicine. It has been used both externally and internally with considerable benefit, for promoting the granulating process in old indolent ulcers of the lower extremities, particularly in females, in whom the habit is leucophlegmatic or dropsical. It is also efficacious in paralytic numbness, or in chronic rheumatic pains, in chronic asthma, gleet, and leucorrhœa. Dose gtt. x.—xxx. twice or thrice a-day, given in the form of mixture, thus :

R Peruif. balsami . . . ʒij.—ʒiij.

Mellis despumati . . . ʒj.

Simul diligenter tere, et gradatim adde

Aquæ distillatæ . . . ʒvij.

Dosis ʒj.—ʒiij., bis, ter quaterve quotidie.

Or in the form of pill combined with myrrh and other tonic medicines, thus :

R Balsam. Peruif. . . . ʒj.

Myrrhæ pulv. . . . ʒij.

Assæfoetidæ

Galbani āā . . . . ʒj.

Capsici ann. pulv. . . . gr. xv.

M. fiant pilulæ xxx. e quibus sumantur binæ vel tres, bis terve de die.

Exhibited along with an aperient, as in the following formula, Dr Paris has found it useful in sluggish states of the intestinal canal :

R Peruif. balsami . . . ʒij.

Ovi unius vitellum,

Tere simul, et adde

Aquæ cinnamomi . . . ʒvjss.

Tinct. aloes comp. . . ʒiij.

Syrupi croci . . . ʒij.

Fiat mistura. Dosis ʒjss. bis quotidie.

For external application Peruvian balsam may be made into an ointment, thus :

R Balsam. Peruif. . . . ʒj.

Ung. Elemi comp. . . ʒvij.



Unguento balneo in aquoso liquefacto, adjice balsamum Peruif, ut fiat unguentum.  
to sloughing and ill-conditioned ulcers.

Combined thus :

R Balsam. Peruif.	.	.	.	℥j.
Fellis bovini	.	.	.	℥iij.

Misce.

it is a good application when dropped into the ear, in cases of a foetid discharge.

It may also be injected into the ear in chronic otitis, combined according to this formula :

R Balsam. Peruif.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Tinct. moschi	.	.	.	gtt. iv.
Aquæ rosarum	.	.	.	℥viij.

Misce.

**MYRRHA.**—*Gummi-Resina, L. E. D.*—*Myrrh.*

(Amyris kataf. Balsamo-dendron myrrha. Arabia Felix.)

Stimulant, expectorant, and emmenagogue. Dose gr. x.—℥j. united with nitre, camphor, sulphate of potass, of zinc, or of iron according to circumstances. As a stimulant, it may be given thus :

R Myrrhæ	.	.	.	℥jss.
Decocti glycyrrh. bullient.	.	.	.	℥vss.
Simul tere, et cola. Dosis ℥j. bis vel ter quotidie.				
Singulis dosibus interdum adde,				
Sodæ subcarb.	.	.	.	gr. xij. vel
Acid. sulphuric. aromat.	.	.	.	gtt. xv. vel
Tinct. opii camphorat.	.	.	.	℥ss.

Misce.

in the latter stages of phthisis pulmonalis, when languor and debility are great,

As an expectorant, thus :

R Myrrhæ	.	.	.	℥ss.
Sacchari purificati	.	.	.	℥ss.
Tere optime simul ut fiat pulvis, partitis dosibus quotidie sumendus, in vehiculo aliquo idoneo.				

℞ Myrrhæ . . . . . ℥jss.  
 Scillæ exsicc. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Extract. hyoscyami . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Aquæ . . . . . q. s.  
 Ut fiant pilulæ xxx. e quibus sumantur binæ,  
 nocte maneque.

℞ Myrrhæ pulveris . . . . . gr. xij.  
 Pulv. ipecacuanhæ rad. . . . . gr. vj.  
 Pulv. nitratis potassæ . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Misce et divide in doses æquales quatuor, quarum  
 sumat unam quartis horis.

As an emmenagogue :

℞ Myrrhæ pulv. . . . . ℥j.  
 Ferri ammoniati . . . . . gr. vj.  
 Tere simul et adde  
 Syrup. zingiberis . . . . . q. s.  
 Ut fiat electuarium, de quo sumatur ad myristicæ  
 moschatæ nuclei magnitudinem bis quotidie.

As a tonic, it may be given thus :

℞ Myrrhæ . . . . . ℥jv.  
 Extract. anthemid. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Peruif. balsam. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Misce. F. massa in pilulas lxxx. dividenda, qua-  
 rum sumat vj.—viij. quotidie.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

TINCTURA MYRRHÆ, L. E. D.—*Tincture of Myrrh.*

(*Myrrhæ tritæ ℥iij., Alcohol. fort. ℥xx., Aquæ ℥x., &c.*)

Chiefly used externally for cleansing foul ulcers, and promoting the exfoliation of carious bones ; also as a wash for the mouth when the gums are spongy. Recommended internally as a tonic, deobstruant and anti-septic. Dose ℥j.—℥j.

TINCTURA ALOES ET MYRRHÆ, E.—*Vide Aloes.*

PILULÆ ALOES ET MYRRHÆ, L. E. D.—*Vide Aloes.*

PILULÆ FERRI CUM MYRRHÆ, L.—*Vide Ferrum.*



MYRTI PIMENTÆ FRUCTUS, *E. D.* PIMENTÆ  
BACCÆ, *L.*—*Pimenta Berries.*

(*Myrtus Pimenta. Myrti. Jamaica. 17*)

Pimenta berries dried before they are thoroughly ripe are commonly called *Jamaica Pepper*.

Heating and aromatic. Dose gr. v.—ʒij. Used principally to mask the disagreeable taste of other remedies.

*Officinal Preparations.*

AQUA MYRTI PIMENTÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Pimenta Water.*

An excipient for more active medicines.

OLEUM VOLATILE MYRTI PIMENTÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Oil of Pimenta.*

(*Obtained by distillation from the fruit.*)

Dose gtt. iiij.—gtt. v., rubbed up with sugar.

SPIRITUS MYRTI PIMENTÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Spirit of Pimenta.*

(*Piment. fructus contus. ʒvj., Alcohol. dilut. lbjx., Aquæ q. s. ad evitandum empyreuma.*)

Dose ʒj.—ʒjv.

NICOTIANÆ TABACI FOLIA, *E. D.* TABACI FO-  
LIA, *L.*—*Tobacco Leaves.*

(*Nicotiana Tabacum. Solanææ. America. ☉*)

Narcotic, sedative, diuretic, emetic, cathartic, and er-  
rhine. Very poisonous even when applied externally.  
Active principle, *Nicotianine*, which is a white, foliated,  
crystalline substance.

The following tincture of tobacco, used externally, is  
a valuable anodyne :

R̄ Nicot. tabaci fol. concis.	.	.	ʒjss.
Camphoræ pulv.	.	.	ʒj.
Alcohol. fort.			
Aquæ distillatæ āā	.	.	ʒjv.

Digere per dies octo et cola.

ʒss.—ʒij. of this rubbed with the finger on the temple  
and forehead, removes the distressing pain which so often  
attends inflammation of the eye.

Tobacco applied in the form of cataplasm to the pit of the stomach, thus :

R Nicotian. tabaci fol. . . . ℥j.  
 Aquæ fontis . . . . q. s.  
 Simul contunde, ut fiat epithema, regioni epigastricæ admovendum.

operates as an emetic.

*Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM TABACI, *L. D.*—*Infusion of Tobacco.*

(*Tabaci foliorum* ℥j., *Aq. ferventis* 0j.)

Used as a clyster in a dose of ℥viiij., in ileus, strangulated hernia, and obstinate constipation and suspended animation. The smoke of tobacco is sometimes used instead, being injected into the anus by a bellows adapted to that purpose.

Applied externally in psora, tinea, and other eruptions ; and to the eye in cases of purulent ophthalmia.

VINUM NICOTIANÆ TABACI, *E.*—*Wine of Tobacco.*

(*Fol. nicot. tabaci partem* j., *Vini alb. Hispani partes* xij.)

Powerfully diuretic. Used in cases of dropsy and dysuria. Dose gtt. x.—xxxvj. twice a-day.

NUX MOSCHATA. *Vide MYRISTICÆ MOSCHATÆ NUCLEUS.*

NUX VOMICA. *Vide STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA.*

OLEÆ EUROPÆÆ OLEUM FIXUM. EX FRUCTU, *E. D.* OLIVÆ OLEUM, *L.*—*Olive Oil.*

(*Olea Europæa. Oleineæ. South of Europe. 17*)

Olive oil is gently laxative, and as such is given in cases of worms. Dose ℥ij.—℥jv. triturated with mucilage, or mixed with water by means of a few drops of aqua ammoniæ or aqua potassæ. Given also in large quantities as a demulcent and emollient when acrid substances have been taken into the stomach. Used chiefly in the composition of liniments, ointments, and plasters.



OLIBANUM. *Vide JUNIPERI LYCIÆ GUMMI-RESINA.*

OPIUM. SUCCUS CONCRETUS PAPAVERIS SOMNIFERI,  
*L. E. D.—Opium.*

(Papaver Somniferum. *Papaveraceæ.* Asia. ☉)

Opium is the concrete juice of the capsules of the white poppy before they are quite ripe, obtained by incision.

Stimulant, anodyne, and narcotic, it is one of the principal instruments of the medical practitioner. It may be made to produce very opposite effects, according to circumstances, thus, by the repetition of small doses, such as gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .—gr. ss., it acts as a stimulant, increasing the energy of the mind, the frequency of the pulse, the heat of the body, &c.; whilst, by giving a full dose at once, such as gr. j.—gr. ij. or more, it is anodyne and narcotic. But it is to be remembered that, to produce these effects, the dose must be regulated by the habits of the patient, his having been used to it or not, and the disease that is present.

It is necessary at all times, in giving opium, to attend to the state of the bowels, so that costiveness may not be induced.

The poisonous effects of opium are best obviated by evacuating the stomach by means of the stomach-pump, or powerful emetics, such as the following :

R Ammon. subcarb. . . . .	ʒij.
Ipecacuan. rad. pulv. . . . .	ʒj.
Aquæ menth. piperit. . . . .	ʒvijs.
Tinct. capsici . . . . .	ʒss.

Misce ft. mistura emetica. Sumat partem dimidiam omni semihora donec supervenerit vomitus.

This, in conjunction with the affusion of cold water on the head, and afterwards the exhibition of lemon juice or other acidulous liquids, has been found of the greatest advantage in cases of poisoning from opium and other narcotics.

Opium may be exhibited in combination according to the following formulæ :

R Opii puri . . . . . gr. jv.

Extract. hyosciami

Extract. conii āā . . . gr. xv.

Simul contunde, et fiat massa in pilulas sex dividenda, e quibus sumatur una omni nocte.

When we wish to continue the operation of opium, and not to obtain its full effect at once, it may be advantageously combined with some substance capable of retarding its solution in the stomach, as *gum resins*, thus:

R̄ Opii puri . . . gr. j.

Pil. aloes et myrrhæ . . . gr. iv.

Fiat pilula, h. s. sumenda.

R̄ Opii puri . . . gr. j.

Extract. aloes socot. . . gr. iij.

Extract. gent. . . gr. v.

Fiat massa in pil. duas dividenda, et sint pro dosi.

Opium may be given as a stimulant, thus:

R̄ Opii puri . . . gr. ij.

Elect. aromatici . . . ℥ss.

Fiat massa in pilulas viij. dividenda, e quibus capiatur una, quarta quaque hora.

Opium is applied externally, in the form of the subjoined lotion:

R̄ Opii concisi . . . ℥ij.

Aquæ distillat. . . ℥xvj.

Diligenter contere; dein coque lento igne per sextam horæ partem, et cola.

to parts in a state of irritation, and to painful ulcers of every description.

In a plaster, thus:

R̄ Opii puri

Camphoræ āā . . . ℥ss.

Emplast. plumbi . . . q. s.

Misce secundum artem, et sit scuto pectori.

In an enema, thus:

R̄ Opii puri . . . gr. ij.

Mucilag. amyli . . . ℥ss.

Lactis tepefacti . . . ℥vj.

Misce pro enemate.



In a suppository, thus :

℞ Opii puri . . . . gr. ij.  
Saponis duri . . . . gr. iv.

Simul contunde, donec corpus unum sit, et fiat massa pro suppositoio.

A solution of opium in citric acid, thus :

℞ Opii crudi optimi . . . . ℥iv.  
Acidi citrici crystall. . . . ℥ij.

Simul in mortario lapideo contunde, dein aquæ distillatæ bullientis ʒj. affunde ; et intime misceantur ; macera per horas viginti quatuor ; per chartam bibulosam cola.

is a powerful anodyne, operating with less disturbance than the more ordinary forms of this substance.

*Officinal Preparations.*

EXTRACTUM OPII (AQUOSUM, D.) L.—*Watery Extract of Opium.*

(*A watery solution defecated and evaporated.*)

This is better fitted for irritable habits than common opium.

Dose gr. ss.—v. in pills, or bolus, thus :

℞ Extract. opii . . . . gr. j.  
Pulv. glycyrrh. rad. . . . gr. x.  
Conserv. rosæ . . . . q. s.

F. bolus ter quaterve die repetendus.

SYRUPUS OPII, D.—*Syrup of Opium.*

(*Extract. opii aquosi gr. xvij., Aquæ ferventis ℥viii., Sacch. purif. q. s.*)

℥j. contains gr. j. of opium. Dose ℥j.—℥j.

TINCTURA OPII, L. E. D.—*Tincture of Opium.*

(*Opii ℥ij., Alcoholis dilutioris lbij.*)

℥j. contains ʒij. of opium ; or ℥j. contains gr. v. of opium ; or there is one grain in seventeen. Dose gtt. x.—lx.

The tincture of opium may be given combined, thus :

R Tinct. opii	.	.	.	gtt. xv.
Syrup. papaveris	.	.	.	℥ij.
Spir. cinnamomi	.	.	.	℥j.
Aquæ puræ	.	.	.	℥jss.

Fiat haustus, invadente paroxysmo caloris in febre intermittente sumendus.

R Tinct. opii	.	.	.	gtt. x.
Syrup. papaveris	.	.	.	℥ij.
Ætheris sulph. cum alcohole	.	.	.	℥ss.
Emuls. camphoræ	.	.	.	℥j.

Fiat haustus.

ENEMA OPII, D.—*Opiate Enema.*

(*Tincturæ opii* ℥j., *Aquæ tepidæ* ℥vj.)

Mucilage of starch may be advantageously substituted for the water. This enema may be administered in cases of diarrhœa, pain in the rectum from fistula or piles, irritability of the bladder, diseases of the prostate, &c.

TINCTURA OPII CAMPHORATA, L. E. D.—*Camphorated Tincture of Opium.*

(*Camphoræ* ℥ij., *Acid. benzoici*, *Opii*, ana ℥j., *Alcohol. dilut.* lbijss.)

Contains gr. ij. of opium in ℥j. Dose to children gtt. v.—xx. ; to adults gtt. xx.—c., in almond mixture. Given in whooping-cough, the tickling which provokes frequent coughing, and chronic asthma.

TINCTURA OPII AMMONIATA, E.—*Ammoniated Tincture of Opium.*

(*Opii* ℥ij., *Stig. croc. sat. concis.*, *Acid. benzoici*, ana, ℥iij., *Ol. volat. pimpinell. anisi* ℥ss., *Alcohol. ammoniat.* ℥xvj.)

Contains about a grain in each drachm. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. In pertussis, and to allay the tickling cough in catarrh.

TINCTURA SAPONIS ET OPII, E. D.—*Tincture of Soap and Opium.*



(*Sapon. dur. rasi.* ℥iv., *Opii* ℥j., *Camphoræ* ℥ij., *Ol. volat. rorismarin. officin.* ℥ss., *Alcohol. fort.* lbij.)

Contains ℥j. of opium in ℥j. Used externally to remove local pains, being rubbed on the part affected.

ACETUM OPII, *D.*—*Vinegar of Opium.*

(*Opii Turcici* ℥iv., *Acet. distillati.* lbj.)

Stronger than the tincture of opium in the proportion of three to two; gtt. xx. of the vinegar being equal to gtt. xxx. of the tincture of opium. Dose gtt. xv.—l.

VINUM OPII, *L. E. D.*—*Wine of Opium.*

(*Opii* ℥j., *Cort. laur. cinnam. cont.*, *Flor. eugen. caryophyll. cont., sing.* ℥j., *Vini albi Hispan.* ℥xvi.)

Contains gr. j. of opium in gr. xv. Dose gtt. xx.—lx. Externally, used as a stimulant application in chronic inflammation of the eyes.

PULVIS IPECACUANHÆ ET OPII, *L. E. D.*—*Powder of Ipecacuan and Opium.* *Vide Ipecacuanha.*

PULVIS (CRETÆ COMPOSITUS CUM OPIO, *L. D.*) OPIATUS, *E.*—*Opiate Powder.*

(*Opii partem* j., *Carbonatis calcis præp. partes* ix.)

Gr. x. contains gr. j. of opium. Anodyne. Dose gr. v.—x.—xx. The London and Dublin preparations contain only gr. j, in ℥ij.

PULVIS CORNU USTI CUM OPIO, *L.*—*Powder of Burnt Hartshorn with Opium.*

(*Opii duri cont.* ℥j., *Cornuum ust. et præp.* ℥j., *Cocc. cont.* ℥j.)

Contains one grain of opium in ten. Anodyne and absorbent. Dose ℥j.—℥ij. for adults. In diarrhœa from irritation of the intestinal canal.

PILULÆ SAPONIS CUM OPIO, *L. D.*—*Pills of Soap with Opium.*

(*Opii dur. contrit.* ℥iv., *Sapon. dur.* ℥ij.)

Gr. v. contains gr. i. of opium. Sedative.

PILULÆ E STYRACE, *D.*—*Storax Pills.*

(*Resin. styracis off.* ℥iij., *Opium Turcici, Croci, sing.* ℥j.)

Contains gr. j. of opium in gr. v. Sedative.

PILULÆ OPIATÆ, *E.*—*Opiate Pills.*

(*Opium partem j.*, *Extract. glycyrrh. glab. partes viij.*, *Fruct. myrt. piment. partes ij.*)

Gr. x. contain gr. j. of opium. Sedative.

ELECTUARIUM CATECHU COMPOSITUM, *L. D.*—*Compound Electuary of Catechu. Vide Catechu.*

ELECTUARIUM (CONFECTIO, *L. D.*) OPIATUM, *E.*—*Opiate Electuary.*

(*Pulv. aromat.* ℥vj., *Rad. aristoloch. serpent. in pulv. ten. trit.* ℥iij., *Opium in vini albi Hispani. q. s. diffusi* ℥ss., *Syrup. amom. zingib.* lbj.)

A drachm contains nearly gr. jss. of opium. The London confection contains gr. j. of opium in gr. xxxvi. Narcotic and stimulant. Dose ℥ss.—℥j.

TROCHISCI GLYCYRRHIZÆ CUM OPIO, *E.*—*Troches of Liquorice with Opium.*

(*Opium* ℥ij., *Tinct. toluif. balsam.* ℥ss., *Syrup. simpl.* ℥viij., *Extract. glycyrrh. glab. aqua calida moliti, Gum. acac. arab. in pulv. triti.* ℥v.)

℥j. contains about gr. j. of opium. Dose two or more occasionally, to allay tickling cough.

EMPLASTRUM OPII, *L. E. D.*—*Opiate Plaster.*

(*Opium triti* ℥ss., *Picis Burgundicæ* ℥iij., *Emplast. ox. plumb. semivit.* lbj.)

Applied in rheumatisms and other local pains.

OPIUM contains two active principles, *narcotine* and *morphia*.

Narcotine was first known under the name of the *crystallizable salt of Derosne*, from the name of the chemist who



first discovered it. To obtain it, the soft watery extract of opium is to be acted on, five different times, by double its weight of æther, which dissolves the narcotine. Evaporate this solution to dryness, and dissolve the residuum in boiling water, which does not take up the resin. Filter and precipitate by ammonia. Redissolve the precipitate in muriatic acid, and again precipitate by ammonia. The narcotine thus obtained, when purified by repeated solutions in æther, crystallizes in rectangular prisms with rhomboidal bases. It is sparingly soluble in cold alcohol, more soluble in warm; is easily dissolved in sulphuric æther, by the assistance of heat. It unites with acids and forms salts. The experiments of Magendie go to prove that this substance is the acrid and exciting principle of opium. On the contrary, Orfila has not been able to perceive that narcotine is more exciting than morphia. It is not used in medicine.

The opium from which narcotine has been removed is used under the name of "Extract of Opium exhausted of Narcotine" (*Opii extractum narcotina privatum*), in all cases requiring a narcotic, in which stimulants are injurious. Dose gr. j.—gr. vj.

Morphia was first discovered by Derosne and Sertuerner, and since carefully studied by Robiquet, Pelletier, Caventou, &c. It is prepared by Robiquet thus: Take a concentrated solution of opium, and boil it with magnesia, in the proportion of ten grains for each pound of opium used. Filtrate, and wash the deposit on the filter with cold rain or distilled water; and when it is dried, digest it in a heat under  $212^{\circ}$  with weak alcohol. Filtrate and wash this deposit with a little cold alcohol; then boil it in a large quantity of rectified alcohol, and filtrate whilst the liquor is hot. The crystals are deposited as the liquor cools, and may be purified by repeated solution and crystallization.

The salts of morphia which are used in medicine are the acetate, muriate, and sulphate.

Acetate of morphia, *morphiæ acetas*, is prepared thus: Take of morphia four parts, distilled water eight parts; mix them in a porcelain vessel, and then add acetic acid,



specific gravity 1.075, until litmus paper is slightly red-dened. Evaporate slowly to dryness, and reduce to powder. To be kept in a phial with a ground stopper. Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .—gr. iij. The acetate of morphia has the good properties of opium without its inconveniences.

It may be given in the form of pill, thus :

R̄	Acet. morphiæ	.	.	.	.	gr. ij.
	Pulv. gum. tragacanth.	.	.	.	.	ʒj.
	Syrup. dianth. caryophill.	.	.	.	.	q. s.
F. S. A.	pilulæ xvj., quarum capiat j.—ij. mane nocteque.					

SYRUPUS MORPHIÆ ACETATIS.—*Syrup of the Acetate of Morphia.*

R̄	Acet. morphiæ	.	.	.	.	gr. iv.
	Syrup. purif.	.	.	.	.	lbj.
	Misce diligenter. Ft. syrupus.					

Dose ʒj.—ʒiv. Used for the same purposes as the syrup of poppies.

SOLUTIO ACETATIS MORPHIÆ.—*Solution of the Acetate of Morphia.*

R̄	Acet. morphiæ	.	.	.	.	gr. xvj.
	Acid. acetici	.	.	.	.	gtt. iij.
	Aquæ distillatæ	.	.	.	.	ʒj.
	Alcoholis	.	.	.	.	ʒj.

Anodyne. Dose gtt. vj.—xxx. in any bland vehicle.

The muriate of morphia, *Morphiæ murias*, is prepared thus : A concentrated aqueous infusion, prepared with water at 90°, is precipitated by a slight excess of ammonia. The precipitate is to be collected on a filter, washed moderately with cold water, and dried at a temperature below 212°. When dry, it is to be reduced to powder, and rubbed up with cold water. Diluted muriatic acid is now to be added by degrees : the first portions are speedily neutralized, but fresh acid must be added until a slight but permanent excess be manifest. This will dissolve both the morphia and narcotine of the opium, forming a dark-brown solution, which must be filtered in



order to separate it from some very dark and insoluble matter. The filtered solution is, in the next place, to be evaporated nearly to the consistence of syrup, when, on cooling, it will form a brown mass of crystals, moistened with a very dark liquid. This mass is to be subjected to strong pressure between folds of bibulous paper, which, by absorbing the liquid containing the narcotine and colouring matter, will leave the muriate of morphia comparatively pure, although still of a brownish colour. A second solution, crystallization, and expression, will yield the salt nearly white, and free from narcotine, while, by a third crystallization, it may be obtained in radiated bunches of crystals of snowy whiteness\*. A solution of the muriate of morphia may be prepared thus :

R̄ Muriatis morphiæ . . . gr. v.  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . ℥j.  
 Solve. Dosis, gtt. xxv.

The sulphate of morphia is much less frequently employed than the acetate or muriate. It is prepared thus : Take of morphia six parts ; distilled water twelve parts ; sulphuric acid diluted with twice its bulk of water, a quantity sufficient to saturate the morphia. Evaporate slowly and crystallise. To be kept in a phial with a ground stopper. Dose gr. j.—ij. A syrup of the sulphate of morphia may be made and administered in the same manner as that of the acetate.

A solution of morphia in oil furnishes a convenient mode of administering morphia as an enema, thus :

R̄ Ol. amygdal. . . . . ℥j.  
 Morphiæ . . . . . gr. ij.  
 Tere optime simul, et adde infus. lini q. s. ut fiat enema.

In like manner may be formed sedative liniments.

**OPOPONACIS GUMMI-RESINA, L.** *Pastinaca opoponax*—*Gummi-resina, D.*—*Opoponax.*

(*Pastinaca opoponax. Umbelliferæ. Italy. 4*)

\* Dr William Gregory in *Edin. Med. and Surg. Journ.*

Formerly considered emmenagogue. Dose gr. x.—3ss.  
Seldom used.

ORIGANI MARJORANÆ HERBA, *E. D.*—*Sweet Marjoram.*

(*Origanum marjorana. Labiatae. Portugal. ☉*)

The herb powdered is errhine, and an infusion is used externally as an embrocation.

*Officinal Preparation.*

OLEUM VOLATILE ORIGANI MARJORANÆ, *E.*—*Volatile Oil of Marjoram.*

(*Ex herba.*)

Acrid. A drop put into a carious tooth relieves toothache.

ORIGANUM, *L.* *Origanum vulgare*—*Oleum ex herba, D.*—*Common Marjoram.*

(*Origanum vulgare. Labiatae. Indigenous. ♀*)

Used externally in fomentations. An infusion has been used internally as a tonic and stomachic.

*Officinal Preparation.*

OLEUM ORIGANI, *L. D.*—*Oil of Origanum.*

(*Distilled from the dried plant.*)

Acrid. Used externally.

OSSA, *E. D.*—*Bones.*

Bones consist chiefly of phosphate of lime, gelatine, and a little carbonate of lime. They are used in pharmacy for the preparation of the following

*Officinal Preparations.*

CALCIS PHOSPHAS PRÆCIPITATUM, *D.* *Vide Calx.*

SODÆ PHOSPHAS, *E. D.* *Vide Soda.*

OVUM, *L.*—*Egg.*

(*Phasianus gallus. CL. Aves. ORD. Gallinæ.*)



The contents of the egg are the white and yolk. The former is albumen combined with a little soda and sulphur; the latter also albumen, but containing a bland oil and colouring matter. Used in pharmacy in the preparation of emulsions.

**PAPAVER RHŒAS—PETALA, D.** Rhœados petala, *L.*—*The petals of the Red Poppy.*

(Papaver rhœas. *Papaveraceæ*. Indigenous. ☉)  
Slightly anodyne. Principally used for the sake of their red colour.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**SYRUPUS RHŒADOS, L. D.**—*Syrup of Red Poppy.*

(*Rhœados petalorum recent. lbj., Aquæ ferv. ℥xviiij., Sacch. purif. lbijss. &c.*)

Used as a red colouring ingredient in medicines.

**PAPAVERIS SOMNIFERI CAPSULÆ, E.** Papaveris capsulæ, *L.* Papaver somniferum.—*Capsulæ maturæ, D.*—*Poppy heads or capsules.*

(Papaver somniferum. *Papaveraceæ*. Asia. ☉)  
Poppy heads are used to make the following

*Officinal preparations.*

**SYRUPUS PAPAVERIS SOMNIFERI, L. E. D.**—*Syrup of Poppies.*

(*Capsul. P. somnif. sicc. seminibus exemptis, partem j., Aquæ bullient, partes xv., Sacch. purif. partes ij., &c.*)

Anodyne. Dose for children ℥ij.—℥iij.; to adults ℥ss.—℥j. It may be given combined thus:

℞ Syrup. papav. somnif.	
Oxymell. scillæ	
Ol. ol. Europ. āā	℥j.
Misce.	

Or thus:

℞ Syrup. papav.	℥ij.
Mucil. acac. arab.	℥j.

Conserv. ros. caninæ . . . . . ℥j  
 Acid. sulph. dilut. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Misce. Dosis coch. minim. subinde.

in obstinate coughs, and pertussis.

DECOCTUM PAPAVERIS, *D.*—*Decoction of Poppies.*

(*Papav. somnif. capsul. concis. ℥iv., Aquæ ℥iv., &c.*)

In common use as an anodyne and emollient fomentation.

PASTINACA OPOPONAX. *Vide* OPOPONAX.

PETROLEUM. *Vide* BITUMEN PETROLEUM.

PIMENTÆ BACCÆ. *Vide* MYRTI PIMENTÆ BACCÆ.

PIMPINELLÆ ANISI SEMINA, *E. D.* Anisi semina, *L.*—*Aniseed.*

(*Pimpinella anisum. Umbelliferæ. East. ☉*)

Stimulant and carminative. Dose gr. xv.—℥j. bruised.  
 May be given in this form :

℞ Sem. pimp. anisi . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Aq. bullientis . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Macera, cola et adde  
 Syrup. simpl. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Misce.

Dosis, Coch. min. pro re nata.

in tormina and flatulences of infants.

It may be combined to form this stimulant fomentation :

℞ Sem. pimp. anisi  
 — cumin. cymin.  
 — fœniculi āā . . . . . ℥iv.  
 Aq. bullientis . . . . . ℥viij.  
 Macera in vase clauso, et adde  
 Alcohol. camphorat. . . . . ℥j.



*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM VOLATILE PIMPINELLÆ ANISI, *L. E. D.*—*Volatile Oil of Aniseed.*

(*By distillation from the seeds.*)

Dose gtt. v.—gtt. xv. rubbed up with sugar and camphor mixture.

SPIRITUS ANISI, *L. (COMPOSITUS, D.)*—*Spirit of Aniseed.*

(*Anisi sem. cont. lbss., Spirit. ten. cong., Aquæ quod. s. s. ad prohibendum empyreuma.*)

Dose ʒj.—ʒiv.

PINUS ABIES—RESINA—THUS, *D.* Abietis resina, *L.*—*Resin of the Spruce Fir, common Frankincense.*

PIX BURGUNDICA, (*ABIETINA, L.*) *E. D.*—*Burgundy Pitch.*

(*Pinus abies. Coniferæ. North of Europe. 17*)

*Common Frankincense* is a spontaneous exudation from the spruce fir, whilst *Burgundy pitch* is obtained by making incisions through the bark, and afterwards boiling the flakes so obtained in water, and then straining the resin through coarse cloths under pressure.

Applied externally, spread on leather, as a rubefacient in catarrh, pertussis, and dyspnœa.

*Officinal Preparations of Frankincense.*

EMPLASTRUM AROMATICUM, *D.*—*Aromatic Plaster.*

(*Thuris ʒiij., Cerae flavæ ʒss., Pulv. cort. cinnamom. ʒvj., Ol. essent. pimentæ, Ol. essent. limonum, sing. ʒij. &c.*)

A stimulating plaster to be applied over the stomach.

EMPLASTRUM THURIS, *D.*—*Plaster of Frankincense.*

(*Emplast. lithargyri lbij., Thuris lbss., Oxydi ferri rubri ʒiij.*)

A strengthening plaster.

*Of Burgundy Pitch.*

EMPLASTRUM PICIS COMPOSITUM, *L.*—*Compound Pitch Plaster.*

(*Picis aridæ* ℥ij., *Abietis resinæ* ℥ij., *Resinæ flav. sing.* ℥iv., *Myristicæ olei express.* ℥j. &c.)

Stimulant and rubefacient.

EMPLASTRUM CALEFACIENS, *D.*—*Heating Plaster.*

(*Emplast. cantharid. partem* j., *Picis Burgund. partes* viij. &c.)

PINUS BALSAMEA—RESINA LIQUIDA, *E. D.* *Terebinthina Canadensis*, *L.*—*Canada Balsam* or *Turpentine.*

(*Pinus balsamea.* *Coniferæ.* *Canada.* ℥)

PINUS LARIX—RESINA LIQUIDA—TEREBINTHINA VENETA, *L. E. D.*—*Venice Turpentine.*

(*Pinus larix.* *Coniferæ.* *South of Europe.* ℥)

PINUS SYLVESTRIS—RESINA. TEREBINTHINA VULGARIS, *L. E. D.*—*Common Turpentine.*

(*Pinus sylvestris.* *Coniferæ.* *Indigenous.* ℥)

The turpentines are stimulant, diuretic, and cathartic. Given in gleet, leucorrhœa, and other chronic fluxes. Dose ℥j.—℥j. in bolus with powdered liquorice root, or emulsion with egg or mucilage, but most frequently administered in the form of clyster, as in the

*Officinal Preparation of Common Turpentine.*

ENEMA TEREBINTHINÆ, *D.*—*Turpentine Enema.*

(*Terebinthinæ vulg.* ℥ss., *Ovi unius vitellum*, *tere simul et adde gradatim Aquæ tepidæ* ℥x.)

Combined with ol. ricini ℥j. in cases of obstinate constipation, depending on atony of the large intestines.

PINI OLEUM VOLATILE, *E.* *Terebinthinæ oleum*, *L.* *Pinus sylvestris—oleum volatile*, *D.*—*Oil of Turpentine.*

Used to prepare



OLEUM VOLATILE PINI PURISSIMUM, *E.* Oleum terebinthinæ rectificatum, *L. D.*—*Rectified Oil of Turpentine.*

Oil of turpentine is cathartic in large doses, diuretic in small.

Has been administered with advantage in the dose of gtt. x.—℥j. in sciatica and lumbago.

Given also with success in epilepsy, a large dose being first given, and small doses afterwards.

In iritis, puerperal peritonitis, purpura hæmorrhagica, and diseases of the urinary passages, oil of turpentine has likewise been recommended.

It may be exhibited in the form of linctus, thus :

℞ Olei volat. pini puriss.	.	.	℥ij.
Mellis despumati	.	.	℥j.
Pulv. glycyrrhiz. rad.	.	.	q. s.

ut fiat linctus; de quo sumatur cochl. parv.  
nocte maneque, cum haustu cujusvis potus  
tenuioris tepefacti.

Or in the form of emulsion, thus :

℞ Ol. volat. pini puriss.	.	.	℥iv.
Sacch. pur. contrit.	.	.	℥ij.
Ovi unius vitellum.			

Tere simul, et adde  
Emulsion. amygd. comm. . . . ℥iv.  
Sumat cochleare magnum ter indies.

Oil of turpentine, in large doses, is an excellent remedy in obstinate constipation, and may be said to be a specific in tænia, which it discharges in all cases *dead*, after two or three doses.

Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. repeated every eight hours until the worm is ejected. Given floating on some liquid aromatic vehicle, or combined thus :

℞ Ol. volat. pini puriss.	.	.	℥j.—℥ij.
Ovi unius vitellum.			

Tere simul, et gradatim adde  
Syrup. citri aurant. . . . ℥j.  
Aquæ menthæ . . . . ℥iij.

Given in the form of enema made thus :

R̄ OL. volat. pini puriss. . . . . ℥ss.—℥j.

Ovi unius vitellum.

Tere simul et gradatim adde

Decoct. avenæ tepid. . . . . ℥x.

Injiciatur pro enemate, semel in die pro re nata.  
in flatulent colic, tetanus, and violent attacks of stone  
in the bladder. When it is required to evacuate the  
lower bowels, ℥j. of castor oil may be added.

A mixture of gtt. x. with ℥j. of almond oil, introduced  
upon cotton into the ears, is serviceable in cases of deaf-  
ness from a diseased action of the cerumeniferous glands.

Applied externally to indolent tumours ; to bruises,  
sprains, and chilblains, after the inflammatory action has  
subsided. It may be combined thus :

R̄ OL. volat. pin. puriss. . . . . ℥xvj.

Sinapis sem. . . . . ℥ij.

Saponis mollis . . . . . ℥viij.

Aquæ fervent. . . . . ℥xvj.

Seminibus contusis aquam affunde, et macera per  
horas ij. dein liquorem leniter exprime. In  
hoc solve saponem, adde oleum et simul agita.

Oil of turpentine, as hot as the patient can bear it, has  
been used as a styptic to bleeding vessels.

#### *Officinal Preparation.*

LINIMENTUM TEREBINTHINÆ, L. D.—*Turpentine Lini-  
ment.*

(*Cerati resinæ lbj., Ol. terebinthinæ 0j. &c.*)

Dr Kentish's application to burns.

PINI RESINA OLEO VOLATILI PRIVATA,  
*vulgo RESINA ALBA, E. D. RESINA FLAVA, L.—  
White and Yellow Resin.*

White resin is chiefly used in the composition of plas-  
ters and ointments.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

CERATUM RESINÆ, L.—*Cerate of Resin.*

(*Resinæ flavæ, Ceræ flavæ āā lbj., Olivæ ol. 0j.*)

An ingredient of the turpentine liniment.



UNGUENTUM RESINOSUM, *E. D.*—*Resinous Ointment.*

(*Adipis suilli, partes viij., Resinæ albæ, partes v., Ceræ flavæ, partes ij.*)

For cleansing foul indolent ulcers.

EMPLASTRUM SIMPLEX (*CERÆ, L.*) *E.*—*Simple Plaster.*

(*Ceræ flavæ, partes iij., Adipis ovilli, Resinæ albæ, āā partes ij. &c.*)

Used to keep up a discharge from a blistered surface.

PINI RESINA EMPYREUMATICA, *vulgo PIX LIQUIDA, L. E. D.*—*Tar.*

Tar is heating, diuretic, and sudorific. The inhalation of the vapour of boiling tar has been much recommended in the cure of pulmonary consumption. Externally detergent. May be used in the form of the following lotion :

R Picis liquidi	.	.	.	.	℥jv.
Calcis	.	..	.	.	℥vj.
Aq. bullientis	.	.	.	.	℥iij.

Decoque ad dimidium.

*Officinal Preparations.*

UNGUENTUM PICIS LIQUIDÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tar Ointment.*

(*Picis liquidæ, partes v., Ceræ flavæ, partes ij. &c.*)

Chiefly used in tinea capitis, and some other cutaneous diseases.

AQUA PICIS LIQUIDÆ, *D.*—*Tar Water.*

(*Picis liquidæ ℥ij., Aquæ cong. j.*)

Tar water, so much recommended by Bishop Berkely, is stimulant, diuretic, and diaphoretic. It may be taken to the extent of ℥j.—℥ij. in the course of the day, in scurvy and cutaneous diseases.

PIPER CUBEBA. *Vide CUBEBA.*

PIPERIS LONGI FRUCTUS, *E.* *Baccæ, L.* *Semina, D.*—*Long Pepper.*

(*Piper longum. Urticæ. Amboyna. ʒ*)

The unripe fruit dried. This is the hottest of all the peppers. Dose gr. v.—℥j.

PIPERIS NIGRI FRUCTUS, *E.* Baccæ, *L.* Piper nigrum—semina, *D.*—*Black Pepper.*

(Piper nigrum. *Urticææ.* Ceylon. ℥)

The unripe berries dried in the sun.

Stimulant. Dose gr. x.—℥j.

*Piperine* is a crystallizable matter discovered in black pepper by Ærstaed, and considered by him as an alkali. Said to be a most energetic febrifuge; may be given to the extent of gr. xxiv. in the twenty-four hours.

*Officinal Preparations.*

CONFECTIO PIPERIS NIGRI, *D.*—*Confection of Black Pepper.*

(*Piperis nigri, Inulæ helenii radice, sing. ℔j., Sem. fœniculi ℔ij., Mellis, Sacch. purif. sing. ℔ij. &c.*)

A hot carminative. Dose, the size of a nutmeg, three times a-day.

UNGUENTUM PIPERIS NIGRI, *D.*—*Ointment of Black Pepper.*

(*Adipis suilli præparat. ℔j., Piperis nigri in pulv. triti ℥iv.*)

Stimulating and irritating.

PISTACHIÆ LENTISCI RESINA, *E. D.* Mastiche, *L.*—*Mastich.*

(Pistachia Lentiscus. *Terebinthaceæ.* Chios. ℥)

Used as a masticatory, and to fill up the cavities of carious teeth.

PISTACHIA TEREBINTHUS. *Vide* TEREBINTHINA CHIA.

PIX ABIETINA. *Vide* PINUS ABIES.

PIX BURGUNDICA. *Vide* PINUS ABIES.



PIX LIQUIDA. *Vide* PINI RESINA EMPYREUMATICA.

PIX NIGRA, *L.*—*Black Pitch.*

(*Pinus Sylvestris. Coniferæ. North of Europe. 2/*)  
Stimulant. Used for preparing the following

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM PICIS NIGRÆ, *L.*—*Pitch Ointment.*

(*Picis nigræ, Cere flavæ, Resinæ flavæ, sing. ʒix., Ol. olivæ 0j. &c.*)

A very stimulant ointment. Used in foul eruptions.

PLUMBUM.—*Lead.*

CARBONAS PLUMBI, *vulgo CERUSSA, E. D.* Plumbi subcarbonas, *L.*—*Carbonate of Lead or Ceruse.*

Astringent and sedative. Used externally, being sprinkled on parts affected with local inflammation.

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM CARBONATIS PLUMBI, *E. D.*—*Ointment of the Carbonate of Lead.*

(*Unguent. simpl. partes v., Carbonat. plumbi in pulv. tenuiss. trit. partem j.*)

A good cooling ointment. Applied to burns and irritable sores.

OXIDUM PLUMBI SEMIVITREUM, *L. E. D.*—*Semivitrified Oxide of Lead or Litharge.*

*Officinal Preparation.*

EMPLASTRUM OXIDI PLUMBI SEMIVITREI, *L. E. D.*—*Plaster of the semivitrified Oxide of Lead.*

(*Oxid. plumb. semivit. trit. partem j., Ol. ol. Europ. partes ij., Aquæ q. s.*)

Applied to excoriations of the skin, slight flesh wounds, &c. serving to keep the part soft, and protect it from the air. Used in pharmacy as the basis of other plasters.

ACETAS PLUMBI, *L. E. D.*—*Acetate of Lead.*

Astringent Must be used internally with great caution. Dose gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ —gr. j. Given combined with opium, thus:

R Acet. plumbi . . . . gr. iii.  
 Opii pulveris . . . . gr. j.  
 Extract. conii . . . . gr. x.

Fiat massa in pilulas iij. dividenda; quarum sumatur una bis quotidie, superbibendo haustum ex acido acetico compositum.

for the purpose of stopping pulmonary and uterine hæmorrhage. Useful also in protracted diarrhœa.

Applied externally, in solution, by means of cloths soaked in it, or mixed with crumb of bread, in the form of poultice, in superficial and phlegmatic inflammations, bruises and diseases of the skin;  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to  $\mathfrak{z}$ v. of distilled water forms a strong solution, and  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. to  $\mathfrak{z}$ x. of water a weak solution, which is that most usually employed. If common water is used for the solution, it is necessary to add about  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. of acetic acid.

May be made into a collyrium, thus:

R Acet. plumbi . . . . gr. iij.—vj.  
 Aq. rosæ . . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ vss.  
 Mucilag. tragacanth. . . .  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.  
 Alcohol. camphorat. . . . gtt. quædam.

F. collyrium.

in slight ophthalmia.

*Officinal Preparation.*UNGUENTUM ACETATIS PLUMBI, *E. D.*—*Ointment of the Acetate of Lead.*

(*Unguent. simpl. partes xx., Acetat. plumb. in pulv. tenuiss. trit. partem j.*)

Used for the same purposes as the *Unguentum carbonatis plumbi*.

LIQUOR PLUMBI SUBACETATIS, *L. D.*—*Solution of sub-acetate of Lead.*

This is what is commonly called Goulard's extract.



One drachm of this diluted with a pint of distilled water, and a drachm of proof-spirit added to it, forms the

**LIQUOR PLUMBI SUBACETATIS DILUTUS, L. D.**—*Diluted Solution of the Subacetate of Lead.*

Which is used for the same purposes as the solution of the acetate of lead, and by many preferred to it.

Goulard's extract may be used less diluted, and combined as in the following resolvent lotion :

℞ *Liquoris subacet. plumb.*  
*Tinct. opii,*  
 ——— *benzoini, āā* . . . . . ℥j.  
*Aquæ distillatæ* . . . . . ℥iv.  
*Alcoholis dilut.* . . . . . ℥ss.

Misce.

which is applied to parts affected with chilblains.

More or less diluted or combined thus :

℞ *Ext. opii* . . . . . gr. ij.  
*Liq. plumb. subacetat.* . . . . . gtt. xxx.  
*Aquæ distillatæ* . . . . . ℥j.

Misce, et cola.

it may be used as a collyrium.

**POLYGALÆ SENEGÆ RADIX, E. D.** *Senegæ radix, L.*—*Rattlesnake Root.*

(*Polygala Senega. Polygalæ. Virginia. ʒ*)

Stimulant, expectorant, and diuretic. Dose of the powder ʒj.—ʒij.

The Senegaro Indians use it against the bite of the rattlesnake : hence the name.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**DECOCTUM POLYGALÆ SENEGÆ, L. E. D.**—*Decoction of Rattlesnake Root.*

(*Rad. polygalæ senegæ ʒj., Aquæ ℥ij. &c.*)

This has been used in peripneumonia, after the inflammatory action is reduced, and in dropsical and rheumatic complaints, and as a stimulating gargle in croup. Dose

℥ij. three or four times a-day. May be given combined thus :

R Decoct. polyg. senegæ	.	.	℥vj.
Gum. ammoniac	.	.	℥ss.—℥j.
Syrup. toluif. balsam.	.	.	℥j.
F. S. A. mistura, cujus capiat coch. ampl. j. omni bihorio.			

Or thus :

R Decoct. polyg. senegæ	.	.	℥iij.
Oxymellis scillit.	.	.	℥j.
Misce, coch. ampl. omni bihorio sumendum.			

in chronic pulmonary catarrhs.

May be given as a diuretic, combined thus :

R Decoct. polyg. senegæ	.	.	℥ss.
Spir. junip. comp.			
Spir. Ætheris nitrosi āā	.	.	℥ij.
Tinct. scillæ	.	.	gtt. xv.
Fiat haustus, tertia quaque hora sumendus.			

**POLYGONI BISTORTÆ RADIX, E. D.** Bistortæ radix, *L.*—*Great Bistort Root.*

(*Polygonum Bistorta. Polygoneæ. Britain. 4*)

Astringent, and as such, is employed in hæmorrhages and other fluxes, both internally and externally. Dose ℥j.—℥j. twice or thrice a-day.

**PORRI RADIX, L.**—*Leek, bulb or root.*

(*Allium Porrum. Liliaceæ. Europe.*)

Expectorant and diuretic, rather alimentary than medicinal.

**POTASSA, E.** Potassa fusa, *L.* Potassa Caustica, *D.* —*Caustic Potass.*

Used as a caustic. A piece weighing one or two grains will, in the space of three or four hours, produce an eschar, about six lines in diameter, involving the whole thickness of the skin. In order to prevent the caustic from spreading, and to limit the breadth of the eschar, a



piece of adhesive plaster, with a hole in its middle of the proper size, is first applied on the place, and then the potass is laid on the part of the skin exposed, and retained in its place by another piece of plaster.

The eschar produced by potassa is soft, and of a greyish colour.

**POTASSA CUM CALCE, L. E. D.**—*Potassa with Lime.*

A milder and more easily managed caustic than potassa.

**AQUA (LIQUOR, L.) POTASSÆ, E. D.**—*Solution of Potass.*

Diuretic and lithontriptic. Used against uric acid and urate of ammonia calculi. As an antacid, exhibited thus :

R	Aq. potassæ	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
	Aq. calcis	.	.	.	.	℥vj.

Misce.

in the dose of one or two spoonsful in beef-tea, or added to some bitter infusion.

Has been recommended as an alterative, for the cure of scrofula, in doses of ℥j. to a child from four to six years old; ℥jss. to a child from six to eight; ℥ij. from eight to fifteen; ℥ijss. from fifteen to eighteen; ℥iij.—℥iv. to adults, in barley-water or water-gruel, combined with oil of juniper in the proportion of a drop or two to a pint of the liquor.

Used externally, much diluted, as a lotion, in rickets and gouty swellings; as a collyrium, thus :

R	Potassæ causticæ	.	.	.	gr. ij.
	Aquæ distillatæ	.	.	.	℥j.

Solve.

to be dropped into the eye in specks of the cornea.

**SUBCARBONAS POTASSÆ, L. E.** *Potassæ carbonas, D.*—*Carbonate of Potass.*

Antacid and diuretic. Dose gr. v.—xv.—℥j.

May be combined as in the following diuretic and stimulant draught.

R	Subcarbonatis potassæ	.	.	gr. x.
	Infus. gentian. comp.	.	.	℥jss.

Spir. Ætheris comp. . . . ʒss.  
 Tinct. cinnamomi . . . ʒj.  
 Fiat haustus.

Or thus :

℞ Subcarbonat. potassæ . . . ʒj.  
 Succī limonum . . . ʒss.  
 Aquæ cinnamomi . . . ʒj.  
 Aceti scillæ . . . ʒjss.  
 Tinct. opii . . . gtt. v.  
 Syrupi cit. aurantii . . . ʒss.  
 Fiat haustus bis indies sumendus.

Or as in this diaphoretic draught :

℞ Subcarbonat. potassæ . . . ʒj.  
 Succī limon. recent. . . ʒss.  
 Tartrat. antimonii . . . gr.  $\frac{1}{6}$ .  
 Aquæ distillatæ . . . ʒxj.  
 Syrupi papaveris . . . ʒj.

Fiat haustus quarta vel sexta quaque hora sumendus.

Externally ; ʒviij. of the salt may be added to the water of a pediluvium, to be employed as a revulsive.

LIQUOR POTASSÆ SUBCARBONATIS, *L.* Aqua potassæ carbonatis, *D.*—*Solution of Subcarbonate of Potass.*

(*Potass. subcarb. ℔j., Aq. distillat. ʒxij., Solve et per chartam cola.*)

Antacid and diuretic. Dose gtt. x.—ʒss. in any bitter infusion, or combined thus :

℞ Pulv. myrrhæ . . . ʒj.  
 Liq. potass. subcarbon. . . ʒiv.  
 Macera per dies quatuor et per chartam cola.

CARBONAS POTASSÆ, *L. E.* Bicarbonas potassæ, *D.*—*Bicarbonate of Potass.*

Same as the carbonate, but more agreeable to the palate and stomach, and better adapted for the preparation of effervescing draughts, for which the following are formulæ :



## I.

℞ Bicarbon. potassæ . . . ℥j.  
 Aquæ . . . ℥viij.  
 Solve, et adde  
 Succ. limonis . . . ℥iv.  
 A little syrup may be added.

## II.

℞ Bicarbon. potass. . . gr x.  
 Mist. camphoræ . . . ℥j.  
 Solve, et adde  
 Succ. limonis . . . ℥ij.

Diaphoretic. To be taken while in a state of effervescence.

*Effervescing Emulsions.*

## I.

℞ Emuls. amyg. comm. . . ℥j.  
 Vin. ipecacuanhæ . . . gtt. x.  
 Potass. bicarbonat. . . gr. x.  
 Misce, et adde  
 Succ. limonis . . . ℥iij.

Expectorant.

## II.

℞ Emulsion. amyg. comm. . . ℥j.  
 Bicarb. potass. . . gr. xv.  
 Syrup. rhæados . . . ℥j.  
 Misce, et adde  
 Succ. limonis . . . ℥ss.

Demulcent and febrifuge.

AQUA SUPERCARBONATIS POTASSÆ, *E.* — *Water of the Supercarbonate of Potass.*

(*Aquæ lbx., Subcarb. potass. puriss. ℥j., Solve, et subijice rivo gasis acidî carbonici.*)

Antacid, diuretic, and lithontriptic. Has been used with advantage in the uric acid and urate of ammonia calculus. Dose ℥vj.—℥viij. two or three times a day.

ACETAS POTASSÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Acetate of Potass.*

According to the dose, this acts either as a mild cathartic or powerful diuretic. It is one of the best saline deobstruants. Dose, as a cathartic,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$ ; as a diuretic,  $\mathfrak{D}\text{ss.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ , combined thus:

R Acet. potassæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$
Oxymellis colchici	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{ij.}$
Aquæ puræ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$
Spir. junip. comp.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$
F. haustus pro re nata sumendus.				

SUPERTARTRAS POTASSÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Supertartrate of Potass.*

*Cream of Tartar* is a mild cooling laxative and diuretic medicine. Much used in dropsy. Dose, as a purgative,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ ; sometimes combined with gr. ss.—gr. j. of tartar emetic. As a diuretic,  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{iiij.}$ , combined with  $\mathfrak{D}\text{j.}$  of the sub-borate of soda; or thus:

R Supertart. Potassæ	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$
Pulv. scillæ exsicc.	.	.	gr. iiij.
Pulv. amom. zingiberis	.	.	gr. v.

Sit pulvis, sexta quaque hora sumendus.  
in ascites.

TARTRAS POTASSÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tartrate of Potass.*

Is a cooling aperient in doses of  $\mathfrak{D}\text{j.}$ — $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ ; strongly purgative in doses of  $\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$ . A good purgative for maniacal and melancholic patients. Corrects the griping effects of resinous purgatives, and promotes their operation.

May be given combined as in this draught:

R Tartratis potassæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$
Tincturæ sennæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{j.}$
Infusi sennæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{viiij.}$
Syrupi croci	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}\text{ss.}$

F. haustus, quamprimum vel primo mane sumendus.

NITRAS POTASSÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Nitrate of Potass.*

Diuretic and refrigerant. Given in doses of gr. v.—xv. dissolved in a cupful of cold water immediately before



being taken, frequently repeated, or as in this cooling mixture :

R̄	Nitratis potassæ	.	.	.	℥j.
	Decoctum hordei	.	.	.	℥viiij.
	Syrupi mori	.	.	.	℥ij.
	F. mistura.				

Dosis, ℥j.—℥ij.—℥iiij. omni hora.  
in inflammatory diseases.

May be given as a diuretic, thus :

R̄	Nitratis potassæ	.	.	.	℥j.
	Misturæ ammoniaci	.	.	.	℥vj.
	Spirit. junip. comp.	.	.	.	℥jss.
	Aceti scillæ	.	.	.	℥vj.

F. mistura. Dosis, coch. ampl. j. quarta quaque hora.

Or thus :

R̄	Nitratis potassæ	.	.	.	gr. viij.
	Tincturæ digitalis	.	.	.	gtt. xvj.
	Infusi rosæ	.	.	.	℥xiiij.
	Syrupi rosæ	.	.	.	℥j.

F. haustus ter in die sumendus.

in dropsies.

Exhibited in the form of gargle, linctus, or troches in inflammatory sore throat, thus :

R̄	Nitratis potassæ	.	.	.	℥ij.
	Mellis rosæ	.	.	.	℥iv.
	Infusi rosæ	.	.	.	℥vss.

Misce. F. gargarisma sæpe utendum.

R̄	Nitratis potassæ	.	.	.	℥jss.
	Mellis rosæ	.	.	.	℥j.
	Oxymellis simplicis	.	.	.	℥ss.

Misce. F. linctus ; dosis, cochlear. minim subinde.

When taken in an over-dose, the best antidotes are opium and aromatics.

#### *Officinal Preparation.*

**TROCHISCI NITRATIS POTASSÆ, E.**—*Troches of the Nitrate of Potass.*

(*Nitrat. potass. partem j., Sacch. purif. partes iiij.*)

Allowed to dissolve slowly in the mouth they will frequently remove incipient inflammation of the fauces. Dose, one or two occasionally.

**SULPHAS POTASSÆ, L. E. D.**—*Sulphate of Potass.*

Purgative. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.— $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. Chiefly used as an adjuvant to other purgatives. May be combined thus :

R̄ Sulphatis potassæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Aquæ fontanæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ vss.
Tincturæ jalapæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ss.

Sit mistura, cujus sumat cochlearia duo magna omni bihorio.

**SUPERSULPHAS (BISULPHAS, D.) POTASSÆ, L.**—*Supersulphate of Potass.*

Refrigerant and purgative. Given when it is desired to administer sulphuric acid, and at the same time open the bowels. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. Also used for making an effervescing draught, thus :—Equal weights, as a drachm of supersulphate of potass, and of carbonate of soda, may be dissolved, each separately, in two ounces of water, then mixed and drunk in a state of effervescence.

**SULPHAS POTASSÆ CUM SULPHURE, E.**—*Sulphate of Potass with Sulphur.*

Purgative. In its medicinal effects and exhibition it is similar to sulphureous mineral waters. A saline solution somewhat like the Harrowgate water may be made, thus :

R̄ Sulphatis potassæ c. sulphure	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ij.
Supertartratis potassæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ j.
Sulphatis magnesiae	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ jss.
Aquæ	.	.	.	℥ij.

Solve. Dosis,  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.— $\mathfrak{z}$ iv.

**SULPHURETUM POTASSÆ, L. E. D.**—*Sulphuret of Potass.*

Employed in the form of lotion, thus :

R̄ Sulphureti potassæ	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ ss.
Aquæ calcis	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ xvj.

The sulphuret is to be reduced to powder, and triturated with the lime-water.



Or thus :

℞ Sulphureti potassæ . . . ℥iv.  
 Aquæ fontanæ . . . ℔bj.—℔bj.  
 Acidi sulphurici, . . . ℥j.  
 Solve sulphuretum in aqua, et adde acidum sulphuricum, dein agita.

The parts of the body affected with porrigo galeata, itch, and lepra, may be washed two or three times a-day with either of these lotions.

The latter preparation may be added to water, to form a general sulphureous bath.

The sulphuret of potass has been given internally in croup, in doses of gr. j.—iv. to infants, and gr. v.—x. to adults, every three or four hours, either in pills with extract of liquorice, or in solution with syrup.

Has also been used in chronic and atonic rheumatism and gout, combined with oil of juniper, or thus :

℞ Sulphureti potassæ . . . gr. xv.  
 Saponis duri . . . ℥j.  
 Peruif. balsam. balsami . . . q. s.

Ut fiant pilulæ xxx., sumat tres quarta quaque hora ex cyatho infusi calidi juniperi baccarum. in cutaneous affections.

POTASSÆ SULPHURETI AQUA, *D.*—*Solution of the Sulphuret of Potass.*

Used as a lotion for the itch of infants ; added to water to make a sulphureous bath.

PRUNI DOMESTICÆ FRUCTUS. FRUCTUS SICCATUS, *E. D.* Pruna, *L.*—*Prunes.*

(*Prunus domestica.* *Rosaceæ.* South of Europe. 1)  
 Prunes are demulcent and laxative.

PRUNUS LAURO-CERASUS — FOLIA, *D.*—*Laurel Leaves.*

(*Prunus Lauro-cerasus.* *Rosaceæ.* Italy. 2)

Laurel leaves have the flavour of bitter almonds. They are sedative and diuretic.

*Officinal Preparation.*

AQUA LAURO-CERASI, D.—*Laurel Water.*

Sedative and diuretic. Used instead of hydrocyanic acid, being less dangerous, in spasmodic affections and dyspepsia. Dose gtt. xx.—ʒj. every two hours.

PTEROCARPI SANTALINI LIGNUM, E. D.

*Pterocarpus lignum, L.—Red Saunders' Wood.*

(*Pterocarpus Santalinus. Leguminosæ. East Indies. ʒj*)

Used as a red colouring matter.

PULEGIUM. *Vide MENTHÆ PULEGIJ, &c.*

PUNICA GRANATUM. *Vide GRANATI CORTEX.*

PYRETHRI RADIX. *Vide ANTHEMIDIS PYRETHRI RADIX.*

PYROLA UMBELLATA—HERBA, D.—*The herbaceous part of Winter Green or Ground Holly.*

(*Pyrola umbellata. Ericinæ. North America. ʒj*)

A cold infusion is given as a palliative in strangury, nephritis, and gravel. Has been also used with success as a diuretic in dropsy. Dose ʒj.—ʒij. of the tincture; ʒij.—ʒiv. of an infusion, prepared by pouring a pint of boiling water upon ʒj. of the stalks and leaves.

QUASSIÆ EXCELSÆ LIGNUM, E. D. *Quassia lignum, L.—Quassia Wood.*

(*Quassia excelsa. Simarubæ. Jamaica. ʒj*)

Quassia wood is very bitter. Given in the form of infusion, decoction, tincture, or extract.

*Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM QUASSIÆ EXCELSÆ, L. E. D.—*Infusion of Quassia.*



(*Lig. quassiae excels. rasi* ℥ss., *Aq. bullientis* ℥viiij.)

A pure bitter. Dose ℥j.—℥iv. twice or thrice a-day. Given in bilious fevers, in stomachic complaints, hysteria, and gout.

TINCTURA QUASSIÆ EXCELSÆ, *E. D.*—*Tincture of Quassia.*

(*Lig. quassiae excels. rasi* ℥j., *Alcohol. dilut.* ℔ijss.)

Dose ℥j.—℥ij. diluted with water, or as an adjunct to stomachic infusions.

QUASSIÆ SIMARUBÆ CORTEX, *E.* CORTEX RADICIS, *D.* *Simaroubæ cortex*, *L.*—*Simarouba Bark.*

(*Quassia simaruba. Simarubæ.* West Indies. ℏ)

Tonic. Given in obstinate diarrhœa, dysentery, anorexia, indigestion, lenteria, and intermittents. Dose in powder ℥ss.—℥j. Best given in decoction, thus:

℞ Quass. simarub. cort.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Aquæ	.	.	.	℔ij.

Decoque ad dimidium.

To be drunk in cupfuls in the course of the day.

*Officinal Preparation.*

INFUSUM SIMARUBÆ, *L. D.*—*Infusion of Simarouba.*

(*Simaroubæ cort. contus.* ℥ss., *Aq. ferventis* 0ss.)

Bitter, tonic; in large doses emetic. Dose ℥ij.

QUERCUS INFECTORIA. *Vide GALLÆ.*

QUERCUS ROBORIS CORTEX, *E. D.* *Quercus cortex*, *L.*—*Oak Bark.*

(*Quercus robur. Amentaceæ,* Europe. ℏ)

Very astringent, and is used as such in hemorrhages, alvine fluxes, and other preternatural or immoderate secretions. Dose of the powder gr. xv.—℥ss. two or three times a-day.

*Officinal Preparations.*

DECOCTUM QUERCUS ROBORIS, *L. E. D.*—*Decoction of Oak Bark.*

(*Cort. Quercus rob. contus.* ℥j., *Aquæ* ℔ijss., &c.)

Used as an astringent gargle and injection.

EXTRACTUM CORTICIS QUERCUS, *D.*—*Extract of Oak Bark.*

(*The decoction evaporated.*)

Sometimes so prepared as to be sold for kino.

RANUNCULUS ACRIS—FOLIA, *D.*—*Leaves of upright Meadow Crowfoot.*

(*Ranunculus acris.* *Ranunculaceæ.* Indigenous. ℥)

Very acrid, rubefacient, and epispastic.

RANUNCULUS FLAMMULA—HERBA RECENS, *D.*  
—*Recent herbaceous part of Lesser Spearwort.*

(*Ranunculus flammula.* *Ranunculaceæ.* Indigenous. ℥)

Properties the same as those of the preceding.

RESINA ALBA—FLAVA. *Vide PINUS RESINA.*

RHAMNI CATHARTICI SUCCUS. EX BACCIS, *E.*  
*Rhamni baccæ, L. Rhamnus catharticus—baccæ,*  
*D.—Purging Buckthorn Berries and their juice.*

(*Rhamnus catharticus.* *Frangulaceæ.* Indigenous. ℥)

Cathartic. Dose, twenty of the fresh berries in substance, an ounce of the expressed juice, or a drachm of the dried berries.

*Officinal Preparation.*

SYRUPUS RHAMNI, *L. D.*—*Syrup of Buckthorn.*

(*Rhamni baccar. succ. recent.* Oiv., *Zingib. rad. concis.,*  
*Pimentæ baccar. contrit., sing.* ℥ss., *Sacch. purif.* ℔ijss., &c.)

Cathartic. Seldom used except in clysters. Dose ℥iv.  
—℥ij. The operation of buckthorn must be assisted by



drinking freely of gruel and other diluents, as it generally occasions gripes, sickness, and dryness of the mouth, which, together with its disagreeable taste, render it altogether an unpleasant medicine.

RHATANIA. *Vide* KRAMERIA.

RHEI RADIX, *L. E. D.*—*Rhubarb.*

(*Rheum palmatum*—*R. undulatum*. *Polygonææ*. China.  $\frac{1}{2}$ )

Rhubarb contains a peculiar principle, called *Rhubarbarine*, which is not used.

Purgative, astringent, and stomachic. Dose, as a purgative,  $\mathfrak{Dj}$ .— $\mathfrak{Zss}$ . ; as a stomachic gr.  $\mathfrak{vj}$ .— $\mathfrak{x}$ .

Rhubarb is usually given along with neutral salts or calomel. It may be administered as a purgative in the form of bolus, combined in this form :

$\mathfrak{R}$  Pulv. rhei rad.

— jalap. rad.  $\bar{a}\bar{a}$  . . .  $\mathfrak{Zss}$ .

Supertart. potass. . . .  $\mathfrak{Zj}$ .

Syrup. rosæ centif. . . . q. s.

Fiant boli  $\mathfrak{x}$ . Dosis  $\mathfrak{ij}$ . omni hora donec soluta sit alvus.

Or this draught :

$\mathfrak{R}$  Pulv. rhei rad. . . . gr.  $\mathfrak{xv}$ .

Potass. supersulph. . . . gr.  $\mathfrak{xv}$ .

Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. . .  $\mathfrak{Zj}$ .

Aq. cinnamomi . . . .  $\mathfrak{Zj}$ .

Ft. haustus.

It may be given as a stomachic thus :

$\mathfrak{R}$  Rhei rad. in pulv. trit. . .  $\mathfrak{Zss}$ .

Sodæ subcarbonat. . . .  $\mathfrak{Zj}$ .

Decoct. glycyrrh. . . .  $\mathfrak{Zv}$ .

Tinct. cit. aurantii . . . .  $\mathfrak{Zvj}$ .

Misce. Dosis  $\mathfrak{Zss}$ .— $\mathfrak{Zj}$ ., bis terve quotidie.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM RHEI, *L. E. D.*—*Infusion of Rhubarb.*

(*Rad. rhei Russ. contus.*  $\mathfrak{Zss}$ ., *Aq. bullient.*  $\mathfrak{Zviiij}$ ., *Spirit. lauri cinnamomi*  $\mathfrak{Zj}$ ., &c.)

Dose  $\mathfrak{Zij}$ .— $\mathfrak{Ziv}$ .

VINUM RHEI, *E.*—*Rhubarb Wine.*

(*Rad. rhei Russ. concis.* ℥ij., *Cort. canellæ alb. contus.* ℥j., *Alcohol. dilut.* ℥ij., *Vini albi Hispani* ℥xv., &c.)

Tonic. Dose ℥ij.—℥iv.

TINCTURA RHEI, *L. E.*—*Tincture of Rhubarb.*

(*Rad. rhei Russ. concis.* ℥iij., *Sem. amom. repent. contus.* ℥ss., *Alcohol. dilut.* ℔ijss., &c.)

TINCTURA RHEI COMPOSITA, *L. D.*—*Compound Tincture of Rhubarb.*

(*Rhei rad. concis.* ℥ij., *Glycyrrh. rad. contus.* ℥ss., *Zingib. rad. concis.*, *Croci stig. sing.* ℥ij., *Aquæ* ℥xij., *Spir. ten.* ʒj.)

TINCTURA RHEI ET ALOES, *E.*—*Tincture of Rhubarb and Aloes.*

(*Rad. rhei Russ. concis.* ℥x., *Extract aloes socot. trit.* ℥vj., *Sem. amom. repent. contus.* ℥ss., *Alcohol. dilut.* ℔ijss.)

TINCTURA RHEI ET GENTIANÆ, *E.*—*Tincture of Rhubarb and Gentian.*

(*Rad. rhei Russ. concis.* ℥ij., *Rad. gent. lut. concis.* ℥ss., *Alcohol. dilut.* ℔ijss.)

These tinctures are stomachic in doses of ℥j.—℥ij.; purgative in doses of ℥iv.—℥j.

EXTRACTUM RHEI, *L. D.*—*Extract of Rhubarb.*

(*A decoction defecated and evaporated.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥ss. in pills.

PILULÆ RHEI COMPOSITÆ, *E.*—*Compound Rhubarb Pills.*

(*Rad. rhei Russ. in pulv. trit.* ℥j., *Extract. aloes socot.* ℥vj., *Myrrhæ* ℥ss., *Ol. volat. menthæ piperit.* ℥ss. *Cum syrupo citri aurantii subige in massam.*)

Stomachic and laxative. Dose ʒj. twice a-day.

RHODODENDRI CRYSANTHI FOLIA, *E.*—*Yellow-flowered Rhododendron Leaves.*

(*Rhododendrum crysanthum.* *Ericineæ.* *Siberia.* ℔)



Stimulant, narcotic, and diaphoretic. Used in rheumatism and gout. Given in the form of infusion thus :

℞ Rhododendri fol. sicc. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Aquæ bullientis . . . . . ℥x.  
 Macera per horas xij. in vase clauso, et cola. Ma-  
 ne bibendum.

RHÆADOS PETALA. *Vide* PAPAVER RHÆAS.

RHOIS TOXICODENDRI FOLIA, *E. D.* Toxicodendri folia, *L.*—*Sumach Leaves*, or *Poison Oak*.

(*Rhus toxicodendron*. *Terebinthaceæ*. North America. ♂)

Stimulant and narcotic. Have been used, in cases of paralysis, in doses of gr. ss.—gr. iv. twice or thrice a-day.

RICINI COMMUNIS SEMINA, *L. E.*—*Seeds of Palma Christi*.

RICINI COMMUNIS OLEUM FIXUM. *EX SEMINIBUS, E.* Ricini oleum, *L.* Ricinus communis. Oleum e seminibus, *D.*—*Castor Oil*.

(*Ricinus communis*. *Euphorbiaceæ*. Indies. ☉)

The seeds, from the acrid juice in their skins, are very drastic and emetic.

Castor oil is mildly cathartic, and is particularly eligible in cases where stimulating purgatives would prove hurtful. Dose ℥ss.—℥j. for an adult; ℥j.—℥ij. for an infant. Usually taken swimming on peppermint or other distilled water, or on wine; or made into an emulsion thus :

℞ Ol. ricini commun. recent. . . . . ℥j  
 Unius ovi vitellum,  
 Syrup. toluif. balsam. . . . . ℥j.  
 Spirit. lavand. comp. . . . . gtt. lx.  
 Aq. fontanæ . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Tere simul oleum et vitellum, dein gradatim adde  
 aquam, spiritum et syrupum. *Misce*.

This draught does not irritate the intestines, and is

useful in cases in which a stimulant would be hurtful, as after the operation for strangulated hernia. Castor oil is also advantageously used in the form of clyster, in the dose of two or more ounces, combined with any emollient decoction.

Contrary to most medicines, castor oil, after frequent repetition, operates in a less dose.

**ROCELLA TINCTORIA** — **LITMUS**, *D.*—*Canary Archel.*

(*Rocella tinctoria*. *Lichenes*. Canary Islands. 2/)

This has been exhibited internally to allay the tickling cough attendant on phthisis. From it litmus is manufactured, which is chiefly employed as a dye stuff, and as a test for acids.

**ROSÆ CANINÆ FRUCTUS**, *E. D.* **PULPA**, *L.*—*Hips, or Fruit of the Dog-Rose.*

(*Rosa canina*. *Rosaceæ*. Indigenous. 1/.)

The pulp of hips is used to make a fine conserve.

*Officinal Preparation.*

**CONSERVA (CONFECTIO, L.) ROSÆ CANINÆ**, *E.*—*Conserve of Hips.*

(*Rosæ caninæ fructus maturi, a seminibus eorumque pube solicite purgati, partem j., Sacch. purif. partes iij.*)

Refrigerant. Used chiefly as a vehicle for other remedies.

**ROSÆ CENTIFOLIÆ PETALA**, *L. E. D.*—*Petals of the Damask Rose.*

(*Rosa centifolia*. *Rosaceæ*. 1/2)

The petals of the damask rose are laxative.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**AQUA ROSÆ CENTIFOLIÆ**, *L. E. D.*—*Rose Water.*

A very useful and common vehicle for other medicines.



**SYRUPUS ROSÆ CENTIFOLIÆ, L. E. D.**—*Syrup of the Damask Rose.*

(*Petal. recent. ros. centif. partem j., Aquæ bullient. partes iv., Sacch. purif. partes iij.*)

Gently laxative. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.— $\mathfrak{z}$ jss.

**ROSÆ GALLICÆ PETALA, L. E. D.**—*Petals of the Red Rose.*

(*Rosa gallica. Rosaceæ. Europe. h*)

The petals of the red rose are astringent and tonic.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**MEL ROSÆ GALLICÆ, L. E. D.**—*Honey of Red Roses.*

(*Rosæ gallicæ petal. siccæ.  $\mathfrak{z}$ i., Aquæ bullientis lbj., Mellis despum.  $\mathfrak{z}$ xvj.*)

Used in gargles for ulcerations and inflammation of the mouth and fauces. It may be combined thus:

R Mellis rosæ	.	.	.	.	$\mathfrak{z}$ j.
Acid. muriat.	.	.	.	.	gtt. xxx.
Misce.	F. gargarisma.				

In Aphtha gangrænosa.

**CONSERVA (CONFECTIO, L.) ROSÆ GALLICÆ, E. D.**—*Conserve of Red Roses.*

(*Ros. gallicæ petal. nondum explicit. partem j., Sacch. purif. partes iij.*)

Chiefly used as an excipient for more active remedies. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.— $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

**INFUSUM ROSÆ GALLICÆ, L. E. D.**—*Infusion of Red Roses.*

(*Petal. ros. gallicæ siccæ.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j., Aquæ bullient. lbijss., Acidi sulphurici dilut.  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss., Sacch. purif.  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.*)

Refrigerant and subastringent. Used as a gargle in cynanche tonsillaris, and as an excipient of saline remedies, such as sulphate of magnesia, nitre.

**SYRUPUS ROSÆ GALLICÆ, E.**—*Syrup of Red Roses.*

(*Petal. sicc. ros. gallic. partem j.*, *Aquæ bullient. partes ix.*,  
*Sacch. purif. partes x.*)

Mildly astringent. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.— $\mathfrak{z}$ j.

# RORISMARINI OFFICINALIS CACUMINA, E. D.

*Rorismarini cacumina, L.—Rosemary Tops.*

(*Rosmarinus officinalis. Labiatae. South of Europe.*  
 $\mathcal{U}$ )

Chiefly used, combined with other aromatics, in stimulant and discutient fomentations.

## *Officinal Preparations.*

# OLEUM VOLATILE RORISMARINI OFFICINALIS, L. E. D.

*—Volatile Oil of Rosemary.*

(*Ex cacuminibus.*)

Fragrant, stimulant. Given in nervous headaches.  
Dose gtt. ij.—vj. rubbed up with sugar.

# SPIRITUS RORISMARINI OFFICINALIS, L. E. D.—Spirit of Rosemary.

(*Cacum. rorismarini off. recent. lbij.. Alcohol. fort. lbviiij.*)

Stimulant. Dose  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ij.

# RUBIÆ TINCTORUM RADIX, E. D. Rubiæ radix, L.—Root of Madder.

(*Rubia tinctorum. Rubiaceæ. Zealand. \mathcal{U})*

Slightly astringent; said to be emmenagogue. Has been used in rickets. Dose in powder  $\mathfrak{z}$ j.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. united with sulphate of potass, three times a day.

# RUMICIS ACETOSÆ FOLIA, E. D. ACETOSÆ FOLIA, L.—Common Sorrel Leaves.

(*Rumex Acetosa. Polygonææ. Indigenous. \mathcal{U})*

The leaves of common sorrel contain tartaric acid, and superoxalate of potass. They are cooling, antiscorbutic, and diuretic. An excellent whey may be made by boiling a few of the leaves in milk.



**RUMEX AQUATICUS, RADIX, D.**—*Root of the Great Water Dock.*

(*Rumex Aquaticus. Polygoneæ. Indigenous. ʒj*)

Bitter and slightly acidulous; purgative. Much celebrated for the cure of scurvy and cutaneous diseases. Dose of a decoction of ʒj. of the dried root in water ʒxvj., ʒij. two or three times a-day.

**RUTÆ GRAVEOLENTIS HERBA, E. RUTÆ FOLIA, L. RUTA GRAVEOLENS—FOLIA, D.**—*The herbaceous part of Rue.*

(*Ruta graveolens. Rutaceæ veræ. South of Europe. ʒj*)

Rue is tonic, stimulant, antispasmodic, and emmenagogue. Dose gr. xv.—ʒij.

*Official Preparations.*

**OLEUM RUTÆ, D.**—*Oil of Rue.*

(*Distilled from the dried plant.*)

Antispasmodic; externally rubefacient. Dose gtt. ij.—gtt. v., rubbed up with sugar or mucilage.

**EXTRACTUM RUTÆ GRAVEOLENTIS, E. D.**—*Extract of Rue.*

(*A decoction evaporated.*)

Tonic, stomachic. Dose gr. x.—ʒj. in pills.

**CONFECTIO (CONSERVA, D.) RUTÆ, L.**—*Confection of Rue.*

(*Rutæ fol. exsicc., Carui sem., Lauri bacc., sing. ʒjss., Sagapeni ʒiv., Piper. nig. ʒij., Mellis ʒxvj.*)

Given in clysters, ʒj.—ʒj. in ʒviij. of gruel. In the convulsive affections of children.

**SABINÆ FOLIA.** *Vide JUNIPERI SABINÆ FOLIA.*

**SACCHARUM, L. E. D.**—*Sugar.*

(*Saccharum officinarum. Gramineæ. East Indies. ʒj*)

**SACCHARUM NON PURIFICATUM, L. E. D.**—*Raw or Brown Sugar.*

SACCHARUM PURIFICATUM, *L. E. D.*—*Refined Sugar.*

Sugar is not, as has been supposed, an antidote to the poison of verdigris, but is useful as a demulcent.

Applied to spongy and unhealthy granulations, it acts as an escharotic. To abraded or inflamed surfaces it is gently stimulant.

Refined sugar reduced to a very subtle powder alone, or combined with other substances, as in the following formulæ, is used as an application to the eye, in order to remove specks of the cornea, and in chronic ophthalmiæ.

R Sacch. purif.  
 Oxid. zinci vel  
 Nitrat. potassæ exsicc. āā . . . p. æq.  
 Tere simul in pulverem tenuissimum.

R Sacch. purif. . . . . ʒj.  
 Oxid. hydrarg. rubr. . . . . gr. x.  
 Oxid. zinci impur. . . . . ʒj.  
 Tere simul in pulverem tenuissimum.

R Sub-nitrat. bismuth.  
 Sacch. purif. āā . . . . . p. æq.  
 Tere simul in pulverem tenuissimum.

R Sub-muriat. hydrarg. mit.  
 Sacch. purif. āā . . . . . p. æq.  
 Tere simul in pulverem tenuissimum.

These powders are blown into the eye by means of a quill, or they may be applied by means of a hair pencil.

SYRUPUS EMPYREUMATICUS, THERIACA, *E. D.*—*Molasses.*

Molasses is the best substance for forming vegetable powders into pills, for it undergoes no decomposition by time, but maintains a proper consistency, and preserves the sensible qualities of the plant unimpaired for many years.

*Officinal Preparations.*

SYRUPI. CONSERVÆ. ELECTUARIA. TROCHISCI, &c.  
*L. E. D.*—



SAGAPENUM, GUMMI-RESINA, *L. E. D.*—*Sagapenum.*

*Ferula Persica*, *Umbelliferae*, is said to yield *sagapenum*, a gum-resin, which is used for the same purposes as *assa-fœtida*.

SALIX ALBA—CORTEX, *D.* — *Bark of the Common White Willow.*

SALICIS CAPRÆÆ CORTEX, *E. D.* SALICIS CORTEX, *L.*—*Bark of the Great Round-leaved Willow.*

SALIX FRAGILIS—CORTEX, *D.*—*Bark of the Crack Willow.*

(*Salix alba-capræa-fragilis. Amentaceæ. Europe. 12*)

It is tonic and astringent, and has been used with advantage in debility, intermittents, and foul ulcers. Dose of the powder ℥j.—℥j., or ℥j.—℥ij., of the following decoction, three or four times a-day :

R Pulv. salicis cort.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Aquæ	.	.	.	℔iij.
Decoque ad dimidium.				

The bark of the willow has been recommended as a substitute for cinchona. It contains a crystallizable principle, which approaches the sulphate of quina in its antifebrile power.

It may be prepared in the following manner :

The bark is to be dried, crushed, boiled for one or two hours in water, and the liquid separated by a cloth, and powerful pressure. Subacetate of lead is then to be added as long as precipitation occurs ; the whole filtered ; the clear liquor boiled with enough of carbonate of lime to decompose the excess of acetate of lead, saturate the acetic acid, and remove the colour. Being left to settle, the clear liquor is to be decanted, the deposit washed twice or thrice, the washing liquor added to the former, and the whole evaporated to the consistence of an extract. This extract, whilst hot, is to be put into bibulous paper, and pressed for some hours ; after which it is to be di-



gested in alcohol of sp. gr. .847, the fluid filtered and concentrated, when it will yield crystallized *Salicine*, very white and pure.

**SALVIÆ OFFICINALIS FOLIA, E.—Sage.**

(*Salvia officinalis*. *Labiatae*. South of Europe. 74)

The leaves of sage are tonic, stimulant, and carminative. Given in the form of infusion, thus:

*Salv. officin. fol. sicc.* ʒj., *Aquæ bullient.* ʒxvj. Dose ʒij. three or four times a-day.

In debilities of the stomach and intestines, and to stop night-sweats. A weaker infusion, to which a little lemon juice is added, is a useful diluent in febrile disorders.

**SAMBUCI NIGRÆ BACCÆ—CORTEX—FLORES,**

*E. D. Sambuci Flores, L.—Common Elder Berries, Bark and Flowers.*

(*Sambucus nigra*. *Caprifoliæ*. Germany. 17)

The inner bark, in a dose of ʒij.—ʒvj., is a hydragogue purgative; in smaller doses, gr. v.—ʒj., deobstruant; the flowers are used to make an ointment. The juice of the berries, mixed with sugar, and inspissated, forms what is commonly called *Elder Rob.*

*Officinal Preparations.*

**SUCCUS SPISSATUS SAMBUCI NIGRÆ, E. D.—Inspissated Juice of Elder Berries.**

(*Succ. bacc. sambuci nig. matur. partes v., Sacch. purif. partem j.*)

Cooling and aperient. Dose ʒj.—ʒij. diluted with water, as a drink in fever.

**UNGUENTUM SAMBUCI, L. D.—Elder Ointment.**

(*Sambuci florum* lbij., *Adipis præp.* lbij.)

Emollient.

**SAPO DURUS—EX OLEO OLEÆ EUROPÆÆ ET SODA CONFECTUS, L. E. D.—Hard or Spanish Soap.**

Soap is purgative, diuretic, and lithontriptic; exter-



nally detergent and stimulant. Dose gr. v.— $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. in pills, combined with rhubarb or some bitter extract. May also be given in the form of lohoch, thus:

R $\mathfrak{x}$ Saponis duri . . . . .	$\mathfrak{z}$ j.
Ol. amygd. commun. . . . .	$\mathfrak{z}$ j.
Syrup. citri medicæ . . . . .	$\mathfrak{z}$ ss.
Misce.	

To be taken in spoonful in obstruction of the abdominal viscera.

*Officinal Preparations.*

CERATUM SAPONIS, *L.*—*Soap Cerate.*

(*Sapon. duri*  $\mathfrak{z}$ vij., *Ceræ flavæ*  $\mathfrak{z}$ x., *Plumb. oxydi semivit. cont.* lbj., *Olivæ ol.* 0j., *Aceti, cong.* j.)

Applied, spread on linen, around fractured limbs, when the inflammation has abated; it serves both as an adhesive plaster and as a saturnine application. Applied also to scrofulous swellings.

EMPLASTRUM (SAPONIS, *L. D.*) SAPONACEUM, *E.*—*Soap Plaster.*

(*Emplast. oxydi plumbi semivit.*, partes iv., *Emplast. gummosi partes* ij., *Saponis duri rasi partem* j.)

Mildly discutient.

EMPLASTRUM SAPONIS COMPOSITUM, VEL ADHÆRENS, *D.*—*Compound Soap or Adhesive Plaster.*

(*Emplast. sapon.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij., *Emplast. lithargyr. cum resina*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iiij.)

Spread upon linen, this forms the common adhesive plaster.

TINCTURA SAPONIS CAMPHORATA, *E.* Linimentum saponis compositum, *L. D.*—*Camphorated Tincture of Soap or Soap Liniment.*

(*Sapon. duri rasi*  $\mathfrak{z}$ iv., *Camphoræ*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij., *Ol. volat. roris-marini off.*  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss., *Alcohol. fort.* lbij.)

Rubbed on the part affected with local pains.

TINCTURA SAPONIS ET OPII, *E. D.*—*Vide Opium.*

SAPO MOLLIS—EX OLEO ET POTASSA CONFECTUS,  
*L. E. D.—Soft Soap.*

Seldom given internally.

SARSAPARILLÆ RADIX. *Vide SMILACIS SARSAPARILLÆ RADIX.*

SASSAFRAS. *Vide LAURUS SASSAFRAS.*

SCAMMONIÆ GUMMI-RESINA. *Vide CONVULVULI SCAMMONIÆ GUMMI RESINA.*

SCILLÆ MARITIMÆ RADIX, *E.* SCILLÆ RADIX,  
*L.* SCILLA MARITIMA—*Bulbus, D.—Squill Root or Bulb.*

(*Scilla maritima. Liliaceæ. Spain and Portugal. 2/*)

Acrid, bitter, and nauseous. Emetic and purgative in large doses. Diuretic and expectorant in small. As an expectorant it must not be employed when pulmonary inflammation exists.

Dose of the fresh root gr. v.—gr. xv. ; of the dried root gr. j.—gr. iv. The active principle of squill, *scillitine*, is excessively acrid and bitter.

*Officinal Preparations.*

PULVIS SCILLÆ, *D.—Powder of Squills.*

Dose gr. j.—gr. iij.

Exhibited as a diuretic combined thus:

R̄ Pulv. scillæ rad.	.	.	.	gr. iij.
Pulv. opii	.	.	.	gr. ss.
Cinnamomi cort.	.	.	.	gr. x.

Fiat pulvis bis quotidie sumendus.

R̄ Pulv. scillæ rad.	.	.	.	gr. xij.
Nitrat. potass.	.	.	.	3j.
Sacch. purif.				
Cinnamomi cort. contr. āā	.	.	.	3j.

Fiat pulvis in sex partes æquales dividendus.  
 Sumatur una bis indies.



℞ Pulv. scillæ rad. . . . gr. ij.  
 Pil. hydrarg. . . . gr. v.  
 Opii . . . . gr. ss.  
 Fiat pilula, hora decubitus, per tres vel quatuor  
 noctes consequentes capienda.

As an expectorant thus :

℞ Pulv. scillæ rad. . . . gr. viij.  
 Pulv. ipecacuanhæ . . . gr. v.  
 Camphoræ . . . . ʒj.  
 Sacch. purif. . . . ʒj.

Tere in pulverem, in quatuor partes æquales divi-  
 dendum. Pars una sumatur bis quotidie ex  
 haustu decocti hordei.

TINCTURA SCILLÆ MARITIMÆ, L. E. D.—*Tincture of Squills.*

(*Rad. scillæ maritimæ recentis siccæ. ʒij., Alcoholis dilut. ʒxvj., &c.*)

Dose gtt. x.—ʒj. in almond emulsion, or mucilage, or  
 combined as in the following expectorant mixtures :

℞ Tinct. scillæ maritim.  
 Vini ipecacuanhæ, āā . . . ʒj.  
 Misturæ amygdal. amar. . . ʒv.  
 Syrup. toluif. balsam. . . ʒvj.

M. sumat cochleare magnum urg. tuss.

in humoral asthma and the latter stage of catarrh.

℞ Tinct. scillæ . . . . gtt. x.  
 Acid. nitric. dilut. . . . gtt. vj.  
 Extract. hyosciami . . . gr. ij.  
 Aquæ puræ . . . . ʒjss.

Fiat haustus tertiis horis sumendus.

ACIDUM ACETICUM SCILLITICUM, E. Acetum scillæ, L.  
*D.—Vinegar of Squills.*

(*Rad. scill. maritim. siccæ. ʒj., Acidi acetici ten. ʒxv., Alcoholis fort. ʒjss., &c.*)

Dose ʒss.—ʒij. in cinnamon or other aromatic water.

SYRUPUS SCILLÆ MARITIMÆ, *E.*—*Syrup of Squills.*

(*Acid. acet. scillit. partes iv., Sacchar. purif. trit. partes vij., &c.*)

OXYMEL SCILLÆ, *L. D.*—*Oxymel of Squills.*

(*Mell. despum. lbijj., Aceti scillæ Oij., &c.*)

Dose  $\bar{3}$ ss.— $\bar{3}$ ss. in some aromatic water, or combined as in the following formulæ:

R̄ Oxymellis scillæ	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ j.
Tincturæ digitalis purp.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ j.
Infusi theæ	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ iv.

Ft. mistura. Sumat cochleare magnum omni hora.

Diuretic.

R̄ Oxymel. scillæ  
 Syrupi althææ  
 Mucilag. acac. arab. gum. āā .  $\bar{3}$ ss.  
 Misce, et fiat linctus, de quo lambat sæpe.

Expectorant.

PILULÆ SCILLITICÆ, *E.* Pilulæ scillæ compositæ, *L. D.*  
 —*Squill Pills.*

(*Rad. scill. maritim. exsiccat. et in pulv. ten. trit. ℥j., Ammoniacy, Seminum amom. repent. in pulv. tritorum, Extract. glycyrrhizæ glabræ, sing. ℥j., &c.*)

Dose gr. x.—℥j. twice or thrice a-day.

May be united with mercury thus:

R̄ Mass. pil. scillit.	.	.	.	$\bar{3}$ j.
Submuriat. hydrarg.	.	.	.	gr. v.

Fiat massa in pilulas xv. dividenda, quarum sumantur duæ singulis noctibus.

Squill combined with mercury is particularly efficacious in hydrothorax, especially when it produces inflammation of the gums and of the glands about the throat. In the exhibition of squill, it is a rule to give it to the extent necessary to induce nausea, as affording a test of the medicine being in a state of activity.



SCROPHULARIA NODOSA—FOLIA, *D.* — *Knotty-rooted Figwort.*

(*Scrophularia nodosa. Personatæ. Indigenous. 74*)

Anodyne and repellant. Used externally in the form of fomentation, to hemorrhoids.

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM SCROPHULARIÆ.—*Ointment of Scrophularia.*

(*Fol. recent. scrophulariæ nodos., Adip. suilli præparat. āā lbij., Adip. ovilli præparat. lbj. &c.*)

SENEGÆ RADIX. *Vide* POLYGALÆ SENEGÆ RADIX.

SENNÆ FOLIA. *Vide* CASSIÆ SENNÆ FOLIA.

SERPENTARIÆ RADIX. *Vide* ARISTOLOCHIÆ SERPENTARIÆ RADIX.

SEVUM. *Vide* ADEPS OVILLUS.

SECALE CORNUTUM.—*Ergot of Rye.*

(*Secale cereale hybernum. Gramineæ.*)

This is not officinal in any of the British Pharmacopœias. It is a parasitical fungus growing on the ears of rye.

Emmenagogue. Given to accelerate the contraction of the uterus in protracted labours, and in passive uterine hæmorrhages. Dose gr. x.—xv. every half or quarter of an hour, thus:

R̄ Pulv. secalis cornuti	.	.	℥j.
Mucilag. gum. acac. arab.	.	.	℥iv.
Aq. cit. aurant.	.	.	℥vij.
Syrupi cit. medicæ	.	.	℥j.

Fiat mistura, cujus sumat cochl. duo. ampl. omni quadrante horæ.

It may also be given in the form of infusion, ℥ij.—℥j. being macerated in three or four ounces of boiling water for ten or fifteen minutes.

SIMAROUBÆ CORTEX. *Vide* QUASSIÆ SIMARUBÆ CORTEX.

SINAPIS ALBÆ SEMINA, *E.* Sinapis alba—*semina*,  
*D.*—*White Mustard Seeds.*

(Sinapis alba. *Cruciferae*. Indigenous. ☉)

Swallowed entire, in the dose of a table-spoonful, white mustard seeds are stimulant, diuretic, and generally laxative. Useful in some cases of dyspepsia.

May be given in the form of infusion, thus :

℞ Sinapis albæ semin. contus.

Cochlear. armorac. rad. concis. āā  $\frac{z}{2}$ ss.

Aquæ ferventis . . .  $\frac{z}{2}$ xvj.

Macera per horam, et cola.

℞ Colaturæ . . .  $\frac{z}{2}$ vij.

Spir. ammon. aromat. . .  $\frac{z}{2}$ j.

Spir. Pimentæ . . .  $\frac{z}{2}$ ss.

Fiat mistura, de qua sumantur cochlearia duo am-  
pla ter quotidie.

in paralysis.

Or a whey may be made thus :

℞ Lactis vaccini . . . 0j.

Sinap. alb. sem. contus. . .  $\frac{z}{2}$ j.

Coquantur simul, donec pars casiosa in coagulum  
abierit, deinde coletur serum, et sumatur cya-  
thus subinde.

SINAPIS NIGRA—SEMINUM PULVIS, *L. D.* — *The  
Powder of Black Mustard Seeds.*

(Sinapis Nigra. *Cruciferae*. Indigenous. ☉)

A table-spoonful of powdered mustard, diffused in a  
pint of tepid water, operates briskly as an emetic.

$\frac{z}{2}$ iv. of the powder of mustard may be sometimes ad-  
vantageously added to the water of a pediluvium.

*Officinal Preparation.*

CATAPLASMA SINAPIS, *L. D.*—*Mustard Poultice.*

(*Pulv. sinapis. sem., Lini usitat. sem. pulv. āā lbss., Aceti  
calidi, q. s. M.*)

Applied to the soles of the feet in typhus and comatose  
affections, to the pained part in rheumatism, and where-



ever it is desired to produce a speedy counter irritation. It is commonly removed in ten or fifteen minutes.

**SMILACIS SARSAPARILLÆ RADIX, E. D.** Sarsaparillæ radix, *L.*—*Sarsaparilla*.

(*Smilax Sarsaparilla. Smilacæ. Virginia. 1*)

The active matter resides in the cortical part. It is demulcent, diuretic, diaphoretic, and alterative. Used in syphilis, scrofula, chronic eruptions, cachexiæ, and rheumatism. Best mode of exhibition is in infusion, such as this :

℞ Sarsaparillæ rad. concis. et contus.  $\bar{z}$ jss.  
 Glycyrrh. rad. contus. . . .  $\bar{z}$ ss.  
 Coriand. sem. contus. . . .  $\bar{z}$ ij.  
 Aquæ potassæ . . . .  $\bar{z}$ j.  
 Aquæ fervent. . . .  $\bar{z}$ xvj.

Macera per horas xxiv. in vase leviter clauso, et cola; liquoris colati sumat partem tertiam ter quotidie.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**INFUSUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM, D.**—*Compound Infusion of Sarsaparilla.*

(*Rad. sarsaparillæ prius aqua frigida mundatæ et dein incisæ  $\bar{z}$ j., Aquæ calcis 1b j. &c.*)

Dose  $\bar{z}$ iv.—viij. twice a-day.

**DECOCTUM SMILACIS SARSAPARILLÆ, L. E. D.**—*Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*

(*Rad. smil. sarsaparillæ concis.  $\bar{z}$ vj., Aquæ 1bvij. &c.*)

Dose  $\bar{z}$ iv.—viij. two or three times a-day.

**DECOCTUM SARSAPARILLÆ COMPOSITUM, L. D.**—*Compound Decoction of Sarsaparilla.*

(*Decoct. sarsaparillæ ferv. 0iv., Sassafras rad. concis., Guaiaci lig. rasi, Glycyrrh. rad. cont., sing.  $\bar{z}$ j., Mezerei rad. cort.  $\bar{z}$ ij. &c.*)

This is similar to the *Lisbon Diet-Drink*. Dose  $\bar{z}$ iv.—viij. two or three times a-day.

SYRUPUS SARSAPARILLÆ, *L. D.*—*Syrup of Sarsaparilla.*

Dose  $\bar{z}$ ij.—iv.

EXTRACTUM SARSAPARILLÆ, *L. D.*—*Extract of Sarsaparilla.*

Dose gr. x.— $\bar{\eth}$ j. in pills, or added to the decoction to render it stronger and more efficacious.

EXTRACTUM SARSAPARILLÆ FLUIDUM, *D.*—*Fluid Extract of Sarsaparilla.*

Dose  $\bar{z}$ ss.—ij.

SODA.—*Soda.*

SUBCARBONAS (CARBONAS, *D.*) SODÆ, *E. L.*—*Subcarbonate of Soda.*

Given in acidity of the stomach, and in the lithic acid diathesis. Dose gr. v.— $\bar{\eth}$ j. either in powder or in solution in bitter infusions, thus :

R Sub-carb. sodæ	.	.	.	gr. x.
Infusi quassiæ	.	.	.	$\bar{z}$ j.
Tinct. colombæ	.	.	.	$\bar{z}$ ss.

Fiat haustus bis quotidie sumendus.

*Officinal Preparations.*

SODÆ CARBONATIS AQUA, *D.*—*Solution of Carbonate of Soda.*

(Made by dissolving  $\bar{z}$ j. of subcarbonate of soda in 0j. of distilled water.)

An ounce of this solution, mixed with half an ounce of lemon juice and water, q. s., forms a pleasant effervescing draught.

SODÆ SUBCARBONAS EXSICCATA, *L.* Sodæ carbonas siccatum, *D.*—*Dried Subcarbonate of Soda.*

Lithontriptic and antacid.

PILULÆ SUBCARBONATIS SODÆ, *E.*—*Pills of Subcarbonate of Soda.*

(Subcarbonat. sodæ exsicc. partes iv., Sapon. dur. partes iiij. Syrup. simpl. q. s.)

Dose  $\bar{\eth}$ j.—ij. in the course of the day. In calculous



complaints and other affections of the urinary organs ; also in acidity of the stomach.

CARBONAS (BICARBONAS, *D.*) SODÆ, *E. L.*—  
*Carbonate of Soda.*

Used for effervescing draughts and mixtures.

*Soda powders* are contained in two distinct papers, one of which is blue, the other white ; that in the former consists of ℥ss. of the bicarbonate of soda ; that in the latter, of gr. xxv. of tartaric acid. These powders require half a pint of water.

*Seidlitz powders* consist of two different powders, the one contained in a white paper consists of ℥ij. of tartarized soda, and ℥ij. of bicarbonate of soda ; that in the blue paper, of gr. xxxv. of tartaric acid. The contents of the white paper are to be dissolved in half a pint of spring water, to which those of the blue paper are to be added ; the draught is to be taken in a state of effervescence.

The carbonate of soda may be given, as a tonic, in the form of pastilles, thus :

℞ Bicarbonatis sodæ . . .	℥ij.
Sacch. purif. . . . .	℥vii.
Ol. volat. menthæ . . .	gtt. vj.
Mucilag. gum. arab. . .	q. s.

Divide into pastilles of gr. xv.—℥j. of which one, or two, or three, may be taken daily.

Or in mixture, thus :

℞ Carbonatis sodæ . . .	℥ij.
Sulphatis ferri . . . .	gr. iij.
Magnesiae ustæ . . . .	℥j.
Aquæ puræ . . . . .	℔jss.

Solve sales, et adde  
Acid. sulph. dilut. . . . . ℥x.

To be kept in a stoppered bottle till used.

Combined thus :

℞ Camphoræ pulv. . . .	℥ss.
Carbonatis sodæ . . . .	℥jss.
Extract. hyosciami . . .	℥ij.

Saponis duri	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Ol. juniperi	.	.	.	.	gtt. xxx.
Pulv. irid. flor.	.	.	.	.	q. s.

Ut ft. massa, in pil. xxx. æquales distribuenda,  
quarum sumat iij., nocte maneque cum infus.  
lini vel decoct. althææ pro potu communi.

it is very efficacious in calculous irritation from uric acid, and pre-eminently useful in relieving the ardor urinæ in gonorrhœa.

AQUA (CARBONATIS SODÆ ACIDULA, *D.*) SUPERCARBONATIS SODÆ, *E.*—*Water of Supercarbonate of Soda.*

This is in common use under the name of *Soda Water*. Dose lbss.—j.

ACETAS SODÆ, *D.*—*Acetate of Soda.*

Used for the same objects as the acetate of potass, and as it is not deliquescent, more convenient. Dose ℥j.—iv.

TARTRAS SODÆ ET POTASSÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Tartrate of Soda and Potass.*

First introduced into medical practice by an apothecary of Rochelle, hence the name *Rochelle Salt*. An excellent purgative in the dose of ℥vj.—℥.

May be given combined thus :

℞ Tart. sodæ et potassæ	.	.	.	gr. x.
Pulv. rhei	.	.	.	gr. v.

Misce. F. pulv. mane sumend.

in the mesenteric obstruction of children.

Or, as a morning draught, thus :

℞ Tartrat. sodæ et potassæ	.	.	℥ij.
Carbonat. sodæ	.	.	℥j.
Aq. puræ	.	.	℥jss.

F. haustus, in effervescentia cum succi limonis  
cochl. ampl. omni mane, sumendus.

SUBBORAS SODÆ, *L. E.* Sodæ Boras, *D.*—*Borax.*

Diuretic and emmenagogue. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. Used externally in the form of solution, thus :



R Subboratis sodæ	.	.	.	℥ij.
Mellis	.	.	.	℥j.
Aquæ rosæ	.	.	.	℥viij.

in thrush.

MEL SUBBORATIS SODÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Honey of Borax.*

(*Subboratis sodæ triti partem j., Mellis despum. partes viij.*)

Employed as a detergent in aphthæ and ulcers of the mouth; used also in ptyalism.

PHOSPHAS SODÆ, *E. D.*—*Phosphate of Soda.*

Purgative. Dose ℥j.—℥x. in broth. It is less nauseous than the other saline cathartics.

MURIAS SODÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Muriate of Soda.*

Useful as a tonic in some cases of dyspepsia; and in large doses it is said to check vomiting of blood. Also anthelmintic, being useful in correcting that disordered state of the bowels which favours the propagation of worms. Dose gr. x.—℥ss. Exhibited thus:

R Muriatis sodæ	.	.	.	℥ij.
Coccinell.	.	.	.	℥ij.

Fiat pulvis, et detur drachma dimidia pro dosi, tempore matutino.

It is a common ingredient in stimulating clysters, in the quantity of ℥ss.—j. Used externally as a fomentation to bruises; sea-water, of which the muriate of soda is the principal ingredient, forms a gently stimulating bath.

#### *Officinal Preparation.*

PULVIS SALINUS COMPOSITUS, *E. D.*—*Compound Saline Powder.*

(*Muriatis sodæ purioris, Sulphatis magnes., ana, partes iv., Sulphatis potassæ, partes iij.*)

A useful laxative in costive habits, when taken to the extent of a tea-spoonful in eight ounces of water every morning before breakfast. Applied externally, in the form of a saturated solution, to scrofulous tumours.

SULPHAS SODÆ, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphate of Soda.*

Purgative in a dose of  $\bar{z}$ ss.—j.; diuretic and aperient in smaller doses, largely diluted. Lemon juice or cream of tartar disguises its nauseous taste.

SOLANI DULCAMARÆ CAULES, *E. D.* *Dulcamaræ caules, L.* — *Twigs of Bittersweet or Woody Nightshade.*

(*Solanum Dulcamara. Solanææ. Indigenous. ½*)

Narcotic, diuretic and sudorific. An overdose produces nausea, vomiting, and convulsions. *Dulcamara* contains an active principle, *Solanine*, which is narcotic.

Dose  $\eth$ j.— $\bar{z}$ j. of the powder; gr. v.—x. of an extract.

*Officinal Preparation.*

DECOCTUM DULCAMARÆ, *L. D.*—*Decoction of Bittersweet.*

(*Dulcamaræ caulis concisi*  $\bar{z}$  j., *Aquæ*  $\eth$ ss.)

Used as a diet drink in chronic eruptions, rheumatism, scrofula, and jaundice. Dose  $\bar{z}$ ij.—iiij. thrice a-day, gradually increased.

SPARTII SCOPARII SUMMITATES, *E.* *Cacumina, D.* *Spartii cacumina, L.*—*The tops of Broom.*

(*Spartium scoparium. Leguminosæ. Indigenous. ½*)

Diuretic. Given in decoction, thus:

℞ *Spartii scoparii summitates concis.*  $\bar{z}$ j.  
*Aq. distillatæ* . . . . .  $\bar{z}$ xvj.  
*Decoque ad*  $\bar{z}$ vij. *et cola.*

The following formulæ are useful methods of administering this decoction in dropsical complaints:

℞ *Decoct. spart. scopar. summ.* . . .  $\bar{z}$ j.  
*Spiritus ætheris nitrosi* . . . . . gtt. x.  
*Sumatur alternis horis.*

℞ *Decoct. spartii summ.* . . .  $\bar{z}$ x.  
*Potass. acetatis* . . . . .  $\eth$ ij.  
*Spirit. æther. nitros.*  
*Spirit. lavand. comp. āā* . . .  $\bar{z}$ j.  
*M. ft. haustus, ter in die capiendus.*



R̄ Decoct. spartii summ. . . . . ℥x.  
 Aquæ ammon. acet. . . . . ℥ss.  
 Spirit. æther. nitros. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Tinct. Scillæ . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Tinct. capsici . . . . . gtt. x.  
 M. ft. haustus, ter de die hauriendus.

R̄ Decoct. spart. scopar. summ. . . . . ℥jss.  
 Spir. junip. comp. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Fiat haustus alternis horis sumendus.

R̄ Decoct. spartii scop. summ.  
 Decoct. polygal. senegæ āā . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Acetat. potassæ . . . . . gr. x.  
 Tinct. serpentariæ . . . . . ℥j.  
 Fiat haustus.

*Officinal Preparation.*

EXTRACTUM SPARTII SCOPARII, *D.*—*Extract of Broom tops.*

Dose ℥ss.—℥j. in pills.

SPERMACETI, *E.* Cetaceum, *L. D.*—*Spermaceti.*

(*Physeter macrocephalus*\*. *CL. Mammifera. ORD. Cetacea.*)

Spermaceti is a fatty matter, contained in large cavities in the upper part of the head. It is used internally as a demulcent, and emollient in coughs and dysentery. Dose ℥ss.—℥jss. made into an emulsion with mucilage or yolk of egg.

Formulæ for the exhibition of spermaceti :

R̄ Pulv. spermatisceti,  
 Pulv. tragacanth. comp. āā . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Syrupi papaveris . . . . . q. s.  
 Misceantur, et fiat linctus. Dosis cochleare minimum subinde.

\* *Ambergris* is a concretion which is formed in the intestines, particularly the cæcum, of the Cachelot. It is used for perfumery.

℞ Spermatisceti . . . . ʒij.  
 Pulv. tragacanth. comp. . . . ʒj.  
 Syrup. papaveris,  
 Syrup. toluif. balsam. balsam. āā . ʒij.  
 Conservæ rosæ . . . . ʒvj.  
 Nitratis potassæ . . . . ʒss.  
 Fiat electuarium, de quo capiat ad nucis moschatae  
 magnitudinem.

℞ Spermatisceti . . . . ʒij.  
 Vitelli ovi dimidium.  
 Syrupi simpl. . . . ʒss.  
 Aquæ cinnamomi . . . . ʒij.  
 Aquæ puræ . . . . ʒiv.  
 Fiat mistura, de qua capiat æger cochleare am-  
 plum frequenter.

Spermaceti is principally employed in the formation of  
 emollient ointments.

*Officinal Preparation.*

CERATUM SIMPLEX, *E.* Ceratum cetacei, *L.* Unguen-  
 tum cetacei, *D.*—*Simple Cerate.*

(*Olei oleæ Europææ, partes vj., Cerae albæ, partes iij.,*  
*Spermaceti, partem j. &c.)*

Emollient and cooling.

SPIGELIÆ MARILANDICÆ RADIX, *E. D.* Spi-  
 geliae radix, *L.*—*Indian Pink root.*

(*Spigelia Marilandica. Gentianæ. North America. ʒj*)

Used to expel lumbrici from children; also given in  
 the insidious remitting fever of infants. Its exhibition  
 should be preceded by an emetic, and its action assisted  
 by purgatives. Dose gr. xv.—ʒj. of the root in powder,  
 morning and evening; given also in the form of infu-  
 sion, thus:

℞ Spigeliæ rad. concis. . . . ʒss.  
 Sennæ foliorum . . . . ʒij.  
 Aurant. corticis concis.  
 Santonici sem. contus.



Fœniculi sem. contus. āā . . . ʒj.  
 Aq. bullientis . . . . . ʒxij.  
 Macera per horas duas in vase leviter clauso, et  
 cola. Dosis, cyathus vinosus, singulis auroris,  
 jejuno ventriculo.

**SPIRITUS.** For the different spirits, *vide* ALCOHOL,  
 and the different substances which form the *bases* of  
 the distilled spirits.

**SPONGIA OFFICINALIS, L. E. D.—Sponge.**

(*Spongia officinalis*. CL. *Zoophyta*. ORD. *Spongia*. Me-  
 diterranean and Red Sea.)

Used externally as a compress to stop hæmorrhages;  
 or, dipped in melted wax, and pressed together until the  
 wax hardens, as a tent to dilate sinuses, by its expansion  
 when the wax melts by the heat of the body.

**SPONGIA USTA, L.** Pulvis spongiæ ustæ, D.—*Burnt  
 Sponge.*

Contains *iodine*, and is given in goitre, scrofula, &c.

Dose ʒj.—ʒiij. made into an electuary or troches, such  
 as these :

R	Spongiæ ustæ	.	.	.	.	ʒj.
	Sacchar. pur.	.	.	.	.	ʒiij.
	Extr. glycyrrh. glab.	.	.	.	.	ʒiij.
	Pulv. amyli	.	.	.	.	ʒij.
	Mucilag. acaciæ arab. gumm.	.	.	.	.	q. s.
	F. S. A. trochisci.					

**STALAGMITIS CAMBOGIA.** *Vide* GAMBOGIA.

**STANNUM.—Tin.**

**STANNI LIMATURA—PULVIS, L. E. D. — Tin  
 Filings and Powder.**

Anthelmintic. Employed against tænia, in a dose of  
 ʒss.—ʒj. in treacle, on an empty stomach, for three  
 mornings, after which a cathartic is to be administered.  
 May also be given, combined thus, in the form of bolus :

R Pulv. stanni . . . . . ʒj.  
 Extract. artem. absinth.  
 Pulv. jalap. āā . . . . . ʒj.  
 Syrup. taraxaci . . . . . q. s.  
 F. boli xij., quorum sumat j., omni bihorio.

STAPHISAGRIÆ SEMINA. *Vide DELPHINII STAPHISAGRIÆ SEMINA.*

STRAMONII HERBA. *Vide DATURÆ STRAMONII HERBA.*

STRYCHNOS NUX VOMICA, *D.—Ratsbane or Poison Nut.*

(*Strychnos nux vomica. Strychneæ. India. ʒj.*)

*Nux vomica* is so horny that it cannot be reduced to powder except by rasping, or by being stove-dried. It is poisonous to most animals when taken in large doses, producing tetanic symptoms.

Used in paralytic affections. Dose of the powder gr. iij.—xvj. in the form of pill.

*Officinal Preparations.*

EXTRACTUM NUCIS VOMICÆ, *D.—Extract of Nux Vomica.*  
*(Spirituuous tincture inspissated.)*

Dose gr. ¼—jss. made into pills, thus:

R Extract. nucis vomicæ . . . . . ʒss.  
 Saponis dur. . . . . q. s.  
 F. massa in pilulas xxx. dividenda. Dosis j.—xij.  
 in die.

TINCTURA NUCIS VOMICÆ, *D.—Tincture of Nux Vomica.*  
*(Fruct. strychnos nucis vomicæ rasi ʒij., Spir. rectific. ʒviiij.)*  
 Dose gtt. v.—gtt. xx.

NUX VOMICA contains two active principles, *Strychnia* and *Brucea*, which were discovered by Pelletier and Caventou. *Strychnia* may be prepared thus:

Boil rasped *nux vomica* three times in water, adding at last a very little muriatic acid; evaporate the decoc-



tion to the consistence of syrup; add fresh quick-lime  $\bar{3}j.$  to each  $\bar{3}v.$  of the *nux vomica*; strain through cloth; wash the sediment with alcohol of sp. gr. .923 to dissolve the *brucea*; dry the remaining precipitate; add alcohol of sp. gr. .847 to dissolve the *strychnia*; boil and evaporate about four-fifths; the *strychnia* crystallizes as the alcohol cools, and may be rendered purer by dissolving again in alcohol, evaporation and crystallization; the *brucea*, being more soluble in spirit, remains in solution.

*Strychnia* crystallizes in very much elongated octohedrons, or in grains. It is one of the most violent of the vegetable poisons. An eighth, or even a sixteenth, of a grain are sufficient to cause accidents; *Brucea*, or the alcoholic extract of *nux vomica*, should be used in its stead. For *Brucea*, see *False Angustura bark*, p. 80.

The dose of *strychnia* is gr.  $\frac{1}{12}$ —gr.  $\frac{1}{8}$  made into a pill, thus:

R̄ *Strychniæ puræ* . . . gr. ij.  
*Conservæ rosæ canin.* . . .  $\bar{3}ss.$   
 Fiant pilulæ xxiv. Dosis j. mane nocteque.

It may be given in the form of mixture thus:

R̄ *Strychniæ puræ* . . . gr. j.  
*Sacch. purif.* . . .  $\bar{3}ij.$   
*Acid. acet.* . . . gtt. ij.  
*Aq. distillat.* . . .  $\bar{3}ij.$   
 Misce, ft. mistura cujus sumat. coch. med. j. mane nocteque.

*Strychnia* is also made into a tincture thus:

R̄ *Strychniæ puræ* . . . gr. iij.  
*Alcoholis (.837)* . . .  $\bar{3}j.$   
 Solve. Dosis gtt. vj.—gtt. xxiv.

**STYRACIS BENZOINI BALSAMUM**, *E.* Benzoinum, *L.* *Styrax benzoin*—resina, *D.*—*Benzoin*.

(*Styrax benzoin. Ebenaceæ. Sumatra. h*)

Odoriferous, fragrant, and balsamic. Used principally for obtaining benzoic acid.

*Officinal Preparations.*

ACIDUM BENZOICUM, *L. E. D.*—*Benzoic Acid.*

Dose gr. x.—℥ss.

TINCTURA BENZOINI COMPOSITA, *L. E. D.*—*Compound Tincture of Benzoin.*

(*Balsam. styracis benzoini triti* ℥iij., *Balsami myroxyli peruif.* ℥ij., *Extract. aloes hepat. trit.* ℥ss., *Alcohol. fort.* lbij.)

Expectorant and antispasmodic. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. rubbed up with yolk of egg. Applied externally to wounds.

STYRACIS OFFICINALIS BALSAMUM, *E.* *Resina, D.*—*Balsam of Storax.*

(*Styrax officinale. Ebenaceæ. Syria. h*)

The balsam of storax has an agreeable odour, and aromatic taste. It is stimulant and expectorant. Dose gr. x.—℥jss.

*Officinal Preparation.*

PILULÆ E STYRACE, *D.*—*Vide OPIUM.*

SUCCINUM, *L. E. D.*—*Amber.*

Amber is found chiefly on the shores of the Baltic, either under the sea or in the alluvial coast. Supposed to be of vegetable origin.

*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM SUCCINI, *L. E. D.*—*Oil of Amber* \*.

(*Distilled from amber with a gentle heat, and purified by re-distillation.*)

Stimulant and antispasmodic. Dose gtt. x.—xij. rubbed up with mucilage. Used externally as a rubefacient in the form of liniment, thus :

\* The empyreumatic oil obtained as a bye product in the manufacture of coal gas, is identical with, and much cheaper than, oil of amber.



℞ Ol. succini . . . . . ℥j.  
 Tinct. opii . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Misce.

in tic douloureux, and in rheumatic pains.

ACIDUM SUCCINICUM, *E. D.*—*Succinic Acid.*

Never used in medicine.

SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM, *L. E. D.*—*Sublimed Sulphur.*

SULPHUR SUBLIMATUM LOTUM, *L. E. D.*—*Washed Sublimed Sulphur.*

SULPHUR PRÆCIPITATUM, *L.*—*Precipitated Sulphur.*

Sulphur is stimulant, laxative, and diaphoretic. Used both internally and externally in cutaneous diseases, and particularly itch. May be given in the form of bolus, thus :

℞ Sulphur. sublim. . . . . gr. viij.  
 Sapon. dur. . . . . gr. iv.  
 Syrup. artem. absinth. . . . . q. s.

F. bolus; mane nocteque sumendus.

As a laxative, it is exhibited in rheumatism, gout, rickets, asthma, chronic catarrhs, and in particular, combined with supertartrate of potass, in hæmorrhoidal affections. Dose ℥ss.—℥ij. night and morning.

May be given combined as in the following formulæ :

℞ Sulphuris . . . . . ℥j.  
 Magnesiae . . . . . gr. xv.  
 Tere simul cum mucilagine gummi acac. arab. et adde  
 Emuls. amygdal. . . . . ℥x.  
 Syrupi croci . . . . . ℥ss.  
 Fiat haustus.

℞ Sulphuris loti . . . . . ℥j.  
 Sulphat. potassæ . . . . . gr. x.  
 Pulv. rhei . . . . . gr. v.  
 Pulv. nucis moschatæ . . . . . gr. ij.  
 Fiat pulvis.

*Officinal Preparations.*

OLEUM SULPHURATUM, *L. E.*—*Sulphurated Oil.*

(*Ol. ol. Europ. partes viij., Sulphuris sublimati, partem j.*)

Formerly recommended in coughs, consumptions, and other disorders of the lungs, in the dose of gtt. x.—xl.; but now seldom given internally. Externally, it is applied to foul ulcers.

UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphur Ointment.*

(*Adipis suilli, partes iv., Sulphuris sublimati, partem j.*)

Antipsoric. A pound of ointment serves for four unctions. The patient is to be rubbed every night; a fourth part of the body at each time.

The following is a formula for a more agreeable ointment:

R̄ Potass. subcarb.	.	.	.	.	℥iv.
Aq. rosæ	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Hydrarg. sulphuret. rubr.	.	.	.	.	℥j.
Ol. lavand.	.	.	.	.	℥ss.
Sulphur. sublim. lot.					
Adipis suilli āā	.	.	.	.	℥xi.
Misce.					

Or this:

R̄ Sulphur. sublim.	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Sulphatis zinci	.	.	.	.	℥ij.
Adipis suilli et					
Ol. lauri	.	.	.	.	q. s.
ut fiat unguentum.					

Or this:

R̄ Sulphur. sublimat. lot.					
Sapon. dur. āā	.	.	.	.	℔j.
Solve saponem ex aquæ q. s. dein adde gradatim sulphur.					

UNGUENTUM SULPHURIS COMPOSITUM, *L.*—*Compound Sulphur Ointment.*

(*Sulphuris sublimat. ℔ss., Veratri rad. cont. ℥ij., Potassæ nitrat. ℥j., Sapon. mollis ℔ss., Adipis præp. ℔jss.*)

More efficacious than the simple ointment.



TABACI FOLIA. *Vide NICOTIANÆ TABACI FOLIA.*

TAMARINDI INDICÆ FRUCTUS — FRUCTUS  
CONDITUS, *E.* Leguminis pulpa, *D.* Tamarindi  
pulpa, *L.*—*The Pulp or preserved Fruit of the Tama-*  
*rind.*

(*Tamarindus Indica.* *Leguminosæ.* East and West  
Indies.  $\text{h}_2$ )

Acidulous, cooling, and laxative. Dose  $\text{ʒiij.}—\text{ʒj.}$  or  
more. Tamarinds increase the action of the sweet pur-  
gatives, as cassia and manna, and weakens that of the re-  
sinous cathartics.

Tamarind whey, made by boiling  $\text{ʒij.}$  of the fruit with  
 $\text{℥ij.}$  of milk, and straining, is an excellent diluent in  
fevers.

TANACETI VULGARIS FLORES — FOLIA, *E.*  
Folia, *D.*—*Flowers and Leaves of Common Tansy.*

(*Tanacetum vulgare.* *Corymbiferae.* Indigenous.  $\text{u}$ )

Tonic, vermifuge, and emmenagogue. Used, though  
seldom, to prevent the return of gout; and in hysteria,  
from suppression of the menses. Dose  $\text{ʒj.}$  or more, in  
the form of infusion. The seeds, which are powerfully  
anthelmintic, are used in the same manner as, and some-  
times substituted for, the *semen santonici.*

TARAXACI RADIX. *Vide LEONTODI TARAXACI*  
*RADIX.*

TEREBINTHINA CANADENSIS. *Vide PINI BAL-*  
*SAMÆ RESINA.*

TEREBINTHINA CHIA, *L.* *Pistacia terebinthus*  
—*Resina liquida, D.*—*Cyprus Turpentine.*

(*Pistacia terebinthus.* *Terebinthaceæ.* Chios. Cy-  
prus.  $\text{h}_2$ )

Cyprus turpentine is stimulant, diuretic, and purgative.  
Dose  $\text{ʒj.}—\text{ʒj.}$  in bolus or emulsion, with mucilage or  
yolk of egg.

TEREBINTHINÆ OLEUM. *Vide PINI OLEUM VOLATILE.*

TEREBINTHINA VENETA. *Vide PINI LARICIS RESINA LIQUIDA.*

TEREBINTHINA VULGARIS. *Vide PINI SYL- VESTRIS RESINA LIQUIDA.*

TESTÆ, *L.*—*Oyster Shells.*

(*Ostrea edulis. Mollusca. Acephala.*)

Oyster shells are principally composed of carbonate of lime, with a little animal matter. When cleaned and reduced to an impalpable powder (*testæ præparatæ*), they are administered, as an antacid and absorbent, in the ac-  
dities of children, and during dentition. Dose gr. x.—  
ʒij. They may be given as combined in the following  
anodyne and carminative mixture for infants :

℞ Testarum præparatarum	.	ʒij.
Syrupi papaveris	.	ʒj.
Spiritus ammon. foetid.	.	ʒj.
Ol. anethi		
Ol. fœniculi dulc. āā	.	gtt. iij.
Aq. distillatæ	.	ʒiij.

Ft. mistura, cujus sumat coch. parv. j. 4tis horis.

TIGLII OLEUM, *L.* CROTON TIGLIUM,—*Oleum ex Seminibus expressum, D.*—*Croton Oil.*

(*Croton Tiglium. Euphorbiaceæ. Moluccas. h*)

Powerfully cathartic, a drop or two being a sufficient dose. It may be exhibited made into a pill with crumb of bread, or combined with castor oil, or made into this draught :

℞ Olei tiglii	.	gtt. j.—ij.
Syrup. simpl.		
Mucilag. acac. arab. āā	.	ʒij.
Infus. anthem. nob.	.	ʒij.

Tere simul oleum et mucilaginem, dein adde, sy-  
rupum, et paulatim, infusum.



After swallowing a little milk, take the draught very quickly, and wash it down with the same diluent.

From the smallness of its dose, croton oil can be given in circumstances in which other effectual medicines cannot be swallowed; in some cases, indeed, it is sufficient merely to touch the tongue with it.

A solution of the oil in alcohol may be prepared, in the proportion of eight drops of the oil to an ounce of alcohol, digested for some time, and then filtered. This allows the dose to be readily apportioned, according to the circumstances of the case under treatment.

**TOLUIFERÆ BALSAMI BALSAMUM, E.** **RE-**  
**SINA, D.** **BALSAMUM TOLUTANUM, L.** — *Tolu*  
*Balsam.*

(*Toluifera balsamum. Terebinthaceæ. America. 12*)

Stimulant and expectorant. Agrees in every respect with the balsam of Peru. Dose gtt. x.— $\zeta$ ss. triturated with mucilage.

*Officinal Preparations.*

**TINCTURA TOLUIFERÆ BALSAMI, E. D.**—*Tincture of*  
*Tolu.*

(*Balsam. toluif. balsam.  $\zeta$ jss., Alcohol. fort. 16j.*)

Dose  $\zeta$ ss.— $\zeta$ j.

May be given combined thus :

R Tinct. toluif. balsam. . . .  $\zeta$ ij.

Mucilag. gum. acac. Arab. . . .  $\zeta$ j.

Misce et adde gradatim

Aq. distillatæ . . . .  $\zeta$ ivss.

Tinct. opii camphorat. . . .  $\zeta$ ij.

Syrup. toluif. balsam. . . .  $\zeta$ ij.

Misce. Ft. mistura, cujus capiat coch. ampl. ij.  
ter in die.

in chronic catarrhal disorders, attended by difficult expectoration, when no inflammatory symptoms are present.

SYRUPUS TOLUIFERÆ BALSAMI, *L. E. D.*—*Syrup of Tolu.*

(*Syrup. simpl. lbij.*, *Tinct. toluif. balsam. ℥j.*)

Used to impart its agreeable flavour to draughts, mixtures, and emulsions. Dose ℥j.—℥iv.

TORMENTILLÆ ERECTÆ RADIX, *E.* TORMENTILLÆ RADIX, *L.* TORMENTILLA OFFICINALIS—*Radix, D.*—*Tormentil Root.*

(*Tormentilla erecta. Rosaceæ. Indigenous. 4*)

Astringent. Dose of the substance in powder ℥j.—℥ij, or of this decoction :

℞ Tormentillæ rad. contus. . . . . ℥j.  
 Aquæ . . . . . lbij.  
 Decoque ad ℥xvj. et cola.

Dose ℥ij. in colliquative diarrhœa.

This decoction may be prescribed according to the subjoined formulæ :

℞ Ol. cinnamomi . . . . . gtt. vj.  
 Sacch. purif. . . . . ℥ij.

Misce, dein adde

Decoct. tormentillæ . . . . . ℥vss.  
 Pulv. cret. comp. cum opio . . . . . ℥ij.  
 Tinct. rhatanæ . . . . . ℥ss.

M. Ft. mistura, cujus sumantur coch. ampl. iij. bis terve in die, urgente diarrhœa.

℞ Copaif. officinal. resin. . . . . ℥ij.  
 Mell. despum. . . . . ℥vj.

Misce et adde gradatim

Decoct. tormentillæ . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Tinct. rhatan. . . . . ℥j.  
 Tinct. opii . . . . . gtt. xv.

Misce. Ft. mistura. Capiat cochlear. ij.—iij., bis terve de die.

Or :

℞ Decoct. tormentillæ . . . . . ℥vj.  
 Tinct. cubebæ . . . . . ℥v.  
 Tinct. catechu . . . . . ℥iij.



Syrup. papav. . . . . ℥j.  
 M. Ft. mistura. Capt. coch. ij. vel iij. ampl. ter  
 quaterve in die.

in leucorrhœa and chronic diarrhœa.

**TOXICODENDRI FOLIA.** *Vide* RHOIS TOXICODEN-  
 DRI FOLIA.

**TRAGACANTHA.** *Vide* ASTRAGALUS TRAGACANTHA.

**TRITICUM HYBERNUM**—SEMINUM FARINA, *D.*—  
*Wheat Flour.*

(*Triticum hybernum.* *Gramineæ.* ☉)

Wheat flour is ordered by the Dublin Pharmacopœia for the preparation of the *Cataplasma fermenti cerevisiæ*, page 97.

**TUSSILAGINIS FARFARÆ FLORES—FOLIA,**  
*E. D.* TUSSILAGO, *L.*—*Coltsfoot.*

(*Tussilago farfara.* *Corymbiferae.* Indigenous. ʒ)

An infusion of the dried leaves is much used as an expectorant in coughs, phthisis, and other disorders of the breast and lungs; and a strong decoction is said to be of considerable service in scrofulous cases. Commonly directed to be taken in milk. Dose ʒss.—℥j.

**VALERIANÆ OFFICINALIS RADIX,** *E. D.* VA-  
 LERIANÆ RADIX, *L.*—*Valerian Root.*

(*Valeriana officinalis.* *Valerianeæ.* Europe. ʒ)

Tonic, antispasmodic, and emmenagogue. Dose, in powder ʒj.—℥j., three or four times a-day. Mace conceals its unpleasant taste.

It may be combined thus :

℞ Valerianæ rad. concis.

Aristoloch. serpentariæ rad. āā . ℥ij.

Aquæ ferventis . . . . . ℥viij.

Digere per horam, et liquorem frigefactum cola ;

Colaturæ adde

Spir. ammoniæ aromat. . . . ʒij.

Tinct. serpentariæ . . . . ʒss.

Sumatur pars sexta bis quotidie.

in hysteria, hemicrania, and in some species of epilepsy.

R Pulv. valerian. rad. . . . ʒj.

— moschi . . . . gr. xiv.

— camphoræ . . . . gr. vj.

F. pulvis, cujus sumat gr. viij.—xij., bis terve die.

Or thus :

R Pulv. valerian. rad. . . . ʒj.

Tinct. valerian. ammoniat.

— castorei, ana . . . . ʒj.

Emuls. camphoræ . . . . ʒxij.

Ft. haustus, ter quotidie sumendus.

in hysterical affections, epilepsy, &c.

The virtues of valerian chiefly reside in a volatile oil.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

INFUSUM VALERIANÆ, D.—*Infusion of Valerian.*

(Rad. valerianæ sylvest. in crass. pulv. trit. ʒij., Aq. ferv. ʒviij., &c.)

This infusion combined with spirit. lavand. comp. and syrup. aurant. ana ʒss., is given with advantage in hysterical epilepsy and other nervous affections, when the stomach cannot bear the powder. By omitting the syrup and triturating ol. valerianæ volat. gtt. xij. with sacch. purif. ʒij., adding to it the infusion, with spir. ammon. fœtid. ʒij., a mixture is formed, which effectually relieves the uncomfortable sensation of borborygmus, so troublesome in many cases of hysteria.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ, L. D.—*Tincture of Valerian.*

(Valerianæ rad. ʒiv., Spir. ten. 0ij.)

Dose ʒss.—ʒij.

TINCTURA VALERIANÆ AMMONIATA, L. E. D.—*Ammoniated Tincture of Valerian.*

(Rad. valerianæ off. contus. ʒiv., Alcohol. ammoniat. lbijss.)

Dose ʒss.—ʒij.



VERATRI ALBI RADIX, *E. D.* VERATRI RADIX,  
*L.*—*White Hellebore Root.*

(*Veratrum album. Colchicaceæ. North of Europe. 17*)

White hellebore contains the same alkaline principle (*Veratria*) as colchicum.

It is a drastic emetic, and purgative in the dose of gr. ss.—ij. Used as an errhine, and in the composition of itch ointments.

*Officinal Preparations.*

UNGUENTUM VERATRI, *L. D.*—*Ointment of White Hellebore.*

(*Veratri rad. contrit. ℥ij., Adipis præparatæ ℥viij., Limonis olei gtt. xx.*)

Used in itch and other cutaneous diseases.

DECOCTUM VERATRI, *L. D.*—*Decoction of White Hellebore.*

(*Veratri rad. cont. ℥j., Aquæ 0ij., Spirit. rect. ℥ij., &c.*)

Only used externally in cutaneous affections.

TINCTURA VERATRI ALBI, *E.*—*Tincture of White Hellebore.*

(*Rad. veratri albi contus. ℥iv., Alcohol. dilut. ℥xvj., &c.*)

A very unmanageable remedy. Dose gtt. v.—x. very gradually increased.

VINUM VERATRI, *L.*—*Wine of White Hellebore.*

(*Rad. veratri cont. ℥viij., Spir. ten. 0j., Aq. distillat. 0jss.*)

Dose ℥ss.—℥ij.

VERBASCUM THAPSUS — FOLIA, *D.*—*Leaves of Great Mullein.*

(*Verbascum thapsus. Solanææ. Indigenous.*)

Anodyne and emollient. Chiefly used in fomentations.

VINUM ALBUM HISPANUM, *E. D.*—*Sherry.*

Stimulant. It may be given in the following mixture:

R Vini. albi Hispani . . . ℥vj.

Ovor. duor. vitellos  
 Sacch. purif. . . . .  $\bar{3}$ ss.  
 Ol. cinnamomi . . . . . gtt. iv.  
 Misce. Dosis  $\bar{3}$ jss. ter quaterve vel sæpius quotidie.

for supporting the declining powers of the system, when nothing else in the form of medicine can be taken.

Hock, *Vinum Rhenanum*, is said to be the best wine for dyspeptics.

*Officinal Preparations.*

VINA MEDICATA, *E. D.*—*Medicated Wines.*

VIOLÆ ODORATÆ FLORES, *E. D.*—*Flowers of the Sweet Smelling Violet.*

(*Viola odorata. Violaceæ. Indigenous. 7/*)

The recent flowers are slightly laxative. All the parts of the plant contain *emetine*, which accounts for the well-known emetic properties of the roots.

*Officinal Preparation.*

SYRUPUS VIOLÆ ODORATÆ, *E. D.*—*Syrup of Violets.*

(*Flor. recent. violæ odoratæ, partes ij., Aquæ bullientis partes viij., Sacch. purif. partes xv.*)

Given to infants as a gentle laxative. Dose  $\bar{3}$ j.— $\bar{3}$ ij. Used also to give a blue colour to mixtures.

VITIS VINIFERÆ FRUCTUS. FRUCTUS SICCATUS, *E. D.* UVÆ PASSÆ, *L.*—*Raisins.*

(*Vitis vinifera. Sarmenaceæ. Temperate situations. h*)

Saccharine, mucilaginous, and laxative, but less cooling than fresh grapes.

ULMI CAMPESTRIS CORTEX. CORTEX INTERIOR, *E. D.* ULMI CORTEX, *L.*—*The Inner Bark of Elm.*

(*Ulmus campestris. Amentaceæ. Europe. h*)



Recommended as an alterative in lepra ichthyosis, and as a diuretic in dropsies. A peculiar substance called *ulmine* exudes from the bark of the elm.

*Officinal preparation.*

DECOCTUM ULMI CAMPESTRIS, *L. E. D.*—*Decoction of Elm Bark.*

(*Cort. recent. ulmi campestris contus. ℥iv., Aquæ lbv., &c.*)

Dose ℥iv.—℥viij. twice or thrice a-day.

UVÆ PASSÆ. *Vide VITIS VINIFERÆ FRUCTUS.*

UVÆ URSI FOLIA. *Vide ARBUTI UVÆ URSI FOLIA.*

WINTERÆ AROMATICÆ CORTEX, *E. DRYMIS AROMATICA, Cortex, D.*—*Winter's Bark.*

(*Wintera aromatica. Magnoliaceæ. Magellan. 17*)

Winter's bark is sharp tasted and aromatic. Carminative and tonic, it is added to stomachic infusions in dyspepsia and scurvy. Dose in powder gr. x.—℥j.

ZINCUM, *L. E. D.*—*Zinc.*

OXIDUM ZINCI, *L. E. D.*—*Oxide of Zinc.*

Has been much celebrated in the cure of epilepsy and several spasmodic affections. Dose gr. j.—vij. twice a-day.

Has been given thus :

R̄ Oxid. zinci

Ext. hyosciam. nig.

— hellebor. nig. āā . . . ℥j.

Pulv. glycyrrh. rad. . . . q. s.

F. S. A. pilulæ lxxij. Dosis pilul. ½.—j. quotidie.

in tic douloureux of the face.

Externally, used in the form of ointment.

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM OXIDI ZINCI, *L. E. D.*—*Ointment of the Oxide of Zinc.*

(*Liniment. simpl. partes vj., Oxid. zinci præp. partem j.*)

Applied to deep chaps, excoriated nipples, to the eye in ophthalmia, and to acrid, scabby eruptions.

OXIDUM ZINCI IMPURUM PRÆPARATUM, *E.*—*Prepared Impure Oxide of Zinc.*

This, which is commonly called *tutty*, is a useful application to the intertrigo of infants, being dusted dry on the part, through muslin.

*Officinal Preparation.*

UNGUENTUM OXYDI ZINCI IMPURI, *E.*—*Ointment of Impure Oxide of Zinc.*

(*Liniment. simpl. partes v., Oxid. zinci impuri præp. partem j.*)

An exsiccant ointment.

ZINCI CARBONAS IMPURUS PRÆPARATUS, *E. D.* Calamina, *L.*—*Prepared Impure Carbonate of Zinc.*

This, which is commonly called *calamine*, is sprinkled dry upon intertrigo, excoriations, and ichorous ulcers.

*Officinal Preparation.*

CERATUM (CALAMINÆ, *L. D.*) CARBONATIS ZINCI IMPURI, *E.*—*Cerate of Impure Carbonate of Zinc.*

(*Cerati simpl. partes v., Carbonat. zinci impur. præp. partem j.*)

In common use under the name of *Turner's Cerate*, in cutaneous ulcerations and excoriations.

SULPHAS ZINCI, *L. E. D.*—*Sulphate of Zinc.*

Emetic in doses of gr. x.—ʒss., exhibited thus :

℞ Sulphatis zinci . . . . . ʒj.

Conserv. ros. canin. . . . . q. s.

Ut fiat bolus, ex pauxillo infus. anthemidis hauriendus. Post quamlibet vomitionem superbantur cyathi aliquot infusi ejusdem tepidi.



Tonic in doses of gr. j.—ij. twice or thrice a-day.

Combined with camphor or myrrh, thus :

R̄ Sulphatis zinci . . . gr. x.  
 Myrrhæ in pulv. trit. . . ℥jss.  
 Conserv. rosæ . . . q. s.

Ut fiant pilulæ xx. e quibus sumantur binæ bis  
 quotidie.

it is administered with the best effects in spasmodic coughs.

Given in the form of troche thus :

R̄ Zinci sulphatis . . . ℥iv.  
 Sacch. purif. . . lbij.

Hæc optime terantur simul, et cum mucilagine tra-  
 gacanthæ fiat massa in trochiscos formanda.

Each lozenge should contain gr.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . of zinc.

In affections of the chest, attended with inordinate se-  
 cretion.

Used externally as a styptic, and in injections and  
 collyria.

#### *Officinal Preparations.*

SOLUTIO SULPHATIS ZINCI, *E.*—*Solution of Sulphate of Zinc.*

(*Sulphat. zinci gr. xvj., Aquæ ℥viij., Acid. sulph. dilut. gtt. xvj.*)

Used for injecting into the urethra in gonorrhœa, or  
 applying to the eyes in chronic ophthalmia. A few drops  
 of laudanum may be sometimes advantageously added.

SOLUTIO ACETATIS ZINCI, *E.*—*Solution of the Acetate of Zinc.*

(*Prepared by decomposing the sulphate of zinc by the ace-  
 tate of lead.*)

Much esteemed as an astringent collyrium and injection.

TINCTURA ACETATIS ZINCI, *D.*—*Tincture of Acetate of Zinc.*

This is stronger and more stimulant than the preceding.

ZINGIBERIS RADIX. *Vide* AMOMI ZINGIBERIS  
 RADIX.

THE MEDICINAL PLANTS OFFICINAL  
IN THE BRITISH PHARMACOPŒIAS,

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO DE CANDOLLE'S MODIFI-  
CATION OF THE NATURAL SYSTEM OF JUSSIEU.



DICOTYLEDONES.

RANUNCULACEÆ.—*Acrid, Narcotic, Purgative,*  
*Emetic.*

Aconitum Napellus.  
Delphinium Staphisagria.  
Helleborus niger.  
——— foetidus.  
Ranunculus acris.  
——— Flammula.

MAGNOLIACEÆ.—*Stimulant, Aromatic.*  
Wintera aromatica.

MENISPERMEÆ.—*Bitter, Narcotic.*  
Menispermum Coccus.  
Colomba ; M. palmatum.

MALVACEÆ.—*Mucilaginous, Demulcent.*  
Malva sylvestris.  
Althæa officinalis.



SIMARUBEÆ—*Bitter, Tonic.*

Quassia excelsa.

—— Simaruba.

RUTACEÆ—*Stimulant.*

*a* ZYGOPHYLLÆ.

Guaiacum officinale.

*b* RUTACEÆ VERÆ.

Ruta graveolens.

*c* DIOSMEÆ.

Diosma crenata (Buchu).

*e* CUSPARIÆ.

Bonplandia trifoliata.

CARYOPHYLLÆ—*Fragrant.*

Dianthus Caryophyllus.

LINEÆ—*Mucilaginous, Oily, Bitter, Cathartic.*

Linum usitatissimum.

—— catharticum.

VIOLACEÆ—*Fragrant, Emetic.*

Viola odorata.

HESPERIDEÆ—*Rind Aromatic, Juice Acidulous.*

Citrus Aurantium.

—— Medica.

MELIACEÆ—*Aromatic, Astringent.*

Canella alba.

Swietenia Mahagoni.

SARMENTACEÆ—*Fruit sweet, subacid.*

Vitis vinifera.

GERANIACEÆ—*Acid.*

Oxalis Acetosella.

GUTTÆFERÆ—*Resinous, Purgative.*

Dryabalanops camphora.

Stalagmitis cambogioides (Guttæfera vera).

CRUCIFERÆ—*Volatile pungency, Stimulant.*

## SILIKUOSÆ.

Cardamine pratensis.

Sinapis alba.

——— nigra.

Sisymbrium Nasturtium.

## SILICULOSÆ.

Cochlearia Armoracia.

——— officinalis.

PAPAVERACEÆ—*Anodyne.*

Papaver somniferum.

——— Rhœas.

FRANGULACEÆ—*Demulcent, Purgative.*

Rhamnus catharticus.

TEREBINTHACEÆ—*Resinous, Stimulant.*

Amyris elemifera.

——— Gileadensis.

Boswellia serrata.

Pistacia Terebinthus.

——— Lentiscus.

Rhus toxicodendron.

Toluifera Balsamum.



POLYGALEÆ—*Acrid, Bitter, Astringent.*

Krameria triandra.

Polygala Senega.

LEGUMINOSÆ—*Gummy, Amylaceous, Saccharine,  
Purgative, Resinous, Astringent.*

Acacia Arabica.

——— vera.

——— Catechu.

Astragalus Creticus.

——— Tragacantha.

——— verus.

Cassia Senna.

——— fistula.

Copaifera officinalis.

Dolichos pruriens.

Geoffræa inermis.

Glycyrrhiza glabra.

Hæmatoxylon Campechianum.

Myroxylon Peruiferum.

Pterocarpus Santalinus.

——— erinacea.

Spartium Scoparium.

Tamarindus Indica.

ROSACEÆ—*Saccharine, Emulsive, Astringent, Narcotic.*

Amygdalus communis.

——— Persica.

Geum urbanum.

Prunus domestica.

——— lauro-cerasus.

Pyrus Cydonia.

Rosa canina.

——— centifolia.

——— Gallica.

Tormentilla erecta.

SALICARIÆ—*Astringent.*

Lythrum Salicaria.

MYRTI—*Aromatic, Astringent.*

Melaleuca Leucadendron.

Myrtus Pimenta.

Punica Granatum.

Eucalyptus resinifera.

Eugenia caryophyllata.

UMBELLIFERÆ—*Aromatic, Fœtid stimuli.*

Anethum Fœniculum.

——— graveolens.

Angelica Archangelica.

Bubon Galbanum.

Carum Carui.

Conium maculatum.

Coriandrum sativum.

Cuminum Cyminum.

Daucus Carota.

Ferula Assafoetida.

——— Persica (Sagapenum).

Heracleum gummiferum.

Pastinaca Opoponax.

Pimpinella anisum.

CAPRIFOLIÆ—*Laxative.*

Sambucus nigra.

RUBIACEÆ—*Tonic, Emetic.*

Callicocca (Cephaëlis) Ipecacuanha.

Cinchona cordifolia.

——— lancifolia.

——— oblongifolia.

Rubia tinctorum.

VALERIANEÆ—*Fœtid stimulant.*

Valeriana officinalis.

COMPOSITÆ—*Bitter stimulant, Narcotic.**a* CORYMBIFERÆ.

Anthemis nobilis.



Anthemis Pyrethrum.  
 Arnica montana.  
 Artemisia Absynthium.  
 ——— Chinensis.  
 ——— Indica.  
 ——— Santonica.  
 Inula Helenium.  
 Tanacetum vulgare.  
 Tussilago Farfara.

*b* CYNOROCEPHALÆ.

Arctium Lappa.  
 Cnicus (Centaurea) benedictus.

*d* CICHORACEÆ.

Lactuca sativa.  
 ——— virosa.  
 Leontodon Taraxacum.

CUCURBITACEÆ—*Bitter, Purgative.*

Cucumis Colocynthis.  
 Momordica Elaterium.

ERICINEÆ—*Astringent, Narcotic*

Arbutus Uva-ursi.  
 Pyrola umbellata.  
 Rhododendron Chrysanthum.

EBENACEÆ—*Resinous, Balsamic.*

Styrax Benzoin.  
 ——— officinale.

OLEINEÆ—*Oleaginous, Demulcent.*

Olea Europæa.  
 Fraxinus Ornus (Manna).

STRYCHNEÆ—*Bitter, Narcotic.*

Strychnos Nux vomica.

GENTIANEÆ—*Bitter, Tonic.*

Chironia (Erythræa) Centaurium.  
Gentiana lutea.  
Menyanthes trifoliata.  
Spigelia Marilandica.

CONVOLVULACEÆ—*Resinous Purgative.*

Convolvulus Jalapa.  
————— Scammonia.

BORAGINEÆ—*Mucilaginous, Colouring.*

Anchusa tinctoria.

SOLANEÆ—*Narcotic, Acrid.*

Atropa Belladonna.  
Capsicum annuum.  
Datura Stramonium.  
Hyosciamus niger.  
Nicotiana Tabacum.  
Solanum Dulcamara.  
Verbascum Thapsus.

PERSONATÆ—*Narcotic, Diuretic.*

Digitalis purpurea.  
Gratiola officinalis.  
Scrofularia nodosa.

LABIATÆ—*Fragrant.*

Hyssopus officinalis.  
Lavandula spica.  
Marrubium vulgare.  
Melissa officinalis.  
Mentha Piperita.  
———— Pulegium.  
———— viridis.  
Origanum Marjorana.  
———— vulgare.



Rosmarinus officinalis.  
Salvia officinalis.

POLYGONEÆ—*Astringent, Acid, Purgative.*

Polygonum Bistorta.  
Rheum palmatum.  
—— undulatum.  
Rumex Acetosa.  
—— aquaticus.

LAURINEÆ—*Aromatic, Narcotic.*

Laurus Cinnamomum.  
—— Cassia.  
—— nobilis.  
—— Sassafras.  
—— Camphora.

MYRISTICEÆ—*Aromatic.*

Myristica moschata.

THYMALEÆ—*Acrid.*

Daphne Mezereon.

ARISTOLOCHIÆ—*Acrid.*

Aristolochia Serpentaria.  
Asarum Europæum.

EUPHORBIACEÆ—*Stimulant, Purgative, Resinous, Oily.*

Croton (Eleutheria) Cascarilla.  
—— Tiglium.  
Euphorbia officinarum.  
—— Canariensis.  
Ricinus communis.

MONIMIEÆ—*Stimulant.*

Dorstenia Contrayerva.

URTICEÆ—*Acrid, Bitter, Demulcent.*

Ficus Carica.  
Humulus Lupulus.  
Morus nigra.  
Piper Cubeba.  
—— nigrum.  
—— longum.

AMENTACEÆ—*Astringent, Mucilaginous.*

Quercus infectoria.  
—— pedunculata.  
—— Robur.  
Salix alba.  
—— Caprea.  
—— fragilis.  
Ulmus campestris.

CONIFERÆ—*Resinous.*

Pinus Abies. (Abies picea).  
—— sylvestris.  
—— Larix. (L. Europæa).  
—— Balsamea. (Abies balsamea).  
Juniperus communis.  
—— Lycia.  
—— Sabina.

## MONOCOTYLEDONES.

DRYMYRRHIZÆ—*Aromatic, Amylaceous.*

Amomum Cardamomum.  
—— repens.  
—— Zingiber.  
Curcuma longa.

IRIDEÆ—*Fragrant.*

Crocus sativus.  
Iris Florentina.

SMILACEÆ—*Mucilaginous.*

Smilax Sarsaparilla.



**LILIACEÆ**—*Pungent, Bitter, Purgative, Emetic.*

Allium Porrum.

—— sativum.

Aloe spicata.

—— vulgaris.

Scilla maritima.

**COLCHICACEÆ**—*Narcotic.*

Colchicum autumnale.

Veratrum album.

**PALMÆ**—*Oily, Amylaceous.*

Cocos butyracea.

**JUNCEÆ**—*Fragrant.*

Acorus Calamus.

**GRAMINEÆ**—*Amylaceous, Saccharine.*

Avena sativa.

Hordeum distichon.

Saccharum officinarum.

Triticum hybernum.

Secale cornutum (not officinal, though introduced).

**FILICES.**

Aspidium (Polypodium) Filix mas.

**ACOTYLEDONES.****LICHENES**—*Amylaceous, Colouring.*

Lichen (Cetraria) Islandicus.

Roccella tinctoria.

**FUNGI.**

Boletus igniarius.

**ALGÆ.**

Fucus vesiculosus.

## PART THIRD.

### OF POISONS AND THEIR ANTIDOTES.

---

Few diseases demand such prompt assistance as cases of poisoning, and there are few the treatment of which requires such precise knowledge. Hence the necessity of the study of the different remedies which experience has shewn to possess the power of counteracting the effects of poisonous substances.

The researches of several modern chemists, and particularly those of Orfila, have proved the inertness of many substances which were formerly considered as antidotes, or counterpoisons. This name should, indeed, be given only to those substances which have the property of neutralizing the effect of poisons, whether solid or liquid, or of combining with them, decomposing them, and giving origin to new and inert products.

In every case of poisoning there are two stages. In the first, the poison has just been swallowed, and has as yet only acted locally. In the second, it has been absorbed, has acted on the nervous system, or has produced by its local effects a general affection. Counterpoisons are only of use in the first stage. In the second, it is the general disease which becomes the subject of treatment.

Where a poisonous substance has, either through accident or design, been introduced into the alimentary canal, three important objects are, if possible, to be attained :



1o, The immediate ejection of the poison from the body by vomiting, or by the application of the stomach pump ; and by purging.

2o, The decomposition of any remaining portion, and the adoption of measures best calculated to obviate its action on the system.

3o, To anticipate the occurrence of the consecutive phenomena, and to combat them by appropriate treatment, thus ;—Where the exhaustion of nervous energy is to be feared, as after poisoning by *Prussic acid*, ammonia and other diffusible stimulants, together with external warmth, will furnish the best resources. Inflammation must, of course, be opposed by bleeding and the antiphlogistic system ; and in cases where the brain is stupefied, the symptoms must be combated by vegetable acids, affusion of cold water upon the head, &c. ; and should it be in a state of preternatural excitement, recourse must be had to sedatives. In short, no general rule can be laid down for the treatment of consecutive poisoning ; the practitioner must be guided entirely by circumstances.

## I. IRRITANT POISONS

Include all those whose sole or predominating symptoms are those of irritation or inflammation.

### MINERAL.

**ACIDS.**—Sulphuric, Nitric, Muriatic, Oxalic, or any other concentrated Acid.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Administer chalk or magnesia, suspended in water, without delay, or, in the absence of both of these, the plaster of the apartment should be beaten down and made into a thin paste with water. A solution of soap is also useful,—one pound of soap being dissolved in four pounds of water.

While the antidote is being prepared, the acid should be diluted by the free use of any mild fluid, milk or oleaginous matters being preferred, except in the case of



oxalic acid, the powers of which are increased by dilution; lime and magnesia are its only antidotes.

The carbonates of the alkalies should not be used as antidotes if the alkaline earths can be obtained.

**ALKALIES.**—Potassa, Soda, Ammonia, and their carbonates; also Lime.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Give weak acids, such as vinegar, or a fixed oil, in large quantities.

**NITRATE OF POTASS,** or Nitre.

*Treatment.*—Milk or mucilaginous drinks, and sugared water in abundance.

Treatment in general similar to what is recommended under the head of arsenic.

**SULPHURET OF POTASS,** or Liver of Sulphur.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Diluents, and the subsequent administration of frequent doses of chloride of soda or lime, then the antiphlogistic treatment.

**ANTIMONY.**—The Tartrate and other preparations of

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Make the patient swallow large draughts of warm water, and tickle the fauces to induce vomiting. Administer without loss of time a decoction of nutgalls or bark, particularly yellow bark, or this in powder, or its tincture, until the decoction can be got ready. A strong infusion of tea may also be of use.

**ARSENIC.**—The compounds of, as the Protoxide of Berzelius, or *Fly Powder*. Arsenious acid, or *White Arsenic*. The Arsenite of Copper, or *Mineral Green*. The Arsenite of Potass, as contained in *Fowler's solution*. The Arsenate of Potass. The various sulphurets, such as *Realgar*, *Orpiment*, and *King's Yellow*.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Lime-water, a solution of



soap, the sulphuret of potass, magnesia, charcoal, have all been recommended as antidotes, but little dependence can be placed on them. Much, however, may be done by general medical treatment. If vomiting should be delayed, as often happens, for half an hour or more, we should immediately administer an emetic of the sulphate of zinc, with the view of withdrawing the powder in mass, before it is diffused over the stomach; and, for the same purpose, milk, or a strong farinaceous decoction, should be drunk both before and after vomiting has begun, as they are the best substances for enveloping the powder, and so procuring its discharge. The patient should never be allowed to exhaust his strength in retching without a little milk or other fluid in his stomach.

The poison being thus removed from the stomach, inflammation of the alimentary canal must be guarded against, and the system supported under that extraordinary depression which it undergoes in the generality of cases.

Bloodletting ought not to be practised till the poison is nearly all discharged from the stomach, because it promotes absorption, by causing emptiness of the bloodvessels.

#### **BARYTA.**—Muriate and other preparations of

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Alkaline or earthy sulphates, such as the sulphate of soda or the sulphate of magnesia, immediately convert muriate of baryta into the insoluble sulphate, which is quite inert. In the absence of the above salts, water acidulated with sulphuric acid, may be given.

#### **BISMUTH.**—Subnitrate of

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Milk and mucilaginous drinks.

#### **COPPER.**—Sulphate, Subacetate, or Verdigris, and other preparations of.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Albumen, in the form of



white of eggs, diffused in water. Sugar, in the form of syrup, is exceedingly useful both before and after the poison has been removed from the stomach. Vinegar, on account of its solvent power over the insoluble compounds formed by the salts of copper with animal and vegetable matters, ought never to be employed.

**LEAD.**—The Acetate of, or *Sugar of Lead*. Subacetate of, or *Goulard's Extract*. Semivitrified Protoxide of, or *Litharge*. Red Oxide of, or *Red Lead*. Carbonate of, or *White Lead*.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Sulphates of soda, potass, or magnesia, the phosphate of soda, the alkaline bicarbonates. If the patient does not vomit, it will be proper to give an emetic of the sulphate of zinc. Cathartics and emollient glysters ought also to be exhibited.

**MERCURY.**—Corrosive Sublimate, and other preparations of.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—White of eggs beat up with water converts corrosive sublimate into a protochloride of mercury or calomel. The white of one egg is required to render four grains of the poison innocuous. The gluten of wheat also, which is best given in the form of emulsion, with soft soap. This is made by mixing, partly in a mortar and partly with the hand, five or six parts of fresh gluten, with fifty parts of a solution of soft soap. In order to have a supply always at hand, this emulsion, after standing, and being frequently stirred, for twenty-four hours, is to be evaporated to dryness in shallow vessels, and reduced to powder, which, when required, may be converted into an emulsion in a few minutes. In the absence of gluten, wheat-flour diffused through water may be used. When none of the preceding substances are at hand, milk may be had recourse to. Iron-filings are also said to be a good antidote. Meconic acid also.



## PHOSPHORUS.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Mucilaginous drinks, and magnesia suspended in water, to neutralize the phosphorous and phosphoric acids which are formed.

## SILVER.—Nitrate of

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—A solution of common salt. Any signs of irritation left to be subdued by opium.

## TIN.—Muriate and other salts of

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Milk, decoction of nutgalls, solution of bicarbonate of soda.

## ZINC.—Sulphate and other Salts of.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—Milk, bicarbonate of soda in solution.

## VEGETABLE ACRIDS.

Bryony Root (*Bryoniæ dioicæ radix*). Colocynth (*Fructus cucumeris colocynthidis*). Euphorbium or Spurge (*Euphorbiæ succus proprius, fructus et gummi-resina*). Elaterium (*Momordicæ Elaterii fructus et fecula*). Gamboge (*Stalagmitidis Cambogioidis gummi-resina*). Savine (*Juniperi sabinæ folia*). Sow bread (*Cyclamen Europæum*), &c.

*Treatment.*—Excite vomiting, and promote the evacuation of the deleterious substance by large draughts of demulcent fluids. Combat inflammation by bloodletting and the antiphlogistic treatment.

## ANIMAL ACRIDS.

Cantharides (*Cantharis vesicatoria*.)

*Treatment.*—When called early enough, the practitioner, if vomiting has not already begun, may give emetics; and if vomiting has begun, it is to be encouraged by



draughts of tepid water. Mild and mucilaginous drinks. Oleaginous and demulcent injections into the bladder, to relieve the strangury. Leeches and bloodletting. The warm bath, and local fomentations. Camphor and opium, especially in the form of glyster or suppository.

POISONOUS FISH.—Conger Eel (*Muraena major*). Rock Fish (*Perca venenata*). Yellow-billed Sprat (*Clupea thryssa*). Sea Lobster (*Cancer astacus*). Land Crab (*Cancer ruricolus*). Mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), &c.

*Treatment*.—Evacuate the stomach by a powerful emetic, such as the sulphate of zinc. Purge with castor oil. But if the spontaneous vomiting and purging be very great, it may sometimes be necessary to check it by anodynes, which are also proper when spasms supervene. Dilute freely with acidulous liquids, giving, at short intervals, from twenty to forty drops of ether, in half an ounce of syrup ; or a weak alkaline solution.

#### POISONED WOUNDS.

Bite of a Dog. Bite of poisonous Serpents, as the Viper (*Coluber berus*, *Vipera berus*), the Rattlesnake (*Crotalus horridus*), Cobra capello (*Coluber naia*), &c.

Wound received during dissection.

Sting of the Scorpion, Tarantula, Bee, Wasp, &c.

*Treatment*.—The principal object of the practitioner is to prevent the poison from entering the blood, in such a quantity at a time as to produce noxious effects.

This may be effected by applying a moderately tight ligature above the wound, and then the immediate excision of the wounded part, or the destruction of it by the actual or potential cautery, according to the virulence of the poison. The application of cupping-glasses prevents the absorption of the poison, by suspending for a time the absorbing power of the vessels of the part.

Warm diluent drinks, and small doses of ammonia to cause perspiration. The person should be well covered in bed, and a little warm wine given occasionally. If gan-



grene be threatened, wine may be given more freely, and bark also. Arsenic, the principal ingredient in the Tanjore pill, has been strongly recommended. Excision is seldom if ever necessary for the bite of the viper of this country.

As to the treatment of the stings of poisonous insects, ammoniated oil may be rubbed on the part affected, and a piece of rag moistened in the same, or in salt water, may be kept upon it until the pain is removed. A few drops of ammonia may be given frequently in a little water, and a glass or two of wine may be taken.

The sting, or a thorn, may in general be removed, before great swelling has come on, by making strong pressure over it with the barrel of a small key.

## II. NARCOTIC POISONS

Produce stupor, delirium, and other affections of the brain and nervous system.

Opium (*Opium*). Henbane (*Hyoscyami nigri folia et semina*). Strong-scented Lettuce (*Lactucæ virosæ herba*). Bittersweet (*Solanum Dulcamara*), &c.

*Antidotes and Treatment.*—The first object is to remove the poison from the stomach; for this purpose, an emetic such as is recommended at p. 190, or one consisting of ℥ss.—ʒij. of sulphate of zinc dissolved in ʒij. of water, should be given, and repeated after a short interval, if the first dose fail. In order to insure the action of an emetic, it is of great importance to keep the patient roused as much as possible. The sulphate of copper may also be given as an emetic, in the dose of gr. v.—x. dissolved in ʒij. of water; it is not, however, so certain as the sulphate of zinc, and tartar emetic is still less so. If the emetics do not act, or if the case is urgent, the stomach-pump ought to be had recourse to; in using it, care must be taken not to injure the stomach by too forcible suction.

The injection of tartar emetic into the rectum has proved successful, where other means had failed. Fifteen



grains in half a gallon of water excited free vomiting, and ten grains more renewed it.

The injection of tartar emetic into the veins is almost certain of producing vomiting. A grain is the dose. While injecting it, the operator must take care to prevent the introduction of air into the vein.

The patient should be kept constantly roused by being dragged up and down between two men for three, or six, or twelve hours. The affusion of cold water on the head and breast will be found useful in rousing the patient, and by this means to insure the operation of emetics.

According to Orfila, the decoction of galls may with propriety be used as an imperfect antidote, till the poison can be evacuated from the stomach.

After the poison has been completely removed, the vegetable acids and infusion of coffee may be freely given.

As to venæsection it has often proved of great use in promoting the operation of emetics.

**HYDROCYANIC ACID**, and the Essential Oils and Distilled Waters of the *Bitter Almond*, the *Cherry Laurel*, the *Peach-blossom*, the *Cluster-Cherry*, and the *Mountain Ash*.

*Treatment.*—The inhalation of the vapour of ammonia, with the caution not to use it too strong, lest it should cause inflammation of the air passages, mouth, or alimentary canal. The strong aqua ammoniæ should be diluted with twelve parts of water.

The inhalation of chlorine also has been found to act as an antidote to the effects of prussic acid. For the mode of preparing chlorine for the purposes of inhalation, *vide* page 99.

The cold affusion has been found beneficial, but inferior in power to chlorine. It may be used in combination with the inhalation of ammonia or chlorine.

**CARBONIC ACID GAS.**

*Treatment.*—Pure air, the cold affusion and moderate blood-letting.



### III. NARCOTICO-ACRID POISONS

Sometimes cause irritation, sometimes narcotism, sometimes both together.

Camphor (*Camphora*). Cocculus Indicus (*Menispermis cocculi fructus*). Deadly Nightshade (*Atropa Belladonna*). Fool's Parsley (*Æthusa cynapium*). Fox-glove (*Digitalis purpureæ folia*). Hellebore (black) (*Hellebori nigri radix*). Hellebore (white) (*Veratri albi radix*). Hemlock (*Conii maculati folia et radix*). Meadow Saffron (*Colchici autumnalis semina et bulb*). Monk's-hood (*Aconiti napelli folia et flores*). Nux vomica (*Strychnos nux vomica*). Thorn-Apple (*Datura stramonium*). Tobacco (*Nicotianæ Tabaci folia*). Poisonous Mushrooms (*Agaricus muscarius. A. virosus*).

*Treatment.*—The stomach should in all cases be immediately evacuated by emetics or the stomach-pump, and the bowels moved by doses of sulphate of soda and magnesia. The subsequent treatment, which is to be regulated by circumstances, may be inferred from what has already been said with regard to the vegetable acrids and narcotic poisons. There are no antidotes.

---

### OF MINERAL WATERS.

By Mineral Waters are understood those which are impregnated with mineral substances, in sufficient quantity to impart to them more or less energetic medicinal properties.

These substances are sometimes sulphur, sometimes acids, sometimes iron, and sometimes neutral salts variously combined.

Chemistry, by disclosing to us the exact composition of mineral waters, has enabled us to compose them artificially,—the different kinds of natural mineral waters being now perfectly imitated.



Natural mineral waters are sometimes cold, sometimes tepid, and sometimes warm; in this last case they are called *Thermal waters*.

According to the nature of the substances which they hold in solution, mineral waters have been divided into four classes, viz.—1. Sulphureous; 2. Acidulous; 3. Chalybeate; 4. Saline.

### SULPHUREOUS MINERAL WATERS.

These derive their character from sulphuretted hydrogen, either uncombined, or united with lime or an alkali, which they contain in greater or less quantity.

They have all a foetid and disagreeable odour, like that of rotten eggs. They blacken silver and lead.

The most celebrated sulphureous waters are those of—

Enghein, a village situated four leagues to the north of Paris, in the department of Seine-et-Oise. Temperature—cold.

Aix-la-Chapelle, in the district of Aix-la-Chapelle, Lower Rhine. It is situated eight leagues from Spa and twelve from Cologne. The temperature of the waters is 143° F.

Harrowgate, in Yorkshire. The waters are cold.

Moffat, in Dumfriesshire. Cold.

Sulphureous mineral waters are principally useful in cutaneous diseases, chronic affections of the viscera of the abdomen, amenorrhœa, &c. Externally, they are employed to promote the cicatrization of old ulcers.

Their dose is two or three glasses or more daily.

### ACIDULOUS MINERAL WATERS.

These owe their properties chiefly to carbonic acid gas; besides which, they contain in solution salts, such as the muriate and carbonate of soda, the carbonate of magnesia, of lime, iron, &c. Their taste is acid, and they sparkle on being poured out. They are tonic and diuretic, and in large doses produce a transient exhilaration. They are in general agreeable to drink. One or two pints may be taken daily.



The most celebrated are those of—

Pyrmont, in Westphalia, four leagues from Hamelin. It is situated in a valley, surrounded by mountains covered with wood. The waters are cold.

Seltzer, a village situated on the Lohr, in the duchy of Nassau, about ten miles from Frankfort on the Maine. Water cold.

Spa, a town in the ancient department of Ourthe, six miles from Liege. Water cold.

Carlsbad. These celebrated baths of the Emperor Charles are situated in Bohemia, in a narrow and deep valley, not far distant from the place where that valley opens into that of the Eger. Temperature 165°.

Scarborough, a town in Yorkshire. Water cold.

### CHALYBEATE MINERAL WATERS,

Contain iron, in the form of *sulphate*, *carbonate*, or *muriate*. They have a styptic and inky taste, and strike a black colour with oak bark or other vegetable astringents. These waters are tonic, and are used in cases of general or partial debility, scrofula, amenorrhœa, &c. Their dose is one or two pints daily.

The principal are those of—

Hartfell, near Moffat, in Scotland. Cold.

Tunbridge Wells, a village in the county of Kent. Waters cold.

Cheltenham, in Gloucestershire. Cold.

Bath, in Gloucestershire. Temperature 116°.

### SALINE MINERAL WATERS.

These are mostly purgative, and are advantageously employed in those hypochondriacal and visceral diseases which require continued and moderate relaxation of the bowels. The salts contained in these waters are chiefly the sulphate and muriate of magnesia, the carbonates of soda, lime, &c.

The most esteemed are those of—

Seidlitz, a village in Bohemia, in the circle of Saartz. Cold.



Cheltenham, in Gloucestershire. Cold.

Epsom, in Surry. Cold.

Leamington, in Gloucestershire. Cold.

Plombieres, a town situated in the department of Vosges, in the midst of mountains. Cold.

Some springs, as those of Bath in Gloucestershire, and Matlock and Buxton in Derbyshire, owe their virtues rather to temperature than to any other cause; and others, as Malvern in Worcestershire, to the diluent power of the water.

---

## ON THE MODE OF SUBJECTING THE BODY, OR A PART OF IT, TO THE INFLUENCE OF ELECTRICITY OR GALVANISM.

### ELECTRICITY.

Electricity may be generated either from the common cylindrical or from the plate machine.

The electrical influence may be imparted from the *positive* or from the *negative* conductor of the cylindrical machine. When from the *positive*, the electricity is supposed to pass from the conductor through the body to the earth; when from the *negative*, it is supposed to pass from the earth through the body into the conductor. When it is wished to subject any particular part of the body to the influence of electricity, that part is to be included in what is termed the electrical circle; for example, if it be the forefinger and thumb, the person places his forefinger either on the positive or negative conductor, while a piece of chain connects the thumb with the earth,—the cylinder being made to revolve, the electricity will flow from the machine through the finger and thumb to the earth, or *vice versa*. In the same manner



it may be applied to any other part of the body ; as from the finger to the elbow, to the shoulder, to the chest, through the whole extent of the latter from the finger of one hand to that of the other ; from the finger to the toe of the same side, or of the other side, or from any one point of the body to another. The electricity always following the shortest possible line from the point of entrance to that of exit.

When electricity of a higher intensity is required, the Leyden jar, in which the electricity is accumulated, is used. The portion of the body through which it is intended to pass the electricity is to be included in the circle of the electrical jar, thus ; if the thumb be placed on the outer coating of the jar, and the finger be brought into contact with the ball or connexion with the interior coating, the electricity will pass through that portion of the hand only which is included in the circle.

If the electricity is to be passed through a greater portion of the body, as from the finger to the elbow, the person must place his elbow on the outer coating of the jar, and then touch the ball with his finger ; the electricity will thus pass through the space included between the elbow and finger.

If the electricity is required to be passed through any greater portion of the body, from the finger to the shoulder for example, one end of a chain is to be applied to the shoulder, and the outer coating of the Leyden jar connected with the other end ; the person must then, as in the former cases, complete the communication between the two surfaces of the jar, by touching the ball with his finger. In order to transmit the electricity from one side of the chest to the other, a chain, in communication with the outside of the jar, is to be applied to one side, whilst the ball of the phial is made to touch the opposite side. The electricity may be also made to pass from the foot to the finger, by placing the foot in contact with the outside of the jar, and touching the ball with the finger.

In short, electricity may be made to pass from any one part of the body to another, by bringing the one part first into contact with the outside of the jar, and then



the other with the ball, so as to complete the electrical circle.

The whole body may be subjected to the electrical influence, by placing the patient upon an insulated stool, and connecting him with the prime conductor of the electrical machine while in action; by this means the electricity is accumulated in the body, as in the Leyden jar. By making a communication between the earth and any point of the body of the patient, the electricity flows from that point to the earth, and the patient receives the electrical shock.

## GALVANISM.

For the production of Galvanism, either the pile of Volta or the trough of Cruickshank may be employed.

When the pile is used, cloths moistened with acid and water are to be placed between each pair of plates, in the usual order of *zinc, copper, cloth,—zinc, copper, cloth*, and so on, increasing the number of plates until the pile be of sufficient intensity. A wire is then to be connected with the *zinc* or *positive* end, and another with the *copper* or *negative* end, of the pile, which is now ready for action.

When the trough is to be used, the cells between the plates are to be filled to within nearly a quarter of an inch from the top, with the usual mixture of acid and water, which may be employed stronger or weaker according to circumstances.

While being filled, the troughs ought to be inclined sideways, in order that the upper edges of the plates may be wetted as little as possible. Wires are now to be inserted into the two end cells, or into any of the intermediate cells, if the whole power of the trough be not required. In this state it is ready for use.

If the galvanic influence is to be passed through the arms and chest, all that is necessary to do, is either to touch directly, with the wet hands, the wires connected with the ends of the trough, or by immersing both hands into separate vessels of water, into which the ends of the wires have been previously placed. If it be wished



merely to pass it through the forefinger and thumb of the same hand, the forefinger is to be dipped into one of the vessels of water, and the thumb into the other; the galvanic circle being thus completed, the influence will pass through.

In a similar manner, the galvanic influence may be passed between the finger or elbow, or between the finger and shoulder, by having one of the wires connected with the elbow or shoulder, and the other with the finger, either by direct contact with the wire, or through the medium of a vessel of water, into which the wire is placed. In the same manner it may be transmitted through any other part of the body.

Galvanism may be passed through any of the more delicate organs, as the brain, eye, or ear, without the shock; thus, if from one ear, through the brain, to the other:

Bring a wire, connected by one extremity with the negative end of the battery, and having attached to the other some moistened cotton, which is to be inserted into one ear. A *double wire*, terminated with cotton also, is to be placed into the other ear. If one of the extremities of the double wire be now inserted into the second cell from the *negative* end, the electricity of *one pair of plates* will circulate from one ear, through the brain, to the other. In order to increase the intensity, the other extremity of the double wire is to be placed into the third cell from the *negative end* of the trough, whilst the extremity of the wire in the *second cell* is to be carefully kept in its place; this is now to be moved forward into the *fourth* cell, while that in the *third* cell is to be retained in its place; and so on, moving the double wires alternately until a sufficient intensity is obtained. In order to withdraw the galvanic influence without producing a shock, the double wires are to be moved in the same alternate manner in the opposite direction.

















